

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the V403SH.

- For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.
- For instructions on how to use Vodafone live!, see Vodafone live! manual.
- Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible Vodafone services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

V403SH transmits at 1.5 GHz and is compatible with the Vodafone K.K. network. This product is exclusively for use in Japan.

Note

- Copying this manual in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (see P.15-20) concerning unclear or missing information.

Symbols

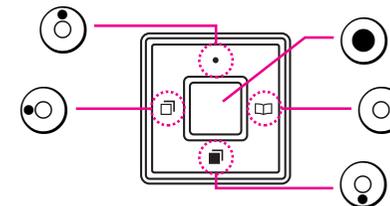
Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc.

In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.

Basic Multi Selector Operations

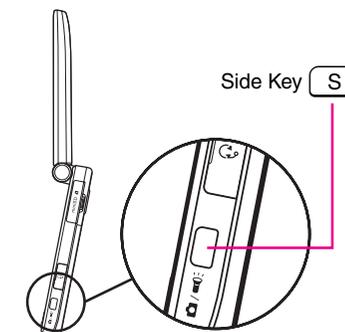
- : Press or
- : Press or
- : Press , , or



Side Key

Use Side Key to activate specified functions with handset closed or to release shutter. In this manual, Side Key is indicated as shown to the right.

"S" is not inscribed on the actual Shutter Key.



Note

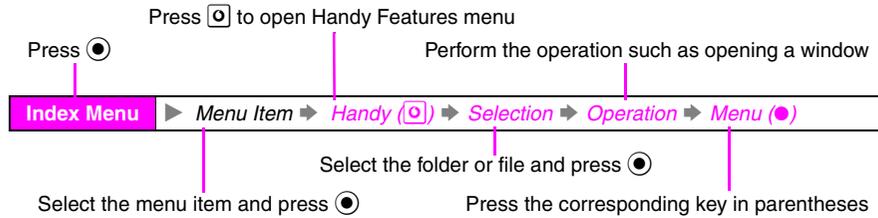
- In this manual, most operations are described with handset open in Standby.
- Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

Page References

When  appears next to a page reference, indicated pages are in Vodafone live! Manual. Page reference alone indicates pages in Basic Operations Manual.

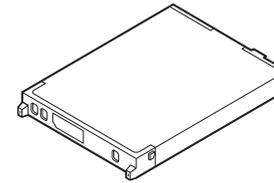
Abbreviated Steps

Handset operations starting from Index Menu are abbreviated as follows:

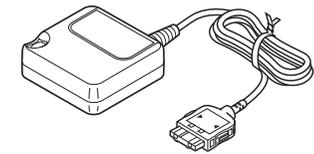


Accessories

■ Battery (SHBAH1)* (Type 1 lithium-ion battery)



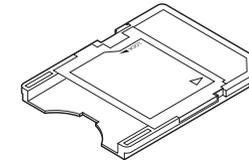
■ Rapid Charger (SHCQ01)*



■ miniSD™ Memory Card★ (32 MB card preloaded with Custom Screens)



■ miniSD™ Memory Card Adapter★



*May also be purchased separately.

★ Complimentary sample not available for purchase

Optional Accessories

■ In-Car Charger (SHJH01)

*Designed exclusively for V403SH.

■ Desktop Holder (SHEAH1)*

Tip

- For accessory-related information, please contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.15-20).
- In this manual, miniSD™ Memory Card is referred to as "Memory Card."

- Vodafone and Vodafone live! are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone Group Plc.
- Sha-mail, V-application, Custom Screen, Action Item, Station, Sky Mail, Weather Indicator and Action Snap are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone K.K.

Contents

Symbols.....	i
Accessories.....	iii
Contents.....	iv
Safety Precautions.....	xvi
General Notes.....	xxvi
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR).....	xxviii

1 Getting Started	Function & Feature Preview.....	1-2
	Handset Parts & Functions.....	1-4
	■ Handset.....	1-4
	■ Display Indicators.....	1-7
	■ Sub Display Indicators.....	1-9
	Battery & Charger.....	1-10
	■ Getting Started.....	1-10
	■ Installing & Removing Battery.....	1-14
	■ Rapid Charger.....	1-16
	■ Desktop Holder.....	1-17
	■ In-Car Charger.....	1-18
	Handset Power On/Off.....	1-19
	■ Key Guard.....	1-20
	Clock Settings.....	1-21
	Handset Menus.....	1-22
	■ Index Menu.....	1-22
	■ Functions Menu.....	1-23
	■ Soft Keys.....	1-24
	■ Quick Operations.....	1-25
	■ Guide.....	1-26
Handset Codes.....	1-27	
■ Security Code.....	1-27	
■ Center Access Code.....	1-27	
2 Basic Handset Operations	Initiating a Call.....	2-2
	■ Emergency Calls.....	2-3
	■ Redial.....	2-4
	■ International Call & Send With Code.....	2-5
	● Setup Preset.....	2-5
	● International Call/Send With Code.....	2-5
	Incoming Call.....	2-6
	■ Call History.....	2-7
	Handling Incoming Calls.....	2-8
	■ Placing Callers on Hold.....	2-8
■ Quick Recorder.....	2-9	
Delayed Ringer.....	2-10	

	Engaged Call Operations.....	2-11
	■ Earpiece Volume.....	2-11
	■ Voice Memo.....	2-12
	■ Notepad Memory.....	2-13
	● Opening Entries.....	2-13
	Redial & Call History.....	2-14
	● Delete.....	2-14
	Simple Mode.....	2-16
	■ Activating/Canceling Simple Mode.....	2-16
	■ Simple Mode Operations.....	2-17
	Call Time.....	2-19
	● Reset.....	2-19
	● Instant Display.....	2-19
	Call Charge.....	2-20
	● Reset.....	2-20
● Instant Display.....	2-20	
My Number & Owner Profile.....	2-21	
● Edit, Copy, Delete.....	2-21	

3 Manner Mode	Minding Mobile Manners.....	3-2
	Manner Mode.....	3-3
	■ Activating & Canceling.....	3-3
	■ Manner Mode Settings.....	3-4
	● Message Recorder.....	3-4
	● Ring Tone Level.....	3-4
	● Vibration.....	3-5
	● LED Indicator.....	3-5
	● Whisper Mode.....	3-5
	● Sound Volume.....	3-5
	● Alarm Volume.....	3-6
	● Alarm Vibration.....	3-6
	● V-Appli Volume.....	3-6
	● V-Appli Vibration.....	3-6
	Off-Line Mode.....	3-7

4 Text Entry	Character Selection.....	4-2
	■ Entry Modes.....	4-2
	■ Key Assignments.....	4-3
	Entering Characters.....	4-4
	■ Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana.....	4-4
	■ Entering Alphanumerics.....	4-7
	■ Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons.....	4-7
	■ Mail & Web Extensions.....	4-9
	■ Copying from Phone Book.....	4-9
	■ Character Code.....	4-10
■ Pager Code.....	4-10	

4 Text Entry

Conversion Methods (Japanese Only)	4-12
■ Phonetic Conversion	4-12
■ One-Hiragana Conversion	4-12
■ Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion ..	4-13
■ Quick Conversion (for Hiragana).....	4-13
■ Conversion Settings	4-14
● Optional Predictive Functions	4-14
● Lower Priority	4-14
● Reset Learning	4-14
Dictionaries (Japanese Only)	4-15
■ User Dictionary	4-15
● New Entry	4-15
● Edit.....	4-15
■ V403SH Download Dictionary.....	4-15
● Acquire Dictionary.....	4-15
● Cancel.....	4-16
Editing Characters	4-16
■ Deleting.....	4-16
■ Replacing	4-16
■ Copy/Cut & Paste.....	4-17
■ Deleting Text Before or After Cursor	4-17
Text Memo	4-18
● Edit/Delete	4-18

5 Phone Book

Overview	5-2
Saving to Phone Book	5-3
■ Phone Book Entry Items	5-3
■ New Phone Book Entries	5-4
■ Photo.....	5-6
■ Saving Secret Mode Entries	5-7
■ Saving from Redial or Call History	5-8
■ Phone Book Memory Status	5-8
Option Settings	5-9
■ Overview	5-9
■ Setting Options	5-10
● Personal Ring Tone & Incoming Notice	5-10
● Mail Folder	5-11
Using Phone Book	5-11
■ Dialing from Phone Book	5-11
■ Phone Book Search	5-12
● Memory No. Search	5-13
● Katakana Search	5-13
● Group Search	5-13
● Search by Reading	5-13
■ Speed Dial	5-14
■ Show Photo.....	5-14

6 Mobile Camera

Editing Phone Book	5-15
■ Correction/Change	5-15
■ Deleting Entries	5-15
Group Settings	5-16
■ Changing Group Name.....	5-16
■ Group Ring Tone	5-16
Getting Started	6-2
■ Mobile Camera Basics	6-2
■ Camera Display Indicators.....	6-3
■ Key Assignments	6-4
Still Images	6-6
■ Still Image Modes	6-6
■ Capturing Still Images	6-8
● Add to Phone Book	6-8
● Save As Thumb	6-9
● Rotate Thumb.....	6-9
■ Still Image Functions	6-9
Video	6-11
■ Video Mode	6-11
■ Recording Video	6-12
■ Video Recording Operations	6-13
Special Features	6-14
■ Self Timer	6-14
■ Adding Frames	6-15
■ Lens Effects	6-16
■ Burst Mode	6-16
Shooting Options	6-18
● Toggle Preview	6-18
● Shutter Click	6-18
● Mobile Light	6-19
Image Settings	6-20
● Brightness	6-20
● Soft Focus	6-20
● Image Size	6-20
● Shoot by Scene	6-20
● Image Quality	6-21
● Save As	6-21
● Mic Settings.....	6-21
Additional Settings	6-22
● Select Mode	6-22
● Save to	6-22
● Auto Reset.....	6-22
● Key Ops Guide	6-23
Opening Images & Playing Video	6-23
■ Opening Still Images	6-23
■ Playing Video.....	6-24

6 Mobile Camera	Memory Status	6-24
	Sending Still Images	6-25
	■ Sha-mail Mode Images	6-25
	■ Wallpaper Mode Images	6-26
	■ Camera Mode Thumbnails.....	6-27
	Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)	6-28
	■ Selecting Images & Prints.....	6-28
	■ Print Settings.....	6-29
	● Number of Copies.....	6-29
	● Add Date.....	6-29
	● Index Print.....	6-29
	● Check Settings.....	6-29
	Postcard & Calendar	6-30
	■ Postcard	6-30
	■ Calendar	6-31
7 Display	Wallpaper	7-2
	Clock & Calendar	7-3
	■ Clock Display	7-3
	■ Calendar	7-3
	Display Images	7-5
	Index Menu Display	7-6
	Fonts	7-6
	Custom Screens	7-7
	■ Basics	7-7
	■ Downloading Custom Screens (Require Japanese) ..	7-8
	■ Purchasing Custom Screen Keys	7-8
	■ Custom Screen Setup.....	7-9
	● Delete	7-10
	● Open Link	7-10
	Display Patterns	7-11
	Light Settings	7-12
	● Brightness.....	7-12
	● In-Car Backlight	7-12
	Sub Display Settings	7-13
	● Sub Display On/Off	7-13
	● Backlight Settings	7-13
	● Adjust Contrast	7-13
	● Recipient Display	7-13
	Other Display Settings	7-14
	● Language	7-14
	● Power On Message	7-14
	● Vodafone live! Animation	7-14
	● Mail Background	7-14
	● Screen Animation	7-15
	● Incoming Light	7-15

8 Sounds & Related Functions	Call Functions	8-2
	■ Ring Tone Level	8-2
	■ Ring Tone	8-3
	■ Handset Vibration	8-4
	■ Mobile/Small Light	8-5
	■ Ring Time	8-5
	Sound Effects	8-6
	■ Sounds	8-6
	■ Basic Sound Settings	8-7
	● Sound Volume/Set LED to Sound	8-7
	Original Voice	8-8
	Original Ring Tones	8-9
	■ Basics	8-9
	■ Creating an Original Ring Tone	8-13
	■ Editing an Original Ring Tone	8-15
■ Deleting an Original Ring Tone.....	8-17	
Instrument Effects	8-17	
■ Basics	8-17	
■ Creating Instrument Effects	8-21	
Other Sound Related Functions	8-22	
● Speaker	8-22	
● Tone Octave	8-22	
9 Voice Recorder	Recording Voice	9-2
	■ Recording	9-4
	■ Recording Settings	9-5
	● Mic Level	9-5
	● Recording Mode.....	9-5
	● Delete	9-5
	Playing Voice Files	9-6
	■ Playback	9-7
	■ Playback Settings	9-8
	● Play Setting	9-8
● Train (Volume Control).....	9-8	
● Split Data	9-8	
10 Managing Files (Data Folder)	File Organization	10-2
	■ Handset	10-2
	■ Memory Card.....	10-3
	Data Folder	10-4
	■ Contents	10-4
	■ Window Description	10-4
	■ Icons	10-6
■ Display Settings.....	10-7	

10 Managing Files (Data Folder)

Opening Files	10-8
■ Handset Data Folder	10-8
■ Sending Files via Long Mail	10-9
■ Properties	10-10
■ Editing Files & Folders	10-11
● Changing Folder/File Name	10-11
● Secret Mode	10-11
● Copy/Move	10-11
● Delete	10-12
Animation Files	10-12
■ Simple Animation	10-12
■ Opening Animation Files	10-14
Using Images & Animation	10-15
■ Changing Display Size	10-15
■ Setting Image & Animation as Wallpaper	10-15
■ Setting Image & Animation as Display Images	10-15
■ Saving Burst Shot Images	10-16
■ Slide Show	10-16
Editing Images	10-17
■ Enlarging/Reducing Images	10-17
■ Changing Image Size	10-18
■ Marker Stamp	10-19
■ Adding Stamps	10-20
■ Visual Effects	10-21
■ Face Arrange	10-22
■ Additional Picture Effects	10-24
● Frame	10-24
● Rotate	10-24
● Moving Photo Frame	10-25
● Change File Format	10-25
Combining Images	10-25
■ Split Screen	10-25
■ Panorama Images	10-27
■ Combining Split Mail Images	10-28
Melody Files	10-29
■ Playback Volume	10-29
■ Using for Incoming Tone/Sound Effects	10-29
Memory Card	10-30
■ Precautions	10-30
■ Inserting & Removing Memory Card	10-31
■ Memory Card Adapter	10-32
■ Format Card	10-33
■ Opening Memory Card Files	10-34
Transferring Files	10-35
■ Copy or Move	10-35
■ Transferring Phone Book Entries	10-36

11 Infrared

E-Books	10-37
■ Reading Content	10-37
■ Using a Dictionary	10-40
● Look Up Word	10-40
● Property	10-40

Getting Started	11-2
■ Transferable Files	11-2
■ Precautions	11-3
IR Password	11-3
Transferring Files	11-4
■ One File Transfer	11-4
■ All File Transfer	11-5

12 Handset Security

Changing Security Code	12-2
Handset Locks	12-2
■ Keypad Lock	12-2
■ Auto Key Lock	12-3
■ Phone Book Lock	12-3
■ Restrict Dial	12-4
Accept Call & Reject Call	12-4
■ Saving Entries	12-4
■ Accept Call	12-5
■ Reject Call	12-5
■ Rejecting Other Calls	12-6
Secret Mode	12-6
■ Activating Secret Mode	12-6
■ Opening Secret Mode Entries	12-6
Reset	12-7
■ Reset Defaults	12-7
■ Reset All	12-7

13 Additional Functions

Handy Call Functions	13-2
■ Signal Alert	13-2
■ Push Tones	13-2
Side Key Settings	13-3
■ For Incoming Calls	13-3
■ Standby 	13-3
Message Recorder	13-4
■ Activating	13-4
■ Deactivating	13-5
■ Playing Messages	13-5
Voice Memos	13-6

13 Additional Functions

Alarm	13-7
■ Setting Alarm	13-7
■ Alarm Options	13-9
■ Canceling & Reactivating Alarm	13-10
● Cancel	13-10
● Delete	13-10
● Settings	13-10
Auto Power On/Off	13-11
■ Auto Power On	13-11
■ Auto Power Off	13-12
Schedule	13-13
■ Saving Entries	13-13
■ Setting Alarm	13-15
● Set Alarm	13-15
■ Schedule & Action Item Options	13-17
■ Opening Entries	13-18
■ Setting Holidays	13-19
■ Editing Entries	13-20
■ Deleting Entries.....	13-21
● Delete Item	13-21
● One Day Schedules	13-21
● Delete All	13-21
■ Other Schedule Settings	13-22
● Auto Delete	13-22
● Secret Mode	13-22
● Set Color	13-22
● View	13-22
● Event List	13-22
Useful Diary	13-23
■ Saving Entries	13-23
■ Opening Entries	13-24
■ Editing Entries	13-25
■ Deleting Entries.....	13-25
● Delete Item	13-25
● Delete All	13-26
Stopwatch	13-26
Kitchen Timer	13-27
World Clock	13-28
■ Setting Time Zone & Daylight Saving	13-28
Barcode	13-29
■ Scan & Capture.....	13-30
● Scan during Text Entry.....	13-32
■ Reading Saved Barcode Images	13-32
■ Opening Saved Scan Results	13-33
Create QR Codes	13-34

14 Optional Services

Battery Saving	13-35
■ Power Saving.....	13-35
■ Panel Saving.....	13-35
Calculator	13-36
Spending Memo	13-37
● Entry	13-37
● Totals	13-37
● Delete	13-37
● New Item	13-38
Pen Light	13-38
● Illuminate	13-38
● Pen Light Settings	13-38
Headphones with Call Button	13-39
■ Initiating Calls	13-39
■ Answering Calls	13-39
■ Ringer Out	13-40
Fax & PC Transmissions	13-40
● Fax Transmissions	13-40
● PC Transmissions.....	13-40
Optional Services Overview	14-2
Call Forwarding	14-3
● Set Fwd Number	14-3
● Start Fwd.....	14-3
● Cancel Secretary.....	14-3
● Check Secretary.....	14-3
Voice Mail	14-4
● Voice Mail	14-4
● Cancel Secretary.....	14-4
● Check Secretary.....	14-5
● Play Voice Mail	14-5
Ring Time	14-5
● Ring Time	14-5
Call Waiting	14-6
● Call Waiting On/Off.....	14-6
● Confirm Service.....	14-6
● Incoming Calls.....	14-6
3 Way Calling	14-7
● Open Another Line	14-7
● Switch Line	14-7
● Break Away (while Switching Lines).....	14-7
● 3 Way Calling	14-7
● Break Away (from 2 Open Lines).....	14-8

15 Appendix

Function List	15-2
Troubleshooting	15-6
Character Code List.....	15-9
Specifications	15-13
Index	15-15
Warranty & After-Sales Services	15-19
Customer Service	15-20

Safety Precautions

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

■ Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on.

Symbols and their meanings are described below:

	DANGER	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
	WARNING	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
	CAUTION	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

■ Symbols

		
Prohibited Actions	Compulsory Actions	Attention Required

DANGER

Handset, Battery & Charger

Use specified battery, Charger and Desktop Holder only (see P.iii).

Using non-specified equipment may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.



Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from necklaces, hairpins, etc. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry handset.



Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire.

Do not:

- Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or deformed battery
- Use non-specified charger (see P.iii)
- Force battery into handset
- Charge battery near fire or sources of heat; or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment



If battery fluid contacts eyes, do not rub them. Rinse with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.

Eyes may be severely damaged.



WARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into the handset, Charger or Desktop Holder.

Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.

Fire or electric shock may result.

Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.

Keep the handset, Charger and Desktop Holder away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.

Avoid sources of fire.

Prevent fire or explosion. Do not use handset in the presence of gas or fine particles (coal, dust, metal, etc.).

Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.

Eyesight may be temporarily affected leading to accidents.

Keep battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder away from microwave ovens.

Battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may leak, burst, overheat or ignite, leading to accidents or injury.

Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware.

- Do not open handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; fire or electric shock may result.

If water or foreign matter is inside handset:

Discontinue handset use to prevent fire/electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger, then contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

Do not subject handset to strong shocks or impacts.

Strong shocks or impacts to handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may cause malfunction or injury. Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use; fire or electric shock may occur.

If an abnormality occurs:

If a handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger; contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

WARNING

Handset

Take measures to prevent accidents.

- For safety, never use handset while driving. Pull over beforehand. Cellphone use while driving is prohibited by the revised Road Traffic Law (effective November 1, 2004).
- Do not use headphones while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially at road/rail crossings to avoid accidents.

Keep Memory Card and Memory Card Adapter out of children's reach.

If swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Do not swing handset by handstrap.

May result in injury or breakage.

Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.

Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjusting vibration and Ring Tone settings:

Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.

There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

WARNING

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.

Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.

- Rapid Charger
AC 100V Input
- In-Car Charger
DC 12V-24V Input

Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive earth.

Fire may result.

Use In-Car Charger only inside vehicles with a negative earth.

Do not use Desktop Holder inside vehicles.

Extreme temperature or vibration may cause fire or damage handset, etc.

Charger care

- Do not touch blades with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire. 
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.

Take measures to prevent accidents.

Secure In-Car Charger to avoid injury or accidents.

Damaged Rapid Charger/In-Car Charger cord:

May cause fire or electric shock; contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance to replace.

During thunderstorms:

Unplug Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.

Charger/Desktop Holder use and children:

May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.

WARNING

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.

Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.

Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:

- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a mobile handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals.
- Keep handset off in hospital lobbies. Electronic equipment may be near.
- Obey rules regarding cellphone use in medical facilities.

Consult manufacturer for radio wave effects on electronic medical equipment.

Battery

- If battery does not charge properly, stop charging. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite. 
- If there is leakage or abnormal odor, avoid fire sources. Battery may catch fire or burst.

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery from handset. It may leak, overheat or explode. 

⚠ CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care



- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from direct sunlight (inside vehicles, etc.) or heat sources. Distortion, discoloration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

Usage environment



- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

⚠ CAUTION

Handset

Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).



Handset may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries.

Volume settings



Moderate handset volume; excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Inside vehicles



Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.



See handset materials below. Some materials may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Magnesium alloy/Chemical conversion treatment, baking finish
Housing (Keypad/Sub Display/Battery side), battery cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Display window, lens cover	Acrylic resin
Mobile Light cover	Acrylic resin/Colored UV, deposition
Camera ornament	ABS resin/Deposited UV coating
Back ornament	PMMA/Double-sided in-mold decorating
Multi Selector (cursor keys)	PC resin/Chrome plating
Web & Mobile Camera Key, Mail Key, Power On/Off Key, Start Key, Keypad, Clear Key, Schedule/Memo & A/a Key, Text & Manner Key (📞), Function & Key Guard Key, Side Key, battery, screw cover (Display/back side)	PC resin
Memory Card Slot cover, Headphone Connector cover	PC resin (Acrylic UV curing painting)/Elastomeric resin
External Device Connector cover	Elastomeric resin
Charger Terminal	Nylon 6T/Brass, Au plating (sealer: nickel, copper)
Screw (Display/back side)	SWCH12A/Ni plating
Infrared Port, Small Light	ABS resin

CAUTION

Charger

Charger & In-Car Charger

- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock. 
- Keep In-Car Charger socket clean. May overheat and cause injury.

Do not touch Desktop Holder while in use.

May cause burn injuries.

Use only the specified fuse.

1 A fuse for In-Car Charger.
Or may cause breakage/fire.

Always charge handset in a well-ventilated area.

Avoid covering/wrapping Charger and Desktop Holder; may cause damage/fire.

Do not use In-Car Charger when engine is off.

To avoid weakening the car battery, always start engine before charging the handset using In-Car Charger.

During periods of disuse

Always unplug Rapid Charger or In-Car Charger after use.

Handset maintenance

Always disconnect Rapid Charger or In-Car Charger when cleaning handset, to prevent shock/injury.

Installing In-Car Charger

Properly position the cable for safe driving to avoid injury or accidents.

CAUTION

Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite. 

Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire. 

Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate. 

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately. 

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a Vodafone shop, or follow the local disposal regulations. 

Keep battery out of children's reach. 

- Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate. 
- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.

General Notes

General Use

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**

Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.

Eavesdropping

Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off). Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. Vodafone is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5 °C to 35 °C and humidity of 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.

- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Do not expose handset to rain, snow or high humidity.
- Never disassemble or modify handset.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- **Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.**
 - Keep handset away from precipitation.
 - Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
 - Avoid dropping handset in damp places (restrooms, bath/shower rooms, etc.).
 - On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
 - Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.
- **Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.**
 - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
 - Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Connect only the specified products to Headphone Connector. Non-specified devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

V403SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from cellphones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health.

They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg^* . This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

The highest SAR value for V403SH is 0.23 W/kg . Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value.

This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

<http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm>

Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)

<http://www.arib-empf.org/initiation/sar.html>

*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).



Getting Started

Function & Feature Preview

1 Getting Started

Memory Card is required for items with gray background.

Simple Mode
Select a simplified menu, ideal for users who use only basic handset functions.

P.2-16

Kanji Conversion
Use Predictive or Previous Usage to reduce key strokes when entering Japanese text.

P.4-5

Phone Book
Save up to 500 entries (with up to three phone numbers and mail addresses each).

P.5-2

Camera
Capture quality still/video images with 2.0 megapixel camera.

P.6-2

DPOF Printing
Specify images/print-count to print handset Camera images on DPOF-compatible devices.

P.6-28

Postcard
Add text or calendar to still images to create original Postcards or Calendars.

P.6-30

Display Settings
Change Wallpaper, Display Images, Fonts, et cetera to customize handset interface.

P.7-2, P.7-5, P.7-11

Custom Screen
Load uni-themed Wallpaper, Indicators, Ring Tones, and more, all at the same time.

P.7-7

Display Language
Set menus, etc. to appear in English or Japanese.

P.7-14

Voice Recorder
Record voice via handset mic; files are automatically saved to Memory Card Voice Folder.

P.9-2

Data Folder
Access handset image and sound files from here; files are organized by file type.

P.10-4

Electronic Books
Purchase and download XPDF E-Books via "Space Town" to Memory Card.

P.10-37

1 Getting Started

Memory Card
Save files to Memory Card to expand handset memory or back-up your handset files.

P.10-30

Infrared
Use the IR port to wirelessly exchange handset files with compatible mobiles/devices.

P.11-2

Schedule
Enter event date and time parameters. Set up Alarm; add Stamp/select Options.

P.13-13

World Clock
Display local date/time and date/time of another region.

P.13-28

Useful Diary
Create personal diary entries using both text and images. Save up to 400 entries.

P.13-23

Barcodes
Scan UPC and QR Codes or create QR Codes from Phone Book entries, etc. Enter URL directly via a QR Code scan.

P.13-29, P.13-34

One-Touch Mail
Save recipients to Touch Mail List; use the list as shortcut to creating Sky Mail.

Vodafone live! Manual

One-Shot Mail
Instantly send a preset Sky Mail message to a preset address with handset closed.

Vodafone live! Manual

Vodafone live!
Send/receive text/multimedia messages. Browse the Mobile Internet for files/information via Web & access area-based news/event info via Station.

Vodafone live! Manual

Optional Services

Call Forwarding
Automatically redirect all incoming calls to a prearranged number.

P.14-3

Voice Mail
Can't answer a call? Invite callers to leave you a voice message.

P.14-4

Call Waiting
Reduce missed calls! Answer incoming call while line is engaged.

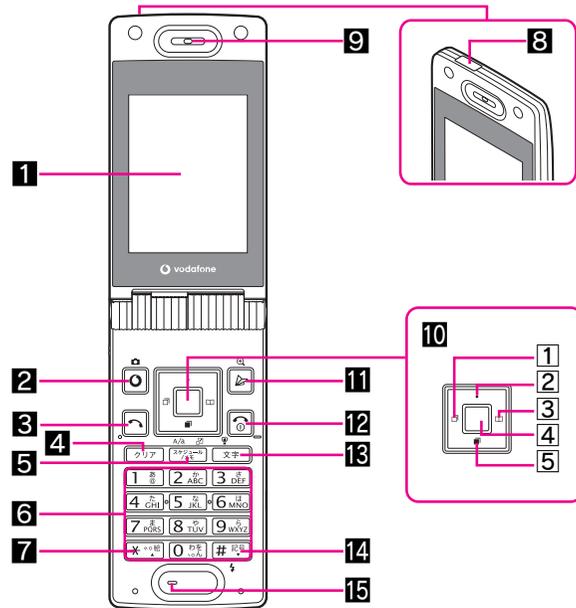
P.14-6

3 Way Calling
Switch between two lines or talk on both lines simultaneously.

P.14-7

Handset Parts & Functions

Handset



1 Display

2 Web & Mobile Camera Key

- Open Web menu or execute left Soft Key functions (see P.1-24).
- Press for 1+ seconds to activate mobile camera.

3 Start Key

Initiate or answer calls.

4 Clear Key

Delete entries or return to previous window.

5 Schedule/Memo & A/a Key

Save/check Schedule or record/play Voice Memos. In text entry windows, toggle upper/lower case roman letters or standard/small hiragana/katakana. Change image display sizes.

6 Keypad

7 X Key

While an image or message appears, press to open next one (newer one). In alphanumeric entry, open web/mail address prefixes & suffixes, and in kanji (hiragana) entry, toggle Symbol/Pictograph Lists.

8 Infrared Port

Use for infrared data transmissions.

9 Earpiece

10 Multi Selector

Select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc. or use for the following:

1 Redial & Notepad Memory Key

- Select dialed numbers or return to the previous window.
- In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to open Notepad Memory.

2 Shortcut Guide Key

- In Standby, open Long Press Key Guide.
- In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to open Earpiece Volume window.

3 Phone Book Key

- Launch Phone Book Search, scroll Phone Book entries or items within entries; open selected menu items.
- In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to save new entries.

4 Function & Key Guard Key

- In Standby, press to open Index Menu; press twice for Functions menu. Open any selected menu or menu item. Execute functions including camera shutter release.
- In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to toggle Key Guard on/off.

5 Call History Key

- Open received call records.
- In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to open Earpiece Volume window.

11 Mail Key

- Open Mail menu or execute right Soft Key functions (see P.1-24).
- In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Large Font Mode.

12 Power On/Off & End Key

- End calls, place callers on hold or cancel operations.
- Press for 2+ seconds to turn handset power on/off.

13 Text & Manner Key (M)

- Toggle between entry modes or create Phone Book entries.
- Press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner Mode.

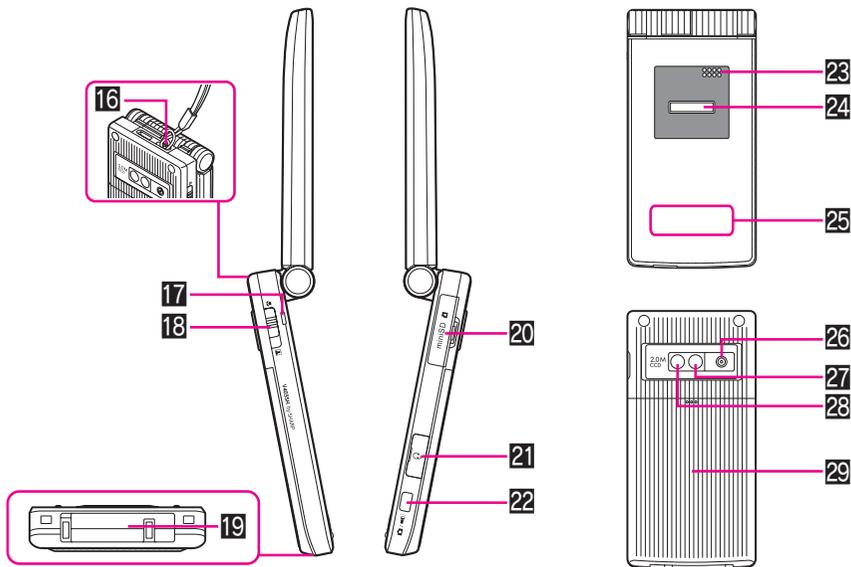
14 # Key

While an image or message appears, press to open previous one (older one). In text entry windows, toggle Symbol/Pictograph Lists.

15 Microphone

Tip

These descriptions (P.1-4 - 1-6) are illustrative of general handset usage. For mobile camera and other specific key assignments, refer to the descriptions for each function.

**16 Strap Eyelet**

Attach straps as shown.

17 Small Light

Illuminates/flashes while charging, for incoming calls, etc.

18 Portrait (P)/Macro (M) Selector**19 External Device Connector**

Connect Charger here.

20 Memory Card Slot

Insert Memory Card here.

21 Headphone Connector

Connect Headphones with Call Button, etc.

22 Side Key

- When camera is active, press to capture images.
- When handset is closed, press for 1+ seconds to activate the function assigned in Side Key Settings (see **P.13-3**). In Standby (with handset open), press for 1+ seconds to activate mobile camera.

23 Speaker**24 Sub Display****25 Internal Antenna Location****26 Camera (lens cover)**

Capture still and video images.

27 Mirror

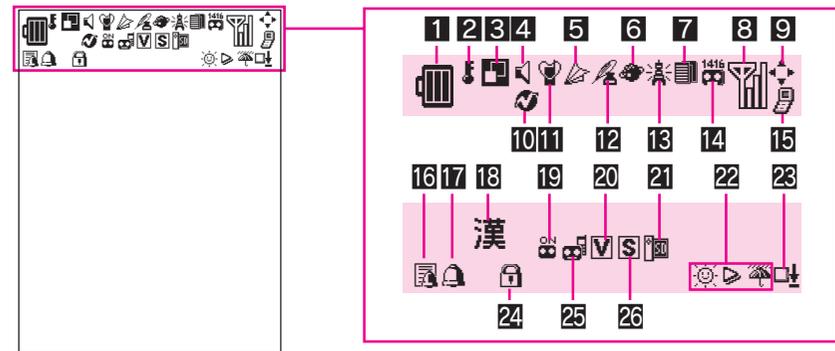
Use reflection to adjust handset position for self portraits.

28 Mobile Light

Flashes for incoming calls/mail. Serves as a strobe or Pen Light.

29 Battery Cover

Display Indicators

**1** **Battery Strength** **Pen Light**

and flash when Pen Light is in use.

2 **Secret Mode Active**

Flashes when a Secret Mode entry is open.

3 **Original, Enlarged**

Mail, Web or Data Folder image display size

4 **Speaker Phone Active** **Speaker Active** **Line Active**

Web communication is in progress.

(gray) Station Menu Manual Update**5** **Mail**

Unread mail except Long Mail

6 **Web**

Unread Web information

7 **Delivery Report**

New Delivery Report

8 **Signal Strength**

: Strong : Moderate : Low
: Weak : Out-of-Range

9 **Infrared Transmission****9** **Scroll**

The menu, information, etc. can be scrolled.

10 **Active V-Application** **Paused V-Application****11** **Manner Mode Active****12** **Long Mail**

Unread Long Mail

Note Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over the area containing Internal Antenna.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>13 📶 (red) Station
Unread Station information</p> <p>14 📧 Voice Mail
New Voice Mail</p> <p>15 📶 Off-Line Mode</p> <p>16 📶 Handset, 📶 Memory Card
Accessing handset or Memory Card</p> <p>16 📶 Schedule (Alarm On)
Schedule (Alarm Off)</p> <p>17 📶 Alarm Set</p> <p>18 Entry Mode
Current character entry mode</p> <p>19 📶 Message Recorder Active</p> | <p>20 📶 Vibration Active</p> <p>21 📶 Memory Card Status
Simple Mode Active</p> <p>22 📶 Weather Indicators
Current forecast (A separate subscription is required.)</p> <p>23 📶 Key Guard Active</p> <p>24 📶 Keypad Lock Active</p> <p>25 📶 Message
Message Recorder messages</p> <p>26 📶 Silent
Ringer is Silent.</p> <p>📶 Rising Tone
Ringer is set to Rising Tone.</p> |
|---|---|

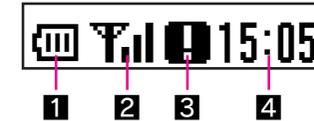
Note Display is a precision device, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

Tip

- Although Vibration and Ring Tone Level for incoming calls and Vodafone live! functions are set separately, 📶, 📶 and 📶 are Incoming Call indicators.
- When Wallpaper (see P.7-2) is set, cancel Show Indicators (see P.7-2) to hide indicators.

Sub Display Indicators

Sub Display and Display indicators represent the same functions (see P.1-7 - 1-8).



1 📶 Battery Strength

📶 always appears in Standby. 📶, 📶, 📶, 📶 or 📶 appears with messages respectively for mail, Message Recorder message, Voice Mail, Web, Station and Alarm.

📶 Pen Light

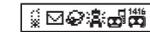
📶 and 📶 flash when Pen Light is in use.

2 📶 Signal Strength

3 📶 Information

Appears for a missed call, Message Recorder message, unread mail, etc.

- When 📶 appears with Side Key Settings for Standby (see P.13-3) set to **Details**, press 📶 for 1+ seconds to see specific indicators.



📶 Off-Line Mode

4 Time

Current time and corresponding indicator flash when Stopwatch or Kitchen Timer is running.

Tip

When handset is closed, press 📶 to illuminate Sub Display Backlight. Backlight stays off if Sub Display Backlight Settings (see P.7-13) is set to **Off**.

Battery & Charger

1

Getting Started

Getting Started

Charge battery before first use/after a period of disuse.

Battery Life

- Use specified Charger only. Other chargers may damage handset, or cause battery to deteriorate, overheat or ignite.
- Do not use or store battery at extreme temperatures. May shorten battery life. Ideal working temperature is between 5°C and 35°C.
- Replace battery if operating time is noticeably shorter than normal.

Charging

- Do not use Charger for other purposes.
- Battery may short-circuit, overheat or burst from contact with metal objects.
- Small Light illuminates red while charging. (It may take a while for the light to illuminate when handset power is off.)

- Charging takes approximately 115 minutes (with handset power off).
 - Charging time may vary by ambient temperature.
- Charger and battery may become warm during charging.
- Move Charger away from home TVs or radios if interference occurs.

Precautions

- Use a dry cotton swab to clean handset, battery and Charger terminals.
- Avoid:
 - Extreme temperatures
 - Humidity, dust and vibration
 - Direct sunlight
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.

Tip

- Battery must be inserted to charge handset.
- Handset will charge with power on. 🔔 flashes and stays on when complete.
- Handset will charge while open.

Estimated Hours of Use (fully charged battery)

Continuous Talk Time	140 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	450 hours
Continuous Operating Time	290 minutes

Above values were calculated with Backlight Brightness set to **Level 4** (default).

- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, at maximum output with both Power Saving and Panel Saving off, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Continuous Operating Time is the length of time handset keys can be pressed continuously without calls.
- The above values (Battery Time) are nominal values, measured under stable signal conditions.

Battery Time

Battery Time may shorten when handset is used in poor conditions:

- **Poor Usage Conditions**
 - Extreme temperatures (use in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C)
 - Dirty handset, battery or Charger terminals (charging may be hampered)
 - Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
- **Power Consuming Operations**
 - Activating/using V-Applications
 - Using Station service
 - Repeated mobile camera use or barcode scanning
 - Frequent use of Mobile Light
 - Playing video images
 - Frequent use of Pen Light
 - Continuous Keypad use (Backlight stays on for long periods)
 - Using Voice Recorder
 - Frequent infrared transfers
 - Frequent opening/closing of handset
- **Power Consuming Settings**
 - Increasing Backlight/Keypad Light time
 - Using animated Wallpaper
 - Using Screen Animation
 - Canceling Panel Saving
 - Setting Backlight to illuminate brighter

1

Getting Started

Extend Battery Time

Adjust the following settings:

- Backlight (see P.7-12)
- Sub Display Backlight (see P.7-13)
- Lighting Time of Mobile Light (see P.6-19) or Pen Light (see P.13-38)
- Panel Saving (see P.13-35)

When Battery Runs Out

A message appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds unless charged.

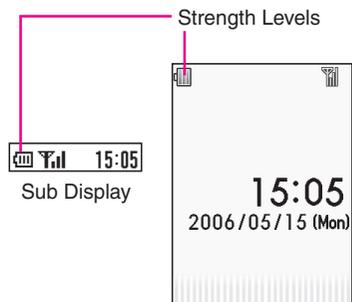
Press  to stop short beeps. (Short beeps do not sound in Manner Mode.)

- If battery runs out during a call, a double beep sounds every five seconds. After 20 seconds, the call ends and handset shuts down.

Battery Disposal

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a Vodafone shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Battery Strength



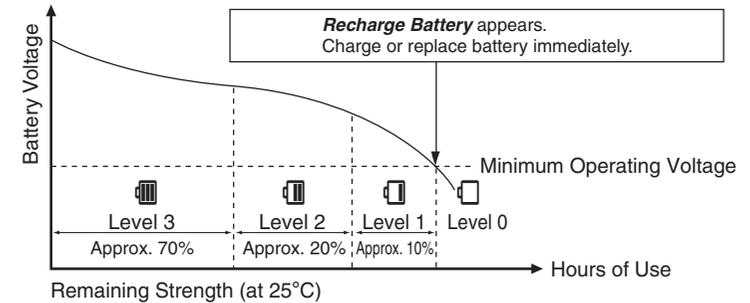
When battery runs out, **Recharge Battery** appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds.

Indicator

Battery Strength indicator varies as shown.

Charge or replace when level is low.

Battery Strength indicator is for reference only.



Battery Strength & Environment

At low temperatures, battery is consumed faster.

At high temperatures, battery lasts longer.

Note

At Level 1, some functions (Voice Recorder, etc.) do not operate.

Small Light & Battery Strength Indicator

Handset Power On

Small Light	Indicator (🔋)	Conditions
Off	Flashes	Ambient temperature is outside the range of 5°C to 35°C
Flashes red	Flashes	Battery life has ended, or battery is defective
Illuminates red	Flashes	Charging
Off	On	Charging completed

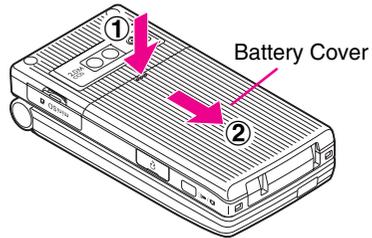
Handset Power Off

Small Light	Indicator (🔋)	Conditions
Flashes red	Off	Battery life has ended, or battery is defective
Illuminates red	Off	Charging
Off	Off	Charging completed

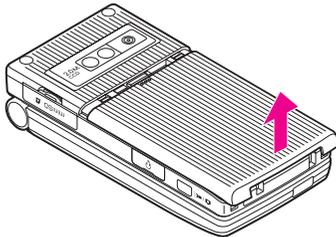
Installing & Removing Battery

Inserting

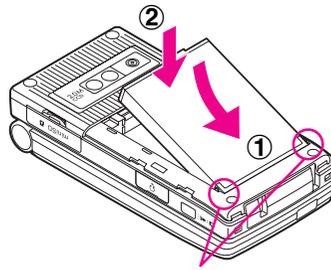
- 1** Press down and slide cover as shown



- 2** Lift and remove cover as shown

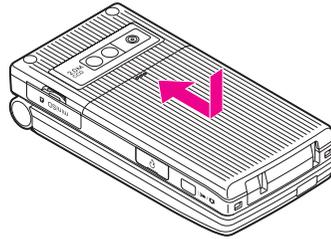


- 3** Insert battery



- With printed side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

- 4** Close cover

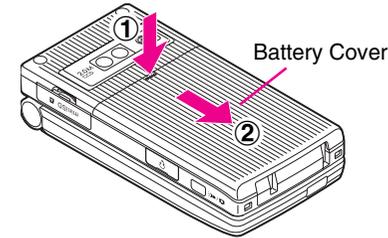


- Position and slide the cover as shown until it stops.

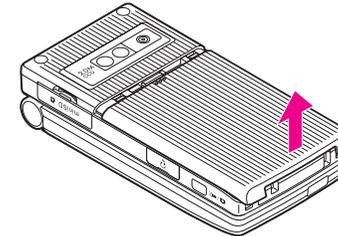
Removing

- Always make sure handset power is off before opening handset.
- Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.

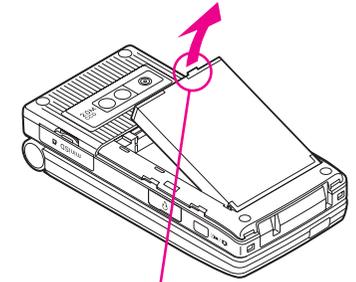
- 1** Press down and slide cover as shown



- 2** Lift and remove cover as shown



- 3** Remove battery



- Take hold of Battery Tab here and lift as shown.

Tip

This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.

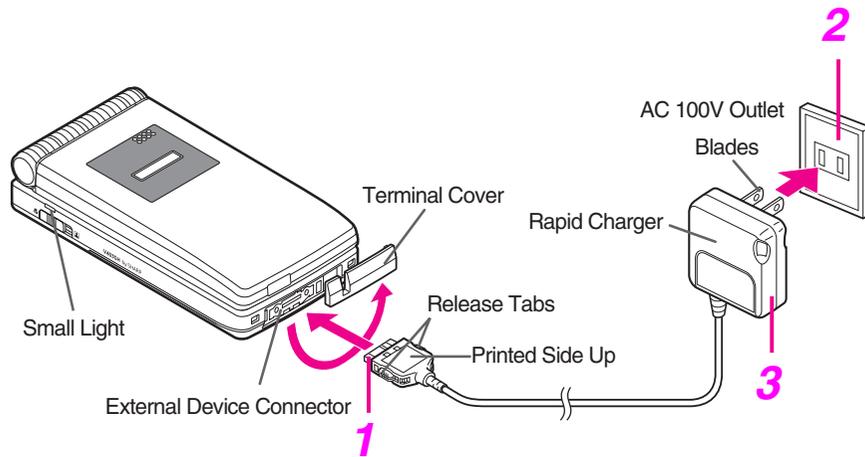
- To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
 - Short-circuit battery
 - Disassemble battery



Li-ion

Rapid Charger

Use specified Charger only.

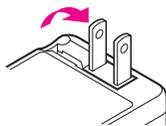


1 Open Terminal Cover and insert Charger connector

- Squeeze release tabs and insert connector fully.

2 Plug Charger into AC outlet

- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-13). Charging takes approximately 115 minutes.
- Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.
- **Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)**



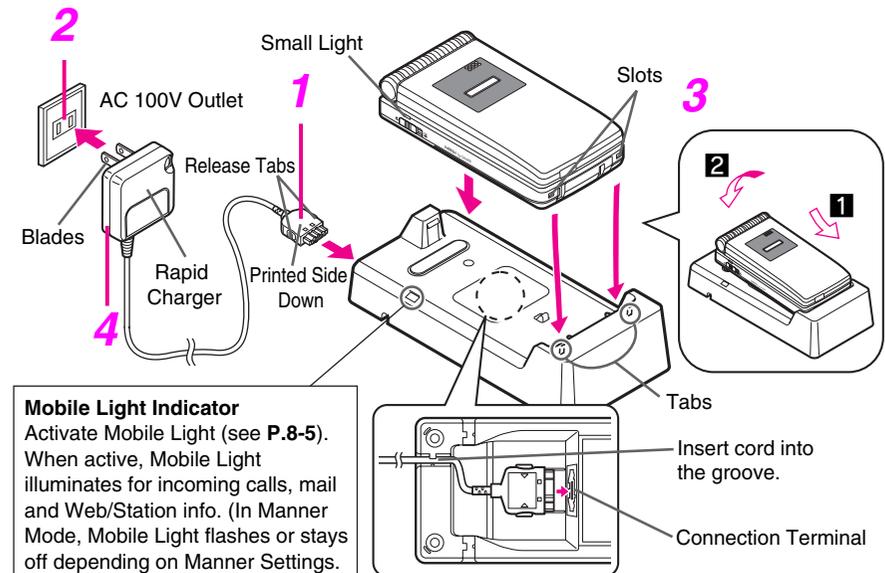
3 After Charging Unplug Charger from the AC outlet, then handset

- Squeeze release tabs and pull connector straight out.
- Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

Note Do not pull, bend or twist Rapid Charger cord.

Desktop Holder

Use specified Charger and Holder only.



Mobile Light Indicator

Activate Mobile Light (see P.8-5). When active, Mobile Light illuminates for incoming calls, mail and Web/Station info. (In Manner Mode, Mobile Light flashes or stays off depending on Manner Settings. See P.3-5 "LED Indicator.")

1 Insert Charger connector into Desktop Holder until it clicks

- Connection Terminal is on the back of Desktop Holder.

2 Plug Charger into AC outlet

- **Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)**

3 Gently insert handset into Desktop Holder

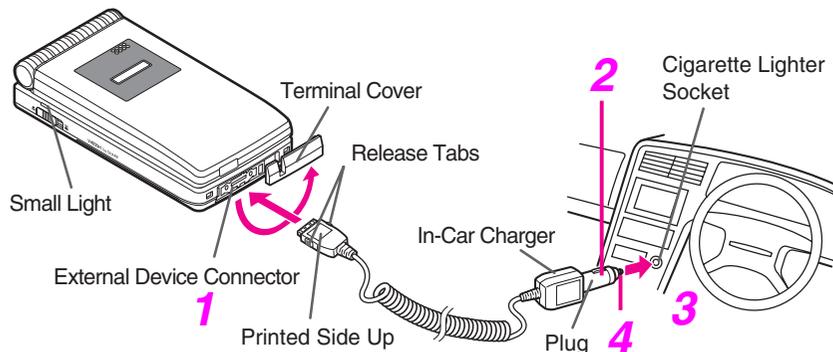
- Fit tabs into slots as shown in **1** and push handset as indicated in **2** until it clicks into place (resting flat).
- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-13). Charging takes approximately 115 minutes.
- Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.

4 After Charging Unplug Charger from the AC outlet and remove handset

Tip For more information, see Desktop Holder manual.

In-Car Charger

Use specified In-Car Charger only.



1 Open Terminal Cover and insert Charger connector

- Squeeze release tabs and insert connector fully.

2 Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket

3 Start car engine

- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-13). Charging takes approximately 115 minutes.
- Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.

4 After Charging Unplug Charger from cigarette lighter socket, then handset

- Squeeze release tabs and pull connector straight out.
- Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

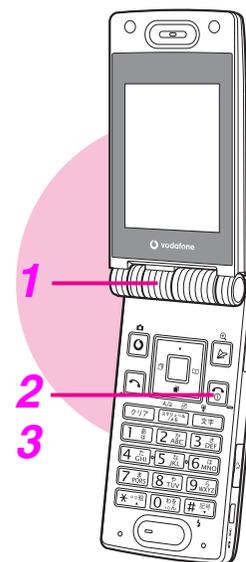
Note

- Use In-Car Charger inside vehicles with a negative earth only.
- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.
- Never use handset while driving.

Tip

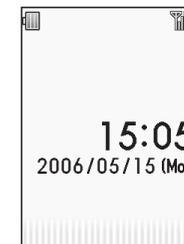
- For more information, see In-Car Charger manual.
- Use optional In-Car Holder to secure handset.

Handset Power On/Off



1 Open handset

2 Press for 1+ seconds



Backlight illuminates; after Power On Graphic, handset enters Standby (shown above).

3 Press for 2+ seconds to exit

After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

Clock Settings & Network Setup

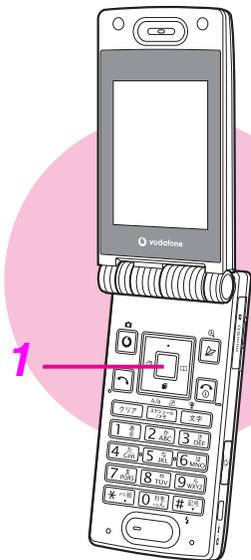
- If date and time have not been set, a confirmation appears after Power On Graphic.
 - Choose **1 Yes** → Press  → **Clock Settings window opens (see P.1-21)**
 - Choose **2 No** → Press  → Standby appears without date and time
 - Unless otherwise noted, operations in this manual are described with Clock set.

Tip

- Handset receives incoming mail or Web/Station information while closed.
- Display shuts down after a period of inactivity (see P.13-35 "Panel Saving").

Key Guard

Use Key Guard to lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.



Activating

- 1 Press **⏻** for 1+ seconds
🔒 appears and Key Guard is set.

Note Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible when Key Guard is active. For more, see P.2-3 "Emergency Calls."

Tip **When Key Guard is Active**

- Incoming calls temporarily cancel Key Guard. To answer calls, press keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6). Key Guard reactivates after the calls end.
- Handset power does not turn off even if **⏻** is pressed for 2+ seconds.

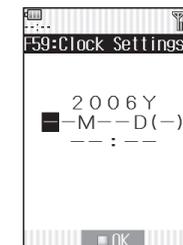
Canceling

- 1 Press **⏻** for 1+ seconds
🔒 disappears.

Clock Settings

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Clock

- 1 Select **⏻** **Clock Settings** and press **⏻**
- 2 Enter the year



Example: Year 2006 ▶ 2 ABC 0 DEF 0 GHI 6 JKL

- 3 Enter the month and day

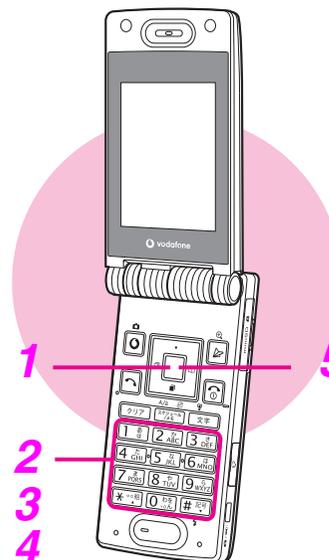
Example: May 15 ▶ 0 DEF 5 JKL 1 ABC 5 JKL

- 4 Enter the time

Apply 24-hour clock format.

Example: 3:05 PM ▶ 1 DEF 5 JKL 0 DEF 5 JKL

- 5 Press **⏻**
Clock starts and handset returns to Standby.
The day of the week is set automatically.



Cursor

■ Use **⏪** or **⏩** to move cursor (■ or highlight bar). Enter or edit characters at the cursor position.

Note When removing the battery for replacement, etc., Clock settings remain. However, should the handset go without power for an extended period of time (approximately one month), Clock will need to be reset.

Tip

- When Clock has not been set, --/-- --/-- appears for date and time.
- Choose a Clock type and layout or use Calendar for Standby (see P.7-3).
- Clock can be set during calls.

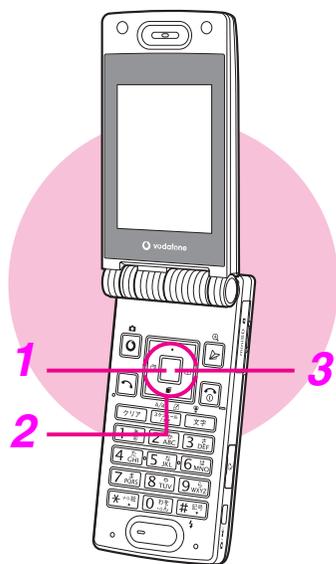
Handset Menus

1

Getting Started

Index Menu

Access functions/operations from Index Menu.



1 Press



Index Menu opens.

2 Use to select an item

To open Handy Features menu, press .

To open V-Appli Library, press .

3 Press

Menu for each item opens.

Index Menu Items

Briefcase	Use Schedule, Calculator, Alarm, etc.
Camera	Camera menu opens. Capture still images, record video, scan barcodes, etc.
Settings	Customize display, sounds, etc.
Custom Screen	Saved Custom Screens appear. Activate/cancel Custom Screen or download Custom Screen Keys.
Functions	Functions Menu opens (see P.1-23). Check and change settings of various functions.
Tel Ops	Create or search Phone Book entries. Check Redial and Call History.
Vodafone live!	Use Mail, Web, V-Application or Station
My Files	Open files saved on handset
Memory Card	Memory Card menu opens. Use Memory Card-related functions.

1

Getting Started

Handy Features Menu

In Index Menu, press to open Handy Features menu.



Index Menu



Handy Features

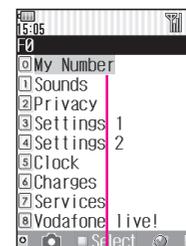


Functions Menu

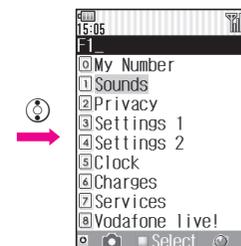
In Index Menu, select **Functions** and press . Use Functions Menu to access handset functions and settings. A number is assigned to each function (see P.15-2).

Selecting First Layer Items

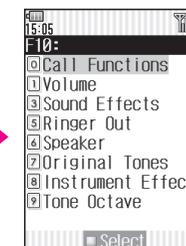
Select an item with and press .



Selected item is highlighted.



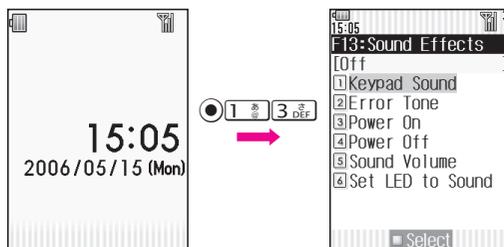
First Layer



Related Functions

Selecting Functions by Numbers

In Standby, press **[M]** to open Index Menu, then enter numbers. Corresponding function or menu opens.

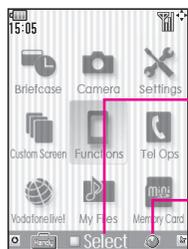


Return to Standby

- Press **[M]** to return to Standby (see P.1-19) from function windows, menus, etc.
 - When a confirmation appears, choose **[Y]** Yes and press **[M]**. Handset returns to Standby.

Soft Keys

Soft Key functions appear at the bottom of Display.

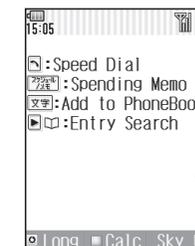


- When **[S]** Select appears, press **[M]** to open selected menu items, execute functions, etc.
- When **[C]** Convert appears, press **[M]** to convert kana to kanji, etc.
- When **[A]** Auto appears, press **[*][*][*]** to execute the function.
- Press **[L]** to select or execute the assigned function or operation.
- Press **[O]** to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

When **[W]** appears while creating Original Ring Tone, etc., press **[W]** to execute the assigned operation.

Quick Operations

In Standby, enter numbers to access functions. Accessible functions vary by entered digits. (Functions shown to the right appear for single digits.) To activate functions, press corresponding Soft Key (example: press **[M]** for Speed Dial).



Function	Digits						
	1	2	3	4	5-6	7-12	13-24
Speed Dial (see P.5-14)	○	○	×	×	×	×	×
Spending Memo (see P.13-37)	○	○	○	○	○	×	×
Add to Phone Book (see P.5-3)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Entry Search ¹ (see P.5-12)	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
Calculator (see P.13-36)	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Send Touch Mail ² (see [M] P.3-15)	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
Set Alarm ³ (see P.13-7)	×	×	×	○	×	×	×
Schedule ⁴ (see P.13-18)	×	×	×	○	×	×	×

¹ Only Katakana Search is available.

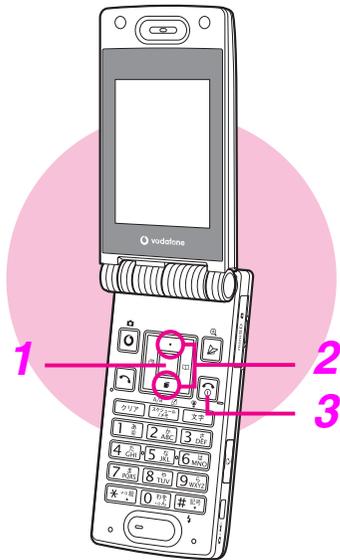
² Press **[L]** Long or **[S]** Sky after entering a number. Save entries to Touch Mail List (see **[M]** P.3-14) beforehand.

³ Enter four digits (24-hour format) and press **[A]** Alarm to set Alarm. **Full** appears when five entries exist. When Alarm is set with Quick Operations, Repeat Settings is **Off** (see P.13-7).

⁴ Enter four digits for month and day and press **[P]** Plans to view entries up to 12 months forward of current date; save new entries.

Guide

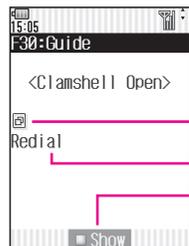
Learn when/how to use Keypad functions/shortcuts.



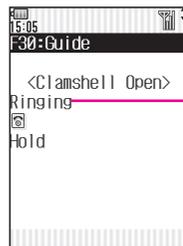
Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1

- 1 Select **Guide** and press **Call**
Pen Light guide appears.
- 2 Use **Call** to toggle guides
- 3 Press **Exit** to exit

Display Content



Target Key
Function
Press **Call** to use the function
(Available for some functions)



Current Handset Status
Action: while handset is ringing, press indicated key to put caller on hold.

Handset Codes

Both Security Code and Center Access Code are needed for handset use.

Security Code

9999 or the 4-digit number selected at initial subscription; required to use/change some handset functions.

- ***** appears when Security Code is entered.
- If incorrect, **Invalid Code** appears; re-enter code.
- Change Security Code as needed (see **P.12-2**).

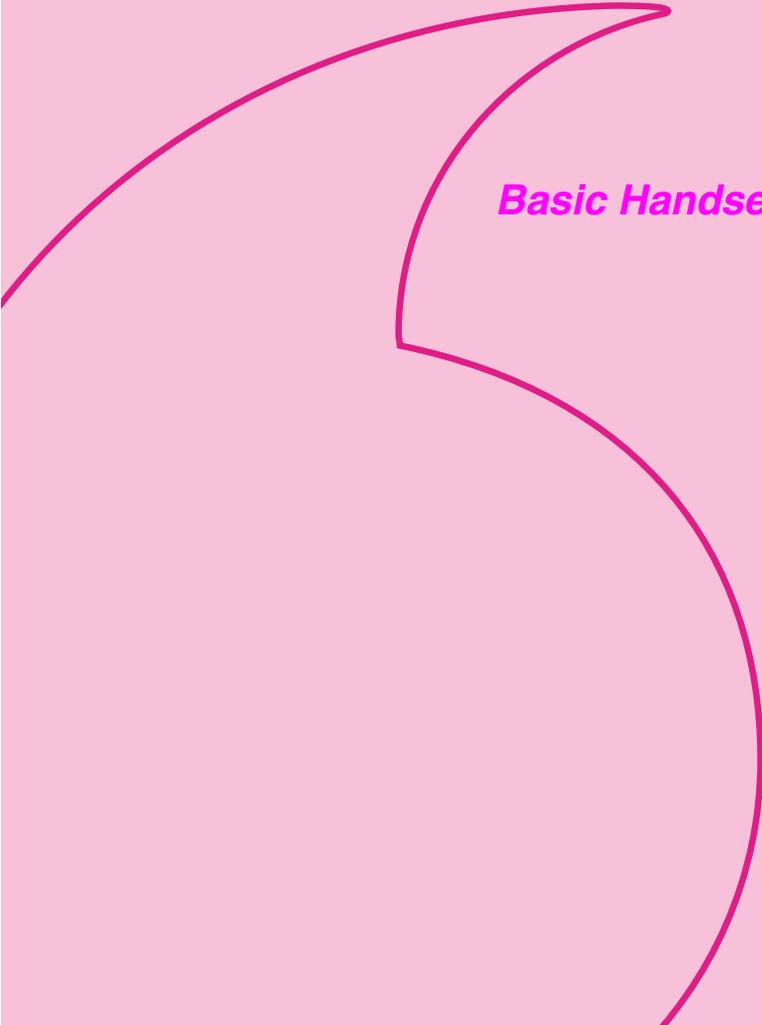
Center Access Code

The 4-digit number in the contract; required to access Optional Services via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. Contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.15-20**) for details.

Note

- Write down Center Access Code. If lost, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.15-20**).
- Do not reveal Security Code and Center Access Code. Vodafone is not liable for misuse or damages.

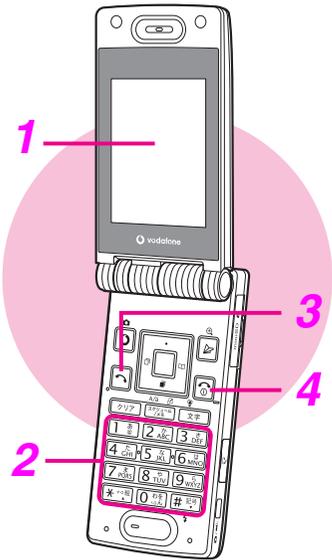


Basic Handset Operations

Initiating a Call

2

Basic Handset Operations



1 Confirm handset is on

- Check signal strength (see P.1-7).
- Handset will not transmit when , , or appears (see P.15-8).

2 Enter a phone number



- Include area code for all numbers.
- Press the following keys when placing a call.

■ Send.....

■ Block.....

3 Confirm the number and press

Correcting Numbers

- Use to move cursor and press to delete the digit above the cursor.
- Press for 1+ seconds to delete the entire number and return to Standby.
- If you misdial, press to hang up and try again.

Busy Numbers

- Press to end the call and try again later.

4 Press to end call

- Alternatively, close handset. Cancel Close to End Call to keep the line open with handset closed (see P.2-3).

Close to End Call

- Select whether or not to end calls by closing handset.

Press → Select **Functions** → Press → Select **Sounds** → Press → Select **Call Functions** → Press → Select **Incoming Call** → Press → Select **Close to End Call** → Press → Choose **On** or **Off** → Press

On	Calls end	Off	The other party hears no sound
-----------	-----------	------------	--------------------------------

- Close to End Call is active by default.

Note

- Do not cover handset microphone (see P.1-5) while talking on the phone.
- Avoid covering area over Internal Antenna (see P.1-6) .
- Voice quality is affected depending on how and where handset is used.

Tip

- Use Instant Display to see Call Time and Call Charge (see P.2-19, P.2-20).
- Confirm Total Talk Time (see P.2-19) and Total Charges (see P.2-20).
- To use Speaker Phone or Speaker during calls, see P.8-22.
- For information on international calls, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.15-20).

Emergency Calls

Emergency calls (110, 119, 118, etc.) are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

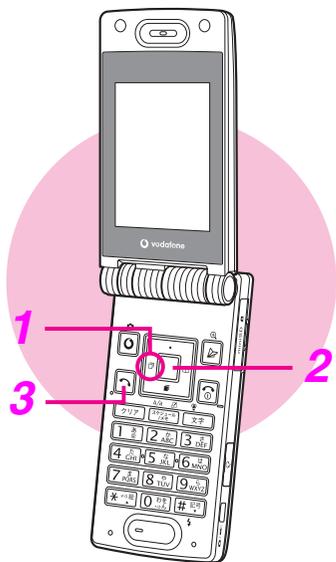
Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Key Guard (see P.1-20)	Not Possible
Off-Line Mode (see P.3-7)	Not Possible
Keypad Lock (see P.12-2)	Possible
Auto Key Lock (see P.12-3)	Possible
Restrict Dial (see P.12-4)	Possible

2

Basic Handset Operations

Redial

Place calls from Redial. Up to 20 recently dialed numbers are saved in Redial.



1 Press (☎)



Dialed numbers appear with date and time.
• Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

2 Select a record and press (◉)

3 Press (☎)

Number is dialed.

Tip

- When the same number is dialed more than once, only the last record appears.
- Names in Secret Mode entries appear only in Secret Mode.
- Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
- When there are 20 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see P.2-14.

International Call & Send With Code

Preset the number to add before dialing a phone number saved in Phone Book. Use International Call to place international calls and Send With Code to add one prefix such as 186 (Send Caller ID) or 184 (Block Caller ID).

Setup Preset

Preset the number to add before a phone number

Default International Call: 0046010, Send With Code: None

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Services ▶ Setup Preset

Select **1** International Call or **2** Send With Code ▶ Press (◉) ▶ Enter a prefix ▶ Press (☎)

- To change the prefix, select **1** International Call or **2** Send With Code ▶ Press (◉) ▶ Press (⏏) (Long Press) ▶ Enter a new prefix ▶ Press (◉)
- Enter up to seven digits for International Call and up to six digits for Send With Code.

International Call/ Send With Code

Use Setup Preset number (above) to dial from Phone Book

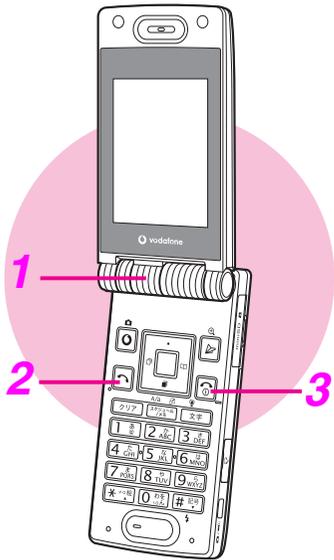
Index Menu ▶ Tel Ops ▶ Entry Search

Open an entry (perform Steps 2 - 3 on P.5-11) ▶ Press (◉) **Menu** ▶ Select International Call or Send With Code ▶ Press (☎)

Incoming Call

2

Basic Handset Operations



1 When a call arrives, open handset



- Number appears when Caller ID is sent.
- Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- When Message Recorder is Active**
- Outgoing message plays and recording starts (see P.13-5).

2 Press

- Alternatively, press any of the following keys (Anykey Answer): - , , , , , , ,
- Handling Incoming Calls: see P.2-8 - 2-9

3 Press to end call

- Alternatively, close handset. Cancel Close to End Call to keep the line open with handset closed (see P.2-3).

Tip

- Up to 20 incoming call details are saved (see P.2-14).
- Activate Delayed Ringer (see P.2-10) to delay handset ringer for three seconds for incoming calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book or Owner Profile.
- To customize Ring Tone and Mobile/Small Light pattern, see P.8-2 "Call Functions."

Ring Tone Volume

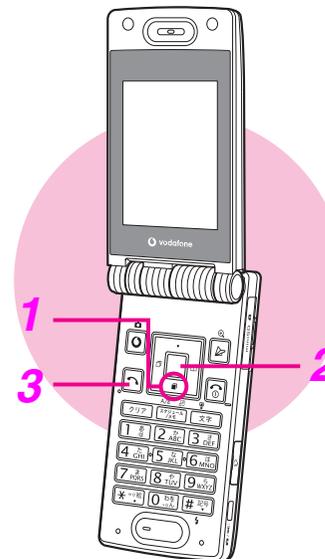
- Press (up) or (down) to adjust volume.
 - Ring Tone Level setting (see P.8-2) changes accordingly.
 - Cancel Manner Mode (see P.3-3) to adjust level.

Quick Silent

- Press to instantly mute Ring Tone for that call only.
- When Side Key Settings for Incoming Calls (see P.13-3) is set to **Quick Silent**, press for 1+ seconds with handset closed during incoming calls to mute ringer.

Call History

Up to 20 received calls are saved in Call History. When Caller ID is sent, numbers appear. Place calls directly to those numbers.



1 Press



- Received numbers appear with date and time.
- Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

2 Select a record and press

3 Press

Number is dialed.

Tip

- Names in Secret Mode entries appear only in Secret Mode.
- Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
- When there are 20 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see P.2-14.

2

Basic Handset Operations

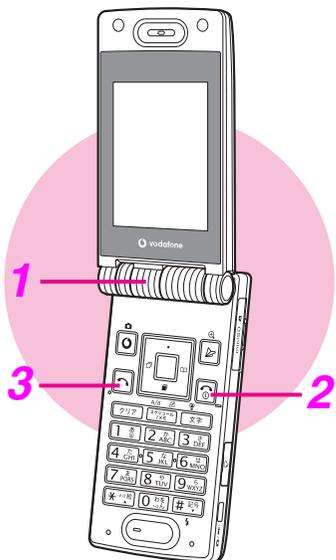
Handling Incoming Calls

Placing Callers on Hold

2

Callers placed on hold hear a message explaining that you cannot answer their call right away and asking them to hold or call back later.

Basic Handset Operations



- 1 When a call arrives, open handset
- 2 Press
 - Hold tone sounds for five seconds.
 - No tone sounds when Ring Tone Level is set to **Silent**.
- 3 Press to answer the call
 - Alternatively, press keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6).

Note

- Press or close handset to end calls on hold. However, if Close to End Call (see P.2-3) is canceled, line remains engaged even if handset is closed.
- Calls on hold end if callers hang up.

Hold or Reject with Handset Closed

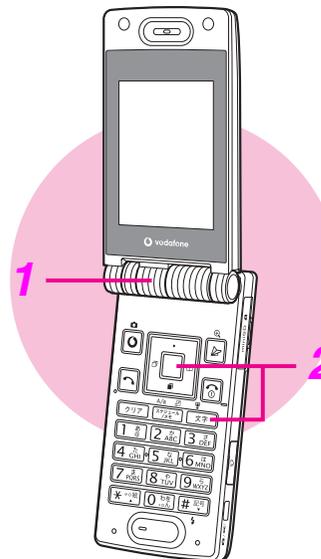
- When Side Key Settings for Incoming Calls (see P.13-3) is set to **Hold** or **Reject Call**, press for 1+ seconds during incoming calls to activate the function.

Quick Recorder

Activate Message Recorder (see P.13-4) for one time only to record caller messages on handset.

2

Basic Handset Operations



- 1 When a call arrives, open handset
- 2 Press
 - Outgoing message plays and recording starts.
 - Press to play recorded messages.

Note

- Message recorder is disabled when recording capacity is full (see P.13-4 "Message Recorder Disabled").

Voice Mail

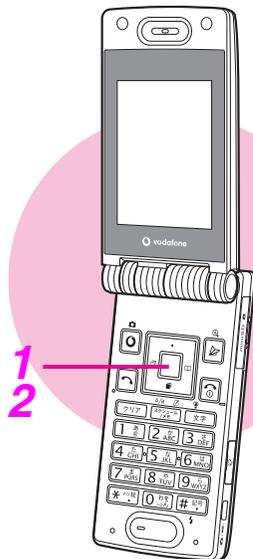
- Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center (see P.14-4).

Delayed Ringer

Activate Delayed Ringer to help screen one-ring sales calls. Handset ringer is delayed for three seconds for incoming calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book or Owner Profile. Delayed Ringer is **Off** by default.

2

Basic Handset Operations



Index Menu

► Functions ► Sounds ►
Call Functions ► Incoming Call

- 1 Select **6** *Delayed Ringer* and press ●
- 2 Choose **1** *On* or **2** *Off* and press ●

1
2

Engaged Call Operations

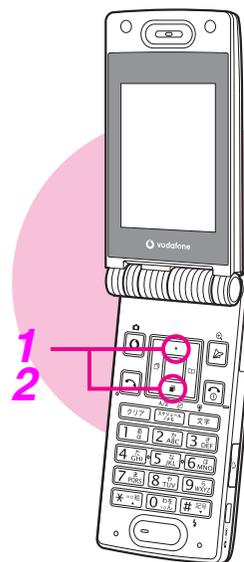
Earpiece Volume

Adjust Earpiece volume (5 levels).

- Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off.
- Earpiece volume is **Level 5** by default.

2

Basic Handset Operations

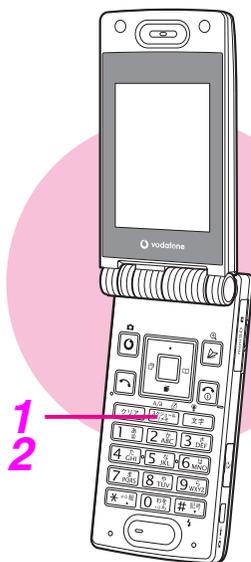


- 1 During a call, press ● or ●
- 2 Press ● (up) or ● (down) to adjust volume
Each press changes volume by one level.
 - Wait five seconds or press ● to save the level.

Adjusting Earpiece Volume in Standby

■ Press ● ► Select *Functions* ► Press ● ► Select **1** *Sounds* ► Press ● ►
 Select **1** *Volume* ► Press ● ► Use ● to adjust level
 • Wait five seconds or press ● to save the level.

Voice Memo



1 During a call, press **スケジュール / メモ** for 1+ seconds

Recording starts.

2 Press **スケジュール / メモ** again to stop

- Voice Memo recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.
- To play/delete Voice Memo, see P.13-5 - 13-6 "Playing Messages."

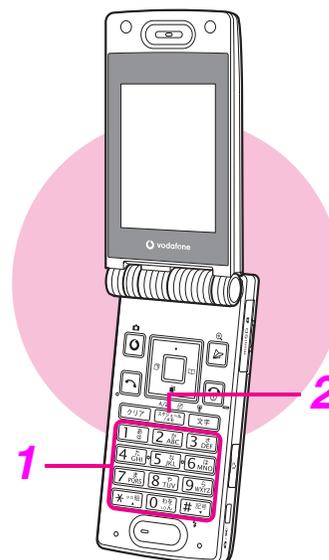
Note

If Close to End Call (see P.2-3) is active, calls and Voice Memo recordings end when handset is closed. The remaining recording time will not appear.

Notepad Memory

Save up to 3 sets of numbers during a call.

- Use up to 24 digits (0 - 9, * and #) per entry.
- When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.
- Save phone numbers from Notepad Memory to Phone Book.



1 During a call, use Keypad to enter digits

2 Press **スケジュール / メモ**

Entered digits are saved to Notepad Memory.

- When the current call ends or another call arrives before Step 2, entered digits are saved automatically.

Opening Entries

Open saved Notepad entries

Index Menu ▶ Tel Ops

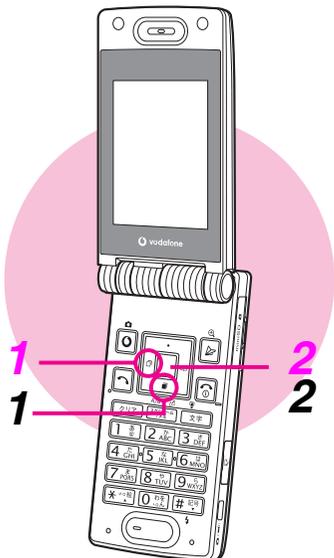
Select **6 Notepad** ▶ Press **Enter**

- Numbers appear most recent first.
- Press **Enter** to dial the number.
- If there is no entry, **Notepad Memory Not Found** appears.
- Alternatively, press **Enter** **Menu** to open Notepad Memory.
 - ▶ Press **Enter** to exit.
 - ▶ To save to Phone Book, select an entry ▶ Press **Enter** **Menu** ▶ Select **Add to Phone Book** ▶ Press **Enter** ▶ See P.5-4 - 5-5 for more
 - ▶ To delete, select an entry ▶ Press **Enter** **Menu** ▶ Select **Delete** or **Delete All** ▶ Press **Enter** ▶ Choose **Yes** ▶ Press **Enter**

Redial & Call History

2

Basic Handset Operations



Opening Redial Records

- 1 Press (☎)
 - Dialed numbers appear with date and time.
 - Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
 - When there is no Redial record, Call History appears.
- 2 Select a record and press
 - Press to dial the number.
 - Press to return to Standby.

Opening Call History Records

- 1 Press (☎)
 - Received numbers appear with date and time.
 - Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- 2 Select a record and press
 - Press to dial the number.
 - Press to return to Standby.

Call History Indicators

Completed Call	Answered call
Missed Call	Unanswered call (including calls screened by Delayed Ringer)
Hold	Disconnected after hold
Message Recorder	Recorded on Message Recorder
Forward Voice Mail	Forwarded to Voice Mail Center
Reject	Rejected call
Payphone	Call from payphone
No Caller ID	Call without Caller ID

Missed Call Notice

For missed calls, one of the following notices appears. (X indicates the number of missed calls or recorded messages.)

Message Recorder	Voice Messages: X	Message Recorder & Missed Call	Voice Messages: X
Missed Call	Missed Calls: X	Missed Call	Missed Calls: X

- Press or to see more.
- Press to dial the number.
- Press to exit
- Press to close Missed Call notice.
- See P.2-14 to reopen Missed Call details.
- **Reject** appears for rejected calls.
- For more about Message Recorder, see P.13-4.

2

Basic Handset Operations

Delete Delete Redial/Call History records

Index Menu ▶ Tel Ops

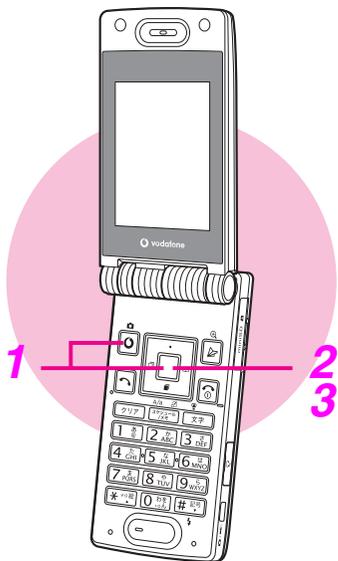
Select **4** Redial or **5** Call History → Press → Press → Press →
 Select **Delete** or **Delete All** → Press → Choose **1** Yes → Press

Simple Mode

Activate Simple Mode to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus. Handset is limited to basic operations (see P.2-17 - 2-18).



Activating/Canceling Simple Mode



Activating

- 1 Press
- 2 Select **1 Simple Mode** and press
- 3 Choose **1 On** and press
 - Simple Mode remains active even after handset power is turned off.

Canceling

- 1 Press
- 2 Select **5 Standard Mode** and press
- 3 Choose **1 Yes** and press

Tip

- When Simple Mode is activated while any of the following are in use, a confirmation appears. Choose **1 Yes** and press to activate Simple Mode.
 - Off-Line Mode¹ (see P.3-7)
 - Restrict Dial^{1, 2} (see P.12-4)
 - Reject Call^{1, 2} (see P.12-5)
 - Alarm¹ (see P.13-7)
 - Schedule (Alarm set)¹ (see P.13-13)
 - Paused V-Application (see P.10-6)
 - Phone Book Lock^{1, 2} (see P.12-3)
 - Accept Call^{1, 2} (see P.12-5)
 - Secret Mode² (see P.12-6)
 - Auto Power On/Off¹ (see P.13-11, P.13-12)
- ¹Cancel Simple Mode to reactivate.
²Security Code is required.
- In Simple Mode, Ring Tone sounds in **Pattern 1** (for incoming calls) and **Mail** (for incoming mail) even when melody files in Data Folder are used.

Simple Mode Operations

Simple Mode Menu Operations

In Standby, press to open Simple Mode Menu.

0 My Number	Show handset phone number (Owner Profile is not available)
1 Phone Functions	Access Add to Phone Book, Entry Search, Incoming Tone, Manner Mode, Message Recorder and Voice Mail (see below)
2 Mail	Create, reply, forward, resend and edit or delete messages (see P.2-18)
3 Camera	Capture images and open saved images (see P.2-18)
4 Tools & Settings	Access Keypad Lock, Auto Key Lock, Wallpaper, Font Weight, Calculator, Alarm, Clock Settings and Instant Display (see P.2-18)
5 Standard Mode	Exit Simple Mode (see P.2-16)

Sub Menus:

1 Phone Functions

1 Add to Phone Book	Save entries (see P.5-4). • Enter name, reading, up to three phone numbers and mail addresses.
2 Entry Search	Search entries by katakana (see P.5-13 "Katakana Search"). • Only Katakana Search is available.
3 Incoming Tone	1 Incoming Call 1 Ring Tone Customize Ring Tone for incoming calls (see P.8-3)
	2 Ring Tone Level Adjust volume (see P.8-2)
3 Incoming Tone	1 Incoming Mail 1 Ring Tone Customize Ring Tone for incoming mail messages (see P.8-3)
	2 Ring Tone Level Adjust volume (see P.8-2)
4 Manner Mode	Activate/cancel Manner Mode (see P.3-3)
5 Message Recorder	1 Recorder Settings Activate/cancel Message Recorder (see P.13-4)
	2 Play Play messages (see P.13-5)
6 Voice Mail	1 Activate Initiate Voice Mail (see P.14-4)
	2 Cancel Cancel Voice Mail (see P.14-4)
	3 Play Voice Mail Check messages (see P.14-5)

2 Mail

1 Mail	1 Inbox	Open received messages (see P.4-2)
	2 Sent	Open sent messages (see P.4-2)
2 Write Mail		Send Sky Mail messages (see P.3-3)

In Simple Mode, Mail Settings are disabled and cannot be changed.

3 Camera

1 Still Photo	Capture Sha-mail mode or Wallpaper mode images (see P.6-8). • Send images via Long Mail (see P.6-25 - 6-26). • Press Size to toggle between the modes.
2 View Image	Access still images saved in Data Folder (see P.10-8)

Image size is W 120 x H 160 dots (Sha-mail mode) or W 240 x H 320 dots (Wallpaper mode) and only Brightness, Zoom and Mobile Light are available for image capture.

4 Tools & Settings

1 Keypad Lock	Restrict access to handset functions (see P.12-2)
2 Auto Key Lock	Automatically activate Keypad Lock each time handset power is turned on (see P.12-3)
3 Wallpaper	Show an image or animation in Standby (see P.7-2)
4 Font Weight	Change the weight of handset fonts (see P.7-6)
5 Calculator	Use for basic arithmetic, percentage and tax calculation (see P.13-36)
6 Alarm	Set Alarm to sound at a specific time. To set, choose 1 On → Press Enter → Enter time → Press Enter → Choose 1 On or 2 Off (for Snooze) → Press Enter → Select 1 Every Day , 2 Weekdays or 3 Off (for Weekly) → Press Enter → Press Set ■ To cancel, choose 2 Off → Press Enter
7 Clock Settings	Enter date and time (see P.1-21)
8 Instant Display	Show estimated Call Time and Call Charge after calls (see P.2-19 , P.2-20)

Key Assignments

In Standby:

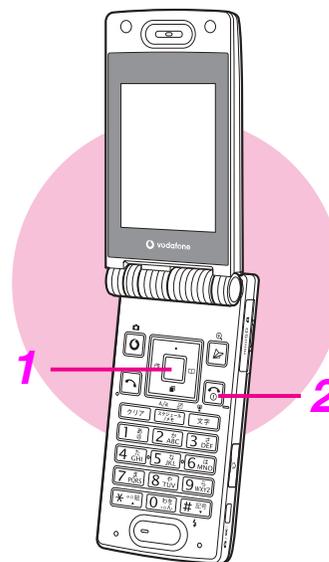
	Open Redial records (see P.2-4)
	Search Phone Book (Katakana Search: see P.5-13)
	Open Call History records (see P.2-7)
(Long Press)	Toggle Key Guard on/off (see P.1-20)
(Long Press)	Activate/cancel Manner Mode (see P.3-3)
(Long Press)	Activate/cancel Message Recorder (see P.13-4)

- Other keys are disabled except for placing calls.
- In Simple Mode, shortcuts by Keypad and Quick Operations (see **P.1-25**) are disabled.

Call Time

Check estimated time of the most recent call (Call Time) and all calls made since Reset was last applied (Total Talk Time).

Call Time appears for calls made and those received.



Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Charges

- 1 Select **3 Call Time** and press **Enter**
For all calls, select **2 Total Talk Time** → Press **Enter**
- 2 Press **Exit** to exit

Reset

Reset Total Talk Time

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Charges ▶ Total Talk Time

Press **Enter** → Enter Security Code → Choose **1 Yes** → Press **Enter**

Instant Display

Set Call Time to appear automatically after each call

Default: Off

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Charges ▶ Instant Display

Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** → Press **Enter**

- Call Charge also appears for calls you made.

Tip

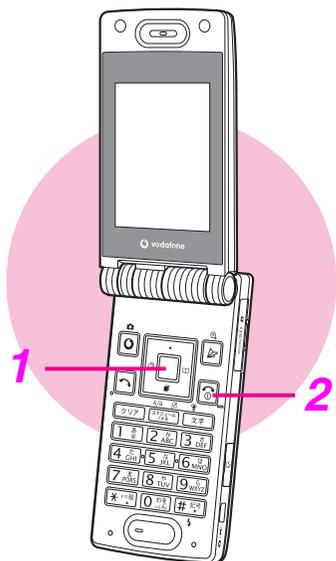
- Total Talk Time and Call Time remain even after handset power is turned off.
- Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. On hold time is counted.

Call Charge

Check estimated call charge of the most recent call and all calls.

2

Basic Handset Operations



Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Charges*

- 1 Select **1** *Call Charge* and press **⓪**
 - For all calls, select **0** *Total Charges* ▶ Press **⓪**
- 2 Press **⓪** to exit

Reset Reset Total Charges

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Charges* ▶ *Total Charges*

Press **⓪** ▶ Enter Security Code ▶ Choose **1** *Yes* ▶ Press **⓪**

Instant Display Set Call Charge to appear automatically after each call

Default: Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Charges* ▶ *Instant Display*

Choose **1** *On* or **2** *Off* ▶ Press **⓪**

- Call Charge will not appear after leaving a 3 Way Call (Break Away).
- Call Time appears at the same time.

Tip

- Total Charges and Call Charge remain even after handset power is turned off.
- When the most recent call is a received call, -----**Yen** appears.
- Sum of charges appears for 3 Way Calling (Optional Service).
- Call Charge will not appear when calls are interrupted due to weak signal.

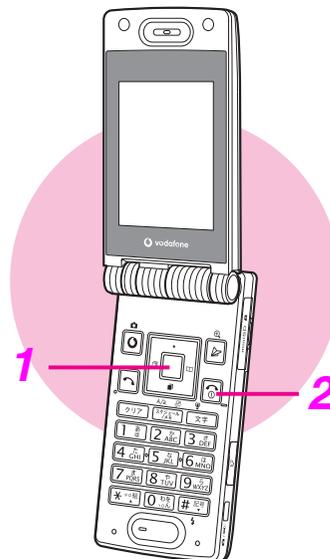
My Number & Owner Profile

Confirm handset phone number.

- Save name, reading, up to three phone numbers and three mail addresses, a 7-digit postal code, personal data and photo.
- Create QR Codes from Owner Profile (see P.13-34).
- Handset phone number cannot be changed or deleted on the handset.

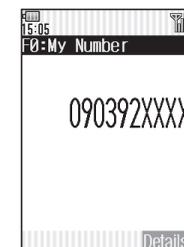
2

Basic Handset Operations



Index Menu ▶ *Functions*

- 1 Select **0** *My Number* and press **⓪**
 - To open Owner Profile, press **⓪** *Details* ▶ Enter Security Code



- Owner Profile contents are similar to those of Phone Book (see P.5-12).

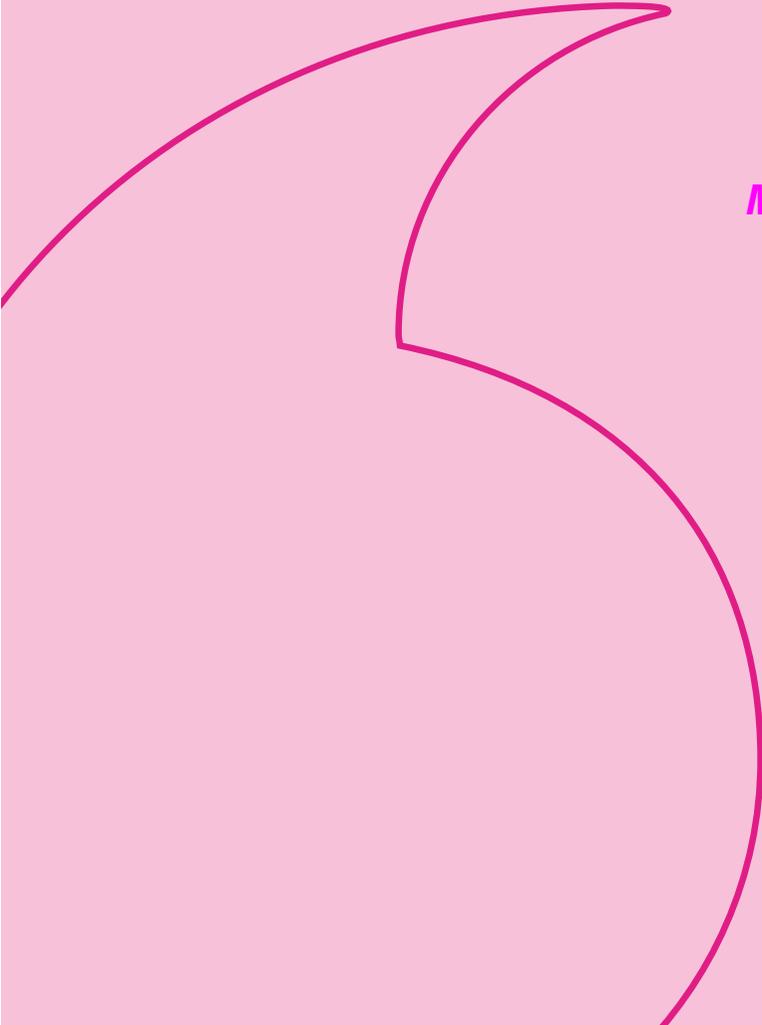
- 2 Press **⓪** to exit

Edit, Copy, Delete Add/edit, copy or delete Owner Profile items

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *My Number* ▶ *Details* (⓪)

Enter Security Code ▶ Press **⓪** ▶ Select *Edit* ▶ Press **⓪** ▶ Perform Steps 4 - 6 in "Editing Phone Book" on P.5-15

- To delete Owner Profile (all items except handset number), enter Security Code ▶ Press **⓪** ▶ Select *Delete* ▶ Press **⓪** ▶ Choose **1** *Yes* ▶ Press **⓪**
- To copy an item in Owner Profile, enter Security Code ▶ Use **⓪** to select an item ▶ Press **⓪** ▶ Select *Copy* ▶ Press **⓪** ▶ Perform from Step 5 in *Copy/Cut & Paste* on P.4-17
 - Image for Photo cannot be copied.



Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-Related Features

- **Manner Mode: see P.3-3**
Press Manner Key to automatically mute all Ring Tones and activate Vibration mode for incoming calls, mail, etc.
- **Vibration Mode: see P.8-4**
Activate Vibration mode to use handset vibration to alert you to incoming calls, mail, etc. in public places.
- **Volume Settings: see P.8-2, P.12-2**
Decrease or mute Ring Tone volume for incoming calls, mail, etc. as well as tones for Web or V-Applications when carrying handset in public places.
- **Whisper Mode: see P.3-5**
Use Whisper Mode to increase microphone sensitivity, allowing you to lower your voice and speak softly when you must use handset in public places.
- **Off-Line Mode: see P.3-7**
Use Off-Line Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions. In Off-Line Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.
- **Message Recorder: see P.13-4**
Use Message Recorder to handle incoming calls when it is inappropriate or unsafe to answer.

3

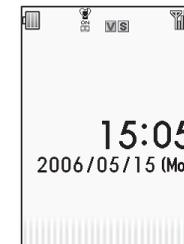
Manner Mode

Manner Mode

Activating & Canceling

Activating Manner Mode

- 1 Press **文字** for 1+ seconds
🔔 appears and Manner Mode is set.

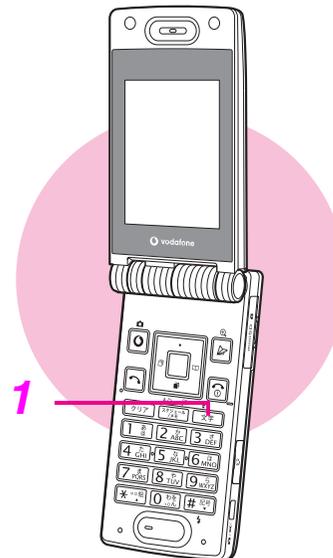


- The following indicators appear as set in Manner Settings (see P.3-4).

	Message Recorder		Vibration
	Silent		Rising Tone

Canceling Manner Mode

- 1 Press **文字** for 1+ seconds
🔔 disappears and Manner Mode is canceled.



Tip

Activate or cancel Manner Mode in Standby, Web information, mail windows (Mail Box, message window, etc.) or while using V-Applications.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Power On/Off and error tones as well as Keypad Sound are muted. Beeps in Call Waiting and 3 Way Calling are heard.
- Shutter Click and Self Timer tone sound even in Manner Mode.
- Sound played on Voice Recorder is muted (use headphones).
- Settings for Manner Mode are applied to: Message Recorder, Ring Tone Level, Vibration, LED Indicator, Whisper Mode, Sound Volume, Alarm Volume, Alarm Vibration, V-Appli Volume and V-Appli Vibration.
- When Message Recorder is recording messages, the other party's voice is heard through Earpiece.

3

Manner Mode

Manner Mode Settings

Customize Manner Mode settings.

Default Settings:

Message Recorder	On	Sound Volume	Silent
Ring Tone Level	Silent (All)	Alarm Volume	Silent
Vibration	On (All)	Alarm Vibration	On
LED Indicator	Small Light	V-Appli Volume	Silent
Whisper Mode	On	V-Appli Vibration	On

Message Recorder Activate or deactivate Message Recorder

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Manner Settings ▶ Message Recorder

Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** ▶ Press **⊙**

Ring Tone Level Set Ring Tone volume

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Manner Settings ▶ Ring Tone Level

Select from **1 Incoming Call** to **6 Confirm Delivery** ▶ Press **⊙** ▶
Select **1 Silent**, **2 Rising Tone** or **3 Level 1** ▶ Press **⊙**

- For **Silent**, Speaker is muted and sounds can be heard through headphones. Volume is fixed to Level 1.

Rising Tone

- When **Silent** is set for Ring Tone Level (see P.8-2) or Alarm Tone Volume (see P.13-15), no sound is heard. If **Level 1** to **Level 5** is set, **Rising Tone** is activated and sound will increase to the set level (**Level 3** is set: **Level 1** → **Level 2** → **Level 3**).

Vibration

Set vibration to alert you to incoming calls/mail

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Manner Settings ▶ Vibration

Select from **1 Incoming Call** to **6 Confirm Delivery** ▶ Press **⊙** ▶
Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** ▶ Press **⊙**

Vibration

- Handset vibrates even when Vibration for Call Functions (see P.8-4) or Alarm (see P.13-15) is set to **Off** or **SMAF Link**.

LED Indicator

Flash Mobile/Small Light for incoming communications

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Manner Settings ▶ LED Indicator

Select from **1 Normal** to **3 Off** ▶ Press **⊙**

Normal	Mobile/Small Light flashes as set in Call Functions (see P.8-2)
Small Light	Small Light flashes
Off	No lights

Whisper Mode

Activate or deactivate Whisper Mode

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Manner Settings ▶ Whisper Mode

Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** ▶ Press **⊙**

- Activate Whisper Mode to increase microphone sensitivity, allowing you to lower your voice and speak softly when you must use handset in public places (🗣️ flashes).



Whisper Mode can be set On/Off during a call by pressing **文字** for 1+ seconds. After the call, Whisper Mode will be canceled.

Sound Volume

Adjust sound volume

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Manner Settings ▶ Sound Volume

Use **⊙** to adjust level ▶ Press **⊙**

Alarm Volume Adjust Alarm volume

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Manner Settings ► Alarm Volume

Use **Ⓜ** to adjust level ► Press **Ⓜ**

Alarm Vibration Handset vibrates when Alarm Time arrives

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Manner Settings ► Alarm Vibration

Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** ► Press **Ⓜ**

V-Appli Volume Adjust V-Appli volume

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Manner Settings ► V-Appli Volume

Select **1 Silent** or **2 Level 1** ► Press **Ⓜ**

V-Appli Vibration Handset vibrates while using V-Applications

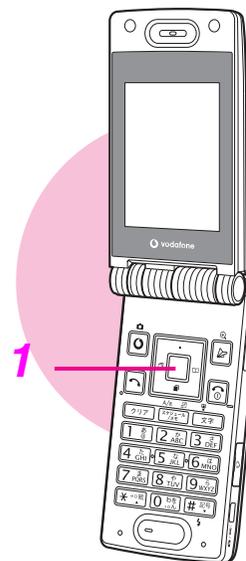
Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Manner Settings ► V-Appli Vibration

Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** ► Press **Ⓜ**

Off-Line Mode

Use Off-Line Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions.

- In Off-Line Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.
- Off-Line Mode is **Off** by default.



Activating

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1 ► Off-Line Mode

- 1 Choose 1 On and press Ⓜ**
 Ⓜ appears and Off-Line Mode is set.

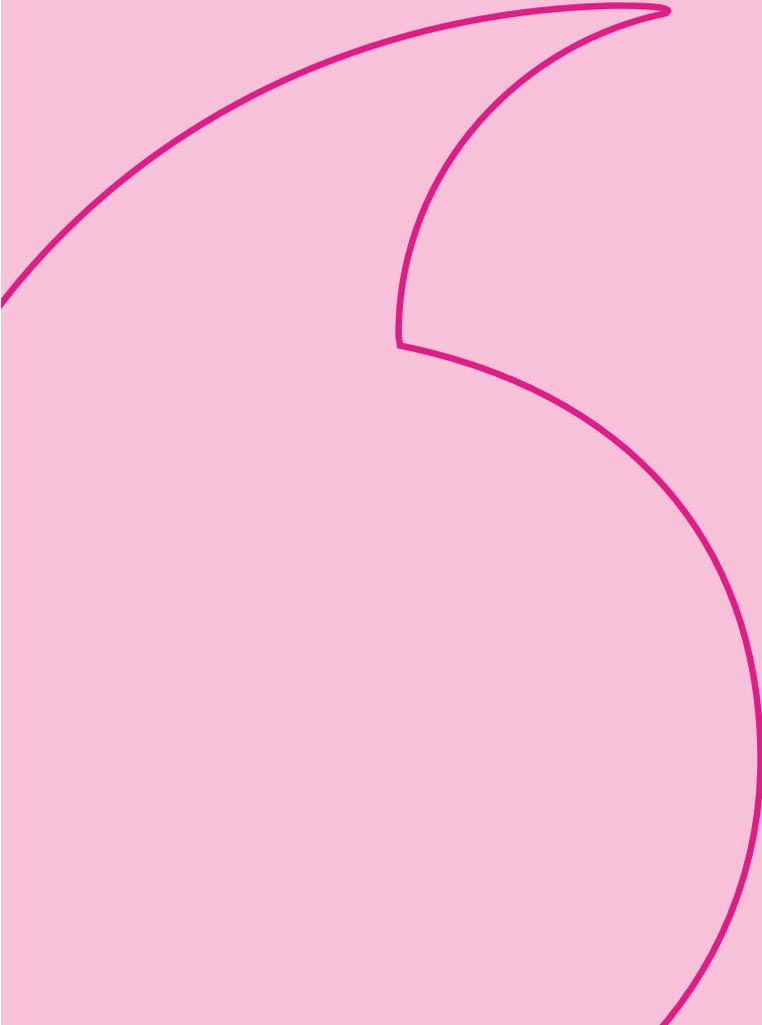
Canceling

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1 ► Off-Line Mode

- 1 Choose 2 Off and press Ⓜ**
 Ⓜ disappears and Off-Line Mode is canceled.

Tip

- Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible in Off-Line Mode. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls."
- When Off-Line Mode is set while a Network V-Application is paused (see **P.10-6**), **V-Appli Paused Cannot Connect to Network in Off-line Mode Off-line Mode On?** appears. Choose **1 Yes** and press **Ⓜ** to enter Off-Line Mode. (Network connection is disabled until Off-Line Mode is canceled.)
- While handset is closed or Display shuts down for Panel Saving in Off-Line Mode, Small Light flashes.



Text Entry

Character Selection

Use Kana and Pager (see P.4-10) to enter alphanumerics, Symbols, hiragana, kanji, katakana and Pictographs. Unless otherwise noted, text entry operations are described for use in text entry windows using Kana Mode.

Entry Modes

Press to toggle between character entry modes as follows:

a → 1 → 絵 → 漢 → ア → ア → a

Available Modes

漢	Kanji (hiragana)	A	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
ア	Double-byte katakana	a	Single-byte alphanumerics (lower case)
ア	Single-byte katakana	1	Single-byte number
A	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	絵	Pictograph Code
a	Double-byte alphanumerics (lower case)	区	Character Code

- Alternatively, use to toggle between entry modes after pressing once.
- A and A appear in upper/lower case mode (see below).

Upper & Lower Case

- In double- or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press to toggle between upper case and lower case. For Pager Mode (see P.4-10), in double- or single-byte entry mode, press to toggle between upper and lower case.



Pictograph & Character Codes

- Press to toggle as follows:
Pictograph Code 1 → Pictograph Code 2 → Pictograph Code 3 → Pictograph Code 4 → Pictograph Code 5 → Pictograph Code 6 → Character Code → Pictograph Code 1
 - Pictograph Code page number appears at the bottom.

- Tip**
- Handset Character Codes correspond to 6,355 kanji.
 - Some characters are not available for mail addresses, etc.

Key Assignments

Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In katakana entry, press three times for ゴ.

When entering characters, press to toggle options in reverse. (Not available for single-byte numbers, Pictographs or Character Codes.)

Example: Enter り, then press to return to ろ.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Pictograph Code 1 - 6 & Character Codes
	あいうえお あいうえお	アイウエオ アイウエオ	@. /_—1 □ (space)	1	1
	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	A B C a b c 2	2	2
	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	D E F d e f 3	3	3
	たちつてとつ	タチツテトツ	G H I g h i 4	4	4
	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	J K L j k l 5	5	5
	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	M N O m n o 6	6	6
	まみむめも	マミムメモ	P Q R S p q r s 7	7	7
	やゆよやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ	T U V t u v 8	8	8
	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	W X Y Z w x y z 9	9	9
	わをんー。 # (Line Break)	ワヲンー。 # (Line Break)	.. 0 # (Line Break)	0	0
	.. Log/Double-byte Symbol/Pictograph List ¹	.. _2	Single-byte Mail/ Web Extensions ³	* - P (Pause) ⁴	-----
	Log, Double-byte Symbol ⁵ /Pictograph List			#	-----
	Conversion (Up)		Cursor Up		
	Conversion (Down)		Cursor Down # (Line Break)		
	Cursor Left				
	Cursor Right				
	Change Entry Mode				
	Toggle Case (for some characters)	Toggle Case + Toggle Mode (upper/lower and lower case)	-----	-----	-----
	Delete One Character/ Cancel Conversion	Delete One Character			Delete Code/ One Character
	Delete All				
	Recover up to 64 deleted characters ⁶				
	OK				
	Phonetic Conversion	-----	-----	-----	Toggle Pictograph Code 1 - 6 and Character Code
	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics Conversion	-----	-----	-----	Open list ⁷ for Pictograph Code 1 - 6

¹ Disabled until hiragana is converted.
² - is available only in single-byte katakana entry.
³ Extensions are listed for easy entry.
⁴ - and P (Pause) are for phone number entry.
⁵ Single-byte for single-byte katakana/alphanumeric entry.
⁶ Press once for each character to recover immediately after deleting. (Not available after deleting text with (Long Press).)
⁷ List is not available for Character Codes.

Entering Characters

Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana

Following the example below, enter **鈴木** to learn how to enter characters in kanji (hiragana) entry mode. Switch to double-byte or single-byte katakana mode to enter katakana. Alternatively, enter hiragana and then select katakana from the word suggestion list.

4
Text Entry

- 1 Press [3 DEF] three times**
Word suggestions change as hiragana are entered.



- 2 Press [OK]**
• When the next character is on the same key, alternatively, press the key for 1+ seconds. Cursor moves to the right and the first character assigned to that key is entered.



- 3 Press [3 DEF] three times and press [星]**



- 4 Press [2 ABC] twice**
• To enter unconverted hiragana, skip ahead to Step 6 on P.4-5.



- 5 Press [Convert] and use [OK] to select a word**
• The most recent selection appears first in the list.
• To see other suggestions, press [Next] or [Prev].
• To exit the list, press [クリア].
• To change segment, see "Segmenting Phrases" below.



- 6 Press [OK]**



4
Text Entry

Predictive & Previous Usage

- Use these functions to convert hiragana to kanji more quickly.

Predictive	Word suggestions change as up to 5 hiragana are entered
Previous Usage	Suggests words/characters likely to follow entry based on previous entries

- Both functions are active by default (see P.4-14 "Optional Predictive Functions").
- To lower priority of particular types of words (names of people, places, etc.) in the word suggestion list, see P.4-14 "Lower Priority."

User Dictionary

- Save frequently used words/phrases to select from the word suggestion list (see P.4-15).

Segmenting Phrases

If the word is not listed, press [クリア] after Step 5 to exit. Use [OK] to segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment **みち** into **み** and **ち**.



Selecting Multiple Converted Words

Press [スケジュール]

Example: To enter **西山大輔**



Small Kana (っ, っ, etc.)

Enter small hiragana あ, い, う, え, お, つ, や, め and よ as well as small katakana.

1 Enter a character and press



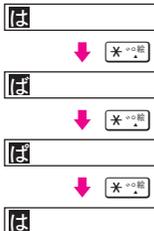
4

Text Entry

Adding ° or °

1 Enter a character and press

- In kanji (hiragana)/double-byte katakana entry, press the key once to add ° to か (Ka) row, さ (Sa) row and た (Ta) row characters, and press twice to remove. For は (Ha) row characters, press once to add °, twice to add ° and three times to remove.



Tip

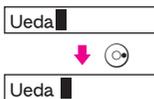
In Single-byte Katakana Entry

- Press  once to add ° and twice for °°. Symbols are single-byte.
- Press  to remove ° or °°.

Space

1 Press

- Alternatively, in alphanumeric entry, press  seven times for space.

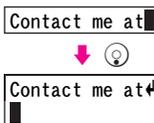


Line Break

Insert line breaks in text, Text Memo, BBS, etc.

1 Press at the end of text

- To insert line breaks in text, press  until ¶ appears.* For kanji (hiragana) entry mode, then press .
- *Keystroke count varies by character entry mode (see P.4-3).



Entering Alphanumerics

Enter alphanumerics in double-byte alphanumerics (upper & lower case) or single-byte alphanumerics (upper & lower case) mode. Alternatively, enter numbers in single-byte number mode.



- In double-byte or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press  to toggle between upper and lower case.
- When the next character is on the same key, press the key for 1+ seconds. Cursor moves to the right and the first character assigned to that key is entered.

Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons

Symbols & Pictographs

1 Press or to open Log List (Log List is available in some entry modes)

Recently used Symbols/Pictographs appear.

- - appears by default or when Log List is deleted (see below).

2 Use to select one and press

- Repeat Step 2 to enter more.
- To see more lists, press . The list toggles as follows: Log List → Symbol List (1 - 3) → Pictograph List (6 - 1)
 - Press  to toggle the list in reverse order.
 - Alternatively, press  to toggle the list.
 - Press  to scroll down.



3 Press Back to exit list and enter the assigned character

Deleting Log List

- In a text entry window, press  Menu → Select  Input/Conversion → Press 
 - Select  Clear Symbols → Press  → Select  OK → Press 
 - Press  twice to return to the text entry window.
- Log List cannot be deleted in Pictograph Code mode.

4

Text Entry

In Pictograph Code Mode

- To enter a Pictograph directly, enter 2 digits (see P.17-7 - 17-10).
 - To edit a code mid-entry, press to clear first digit then enter correct digits.
- To select from Pictograph List, follow these steps.
Press List → Select a Pictograph → Press
 - To toggle through Page 1 - 6 and Log List, press .

Tip

- Symbols are double or single-byte according to the entry mode. (Pictographs are all double-byte.)
- Single-byte Symbols do not appear in Log List.
- Alternatively, enter **まごう** and press Convert. Some Symbols can be selected.
- Enter a descriptive word such as **はーと** or **はな** and press Convert. Corresponding Pictographs can be selected.

Emoticons

- 1 Press **Menu**
- 2 Select **Emoticons** and press
 - Enter two digits (01 - 50) to jump to the emoticon assigned to the number.
- 3 Select an emoticon and press

Note

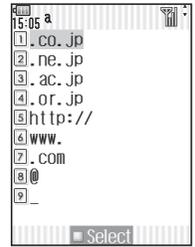
Emoticons cannot be entered in Pictograph Code (1 - 6) mode.

Tip

- For other emoticons, enter **かお** and press Convert. Alternatively, enter a descriptive word such as **わーい** or **うーん** and press Convert.
- Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as **嬉しい** or **悲しい**, corresponding emoticons may appear in the word suggestion list. To disable this function, see P.4-14 "Optional Predictive Functions" (Emoticon Word Link).

Mail & Web Extensions

- 1 In alphanumeric entry, press
- 2 Select an extension and press
 - Mail addresses and URLs are single-byte.



Copying from Phone Book

Insert Phone Book entry items into text entry windows.
 Select from names, phone numbers, mail addresses or Personal Data.

- 1 Press **Menu**
- 2 Press **TEL**
- 3 Open a Phone Book entry
 - To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 on P.5-11.
- 4 Use to select an item and press
- 5 Use to select target location
- 6 Press
 - Selected item is inserted.



Inserting Owner Profile

- In a text entry window, press **Menu** → Select **Profile** → Press → Enter Security Code
 - For more, perform Steps 4 - 6 above.

Character Code

Use multi-digit Character Codes to enter characters.

1 In Character Code entry mode, enter four digits (see P.15-9 - 15-12)

Pager Code

1 Press **Menu**

2 Select **Input/Conversion** and press

3 Select **Input Method** and press

4 Select **Pager** and press

Pager Code entry window opens.

To switch to Kana Mode, select **Kana** Press

5 Enter two digits (see P.4-11)

• Pager Mode is active until switched to Kana Mode.

Character Entry Modes

■ For text entry in Pager Mode, press to toggle between entry modes as follows:

Single-byte lower case (P) → **Pictograph Code 1 - 6 (絵)** & **Character Code mode (区)** → **Double-byte lower case (P)**

• Press to toggle between Pictograph Code 1 - 6 and Character Code mode.

Tip

- Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion is disabled in Pager Mode.
- To enter ° or °, see Pager Code List on P.4-11.

Pager Code List

• Blanks indicate no entry.

• Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press to switch.

Double-byte upper case

		Second digit (Press next)														
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0					
First digit (Press first)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E					
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J					
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O					
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T					
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y					
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	-	/					
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&								*1
	8	や	(ゆ)	よ	※	#	Space							*2
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5					
	0	わ	を	ん	°	°	6	7	8	9	0					

Double-byte lower case

		Second digit (Press next)														
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0					
First digit (Press first)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e					
	2						f	g	h	i	j					
	3						k	l	m	n	o					
	4			つ			p	q	r	s	t					
	5						u	v	w	x	y					
	6						z									
	7															*1
	8	や		ゆ		よ										*2
	9															
	0						,	.								

Single-byte upper case

		Second digit (Press next)														
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0					
First digit (Press first)	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E					
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J					
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O					
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T					
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y					
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/					
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&								*1
	8	ヤ	(ユ)	ヨ	※	#	Space							*2
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5					
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	°	°	6	7	8	9	0					

Single-byte lower case

		Second digit (Press next)														
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0					
First digit (Press first)	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e					
	2						f	g	h	i	j					
	3						k	l	m	n	o					
	4			ツ			p	q	r	s	t					
	5						u	v	w	x	y					
	6						z									
	7															*1
	8	ヤ		ユ		ヨ										*2
	9															
	0						,	.								

*1 Press to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Text Memo, etc.).

*2 Press to toggle between upper and lower case.

and are double-byte.

Conversion Methods (Japanese Only)

Phonetic Conversion

Enter alternate readings to search for kanji.

- 1 Enter reading in hiragana
- 2 Press **Kanji**
- 3 Select a kanji and press



One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.

Example: To enter 鈴木



Up to 20 words are saved per hiragana. When memory is full, the oldest word is deleted to make room for a new word.

Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

- 1 Enter hiragana and press **Input Method**
 - To enter **AM**, press then **Input Method**.
- 2 Use to select a word and press
 - Hiragana to Roman Letter Conversion (hiragana with [◌] or [◌] is converted to the same characters/Symbols):

あ	@	い	.	う	/	え	_	お	Space
か	A	き	B	く	C	け	Space	こ	Space
さ	D	し	E	す	F	せ	Space	そ	Space
た	G	ち	H	つ	I	て	Space	と	Space
な	J	に	K	ぬ	L	ね	Space	の	Space
は	M	ひ	N	ふ	O	へ	Space	ほ	Space
ま	P	み	Q	む	R	め	S	も	Space
や	T	ゆ	U	よ	V	-	-	-	-
ら	W	り	X	る	Y	れ	Z	ろ	Space
わ	,	を	.	ん	Space	- (Long Sound),.	Line Break	Space	Space

- Hiragana to Number Conversion (hiragana with [◌] or [◌] is converted to the same numbers):
 - あ (A) row...1 ■ か (Ka) row...2 ■ さ (Sa) row...3 ■ た (Ta) row...4
 - な (Na) row...5 ■ は (Ha) row...6 ■ ま (Ma) row...7 ■ や (Ya) row...8
 - ら (Ra) row...9 ■ わをんー (Long Sound),. Line Break...0

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

Quick Conversion helps reduce keystrokes needed to enter frequently used words. A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Use Quick Conversion in kanji (hiragana) mode only.

Example: To enter 微妙



- 1 Enter hiragana and press
 - Cursor turns green.
 - While cursor is green, use to segment entered hiragana and then convert one segment at a time.
 - To cancel Quick Conversion, press → Press for normal conversion

- 2 Use to select a word and press

Tip The most recent selection (mostly nouns) appears first.

One Hiragana Predictive Entry

Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Words starting with a hiragana in the same row (あ, い, う, え, お for あ) appear. Word suggestions vary by time of day.

Example: When あ is entered

5:00 - 10:59	11:00 - 16:59	17:00 - 22:59	23:00 - 4:59
朝一番 朝帰り 行ってきます いってらっしゃい :	あちい～ 後でね いただきま～す♪ 移動中 :	遊ぼう 明日 急いで行くよ 今どこ? :	アウチ!! ありがとう いえーい!!! 行こうね :

- Words in the list are preset by time blocks.
- If Clock is not set, only words for 11:00 - 16:59 are available.

One Hiragana Word Call

Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for. The most recent selection appears first.

Example: You entered あたあさわ and selected お父さん last time.



Conversion Settings

Optional Predictive Functions Activate or cancel Predictive, Previous Usage or Emoticon Word Link

Default: On

Press **Menu** → Select **Input/Conversion** → Press → Select **Predictive**, **Previous Usage** or **Emoticon Word Link** → Press → Choose **On** (activate) or **Off** → Press

Lower Priority Select types of words to lower their priorities in the word suggestion list

Press **Menu** → Select **Input/Conversion** → Press → Select **Lower Priority** → Press → Select an item → Press → Press **Set**

- To select multiple items, select and press for each item before pressing **Set**.

Reset Learning Clear log of words selected in kanji conversion, Predictive, etc.

Press **Menu** → Select **Input/Conversion** → Press → Select **Reset Learning** → Press → Select **OK** → Press

- Words saved in User Dictionary remain.

Dictionaries (Japanese Only)

User Dictionary

Save up to 100 frequently used words/phrases and assign Title Words in hiragana to entries. In text entry windows, enter Title Word and convert. Entries appear among word suggestions. Save up to five entries per Title Word.

New Entry Save words/phrases to User Dictionary

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ User Dictionary ▶ New Entry

Enter a word/phrase → Press → **Enter Title Word** → Press

- Enter up to 30 single-byte characters per word/phrase and eight characters in hiragana per Title Word.

Edit Edit or delete entries

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ User Dictionary ▶ Edit

Edit

Select a word or phrase → Press → **Edit** → Press → **Edit Title Word** → Press → Select **Overwrite** or **New Entry** → Press

Deleting One Entry

Select a word or phrase → Press **Menu** → Select **Delete** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press

Deleting All

Press **Menu** → Select **Delete All** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press

V403SH Download Dictionary

Download specialized V403SH Download Dictionaries from Sharp's Space Town Mobile Internet site. Activate up to two dictionaries at one time to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among word suggestions. For details, access Sharp's **Space Town** Mobile Internet site (see **P.8-2**).

Acquire Dictionary Activate downloaded dictionaries

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ User Dictionary ▶ Acquire Dictionary

Select a number → Press → **Select a dictionary** → Press

- To replace dictionaries, select one → Press → Press **Menu** → Select **Change** → Press → Select a dictionary → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press

From Dictionary Library

- Press **○** → Select **Functions** → Press **○** → Select **4 Settings 2** → Press **○** → Select **3 User Dictionary** → Press **○** → Select **3 Acquire Dictionary** → Press **○** → Select **3 Dictionary Library** → Press **○** → Select a dictionary → Press **▶ Menu** → Select **1 Save Dictionary** → Press **○** → Select a number → Press **○**
 - When a file is already saved, **Overwrite?** appears → Choose **1 Yes** or **2 No** → Press **○**

4

Text Entry

Cancel

Cancel dictionary

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Settings 2** ▶ **User Dictionary** ▶ **Acquire Dictionary**

Select a dictionary → Press **○** → Press **▶ Menu** → Select **2 Cancel** → Press **○**

Editing Characters

Deleting

- 1 Use **⊕** to select a character and press **クリア**

The highlighted character is deleted.

- Recover up to 64 characters deleted with **クリア**. Press **↶** once for each character to recover immediately after deleting. Pressing any other key disables the recover function.



Note

Press **クリア** for 1+ seconds to delete an entire entry. Characters deleted in this manner cannot be recovered.

Replacing

- 1 Press **クリア** to delete a character
- 2 Enter another character



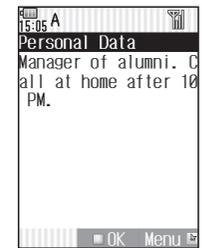
Copy/Cut & Paste

Copy or cut and paste text (up to 6,000 single-byte characters) into the same window or another (when **Paste** appears).

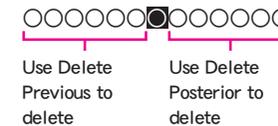
- 1 Press **▶ Menu**
- 2 Select **1 Copy** or **2 Cut** and press **○**
- 3 Select the first character of text and press **○**
Start point is set (**End** appears).
■ To change the start point, press **クリア**.
- 4 Select the end of text and press **○**
- 5 Open text paste target window and press **▶ Menu**
- 6 Select **3 Paste** and press **○**
- 7 Select target location and press **○**
Text is inserted.



Cut



Deleting Text Before or After Cursor



- 1 Press **▶ Menu**
- 2 Select **6 Delete Posterior** or **7 Delete Previous** and press **○**
- 3 Use **⊕** to move cursor and press **○**

4

Text Entry

Text Memo

Save frequently used phrases for use in mail message, etc.

- Save up to 20 Text Memo phrases.
- Save up to 128 single-byte characters per phrase.
- When memory is full, delete text to make room for new ones (see below).
- Create QR Codes from Text Memo (see P.13-34).
- Ten editable Text Art are saved by default. Edit and replace default entries.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files*

4

Text Entry

1 Select **[7]** *Text Memo* and press **[OK]**

Initial portions of saved text appear.

[F1] To open text, select one → Press **[OK]**

2 Select a number and press **[OK]**

[F1] If the number is already used, saved text appears. Press **[F1]** **Menu** → Select **[2]** *Edit* → Press **[OK]**

3 Enter text and press **[OK]**

Text is saved.

- To save more text, repeat Steps 2 - 3.

Saving from Message or Phone Book

[F1] In a text entry window, press **[F1]** **Menu** → Select **[4]** *Save Text Memo* → Press **[OK]** → Select the first character of text → Press **[OK]** → Select the end of text → Press **[OK]** → Select a number → Press **[OK]**

Edit/Delete

Edit or delete Text Memo

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* → *Text Memo*

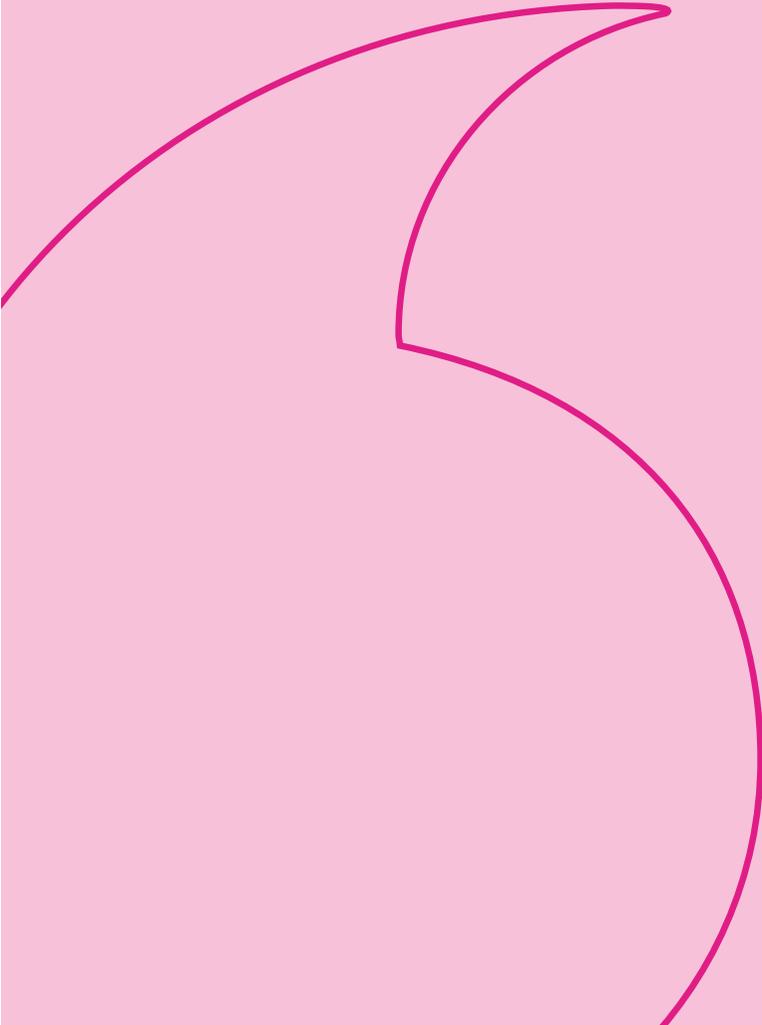
Edit Memo

Select text → Press **[F1]** **Menu** → Select **[2]** *Edit* → Press **[OK]** → Edit → Press **[OK]**

Delete Single Text Memos

Select text → Press **[F1]** **Menu** → Select **[4]** *Delete* → Press **[OK]** → Choose **[1]** *Yes* → Press **[OK]**

- Default Text Art is restored after deleting text in **[00]** - **[00]**.

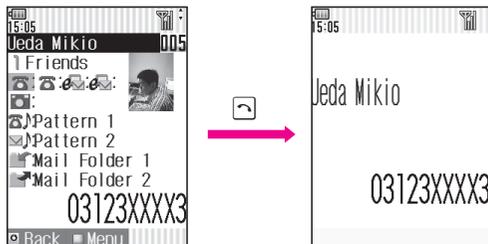


Phone Book

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book. Entry names appear for calls from numbers saved in Phone Book.

Dialing from Phone Book



Sending Sky/Long Mail from Phone Book



When a Call Arrives



Note

Back-up Important Information

Keep separate copies of important information. When battery is exhausted/removed for long periods, Phone Book entries may be lost; handset damage may also affect information recovery. Vodafone is not liable for damages from lost or altered data.

Tip

Use Phone Book Lock (see P.12-3) to protect entries from accidental alteration and to restrict access to Phone Book information.

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

- Save up to 500 entries (000 - 499) in Phone Book.
- Create QR Codes from Phone Book entries (see P.13-34).

Item	Description	
: Name	Enter up to 16 single-byte characters. Use kanji, hiragana, katakana (double or single-byte), alphanumerics (double or single-byte) and Pictographs.	
: Reading	Katakana, alphanumerics or Symbols appear as names are entered (up to 10 single-byte characters including ` and `)	
: Phone Number	Enter up to three phone numbers (24 digits each)	
: Mail Address	Enter up to three mail addresses (60 single-byte alphanumerics each)	
: Group	Sort entries into 10 Groups (0 - 9). Change Group names or set Ring Tone by Group.	
: Personal Data	Add personal details. Use up to 60 single-byte characters.	
: Secret Mode	Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret Mode entries	
: Photo	Select an image to appear when you open a Phone Book entry. Activate Picture Call/Mail to see the image set here for incoming calls/mail.	
Option Settings	Personal Ring Tone	Set Ring Tone by caller
	Incoming Notice	Set Ring Tone by sender
	Picture Call/Mail	Set images to appear by caller or sender
	Mail Folder	Messages are sorted into folders

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

- Contents are temporarily saved. To return, end the call and follow these steps.
Press ➔ Choose ➔ Press

New Phone Book Entries

Index Menu ▶ Tel Ops ▶ Add to Phone Book

1 Enter a name

2 Press

Characters entered for names (kanji reading) appear after .

- Reading does not appear for Pictographs, pasted characters and names entered with Quick Conversion.
- Katakana, roman letters, numbers and Symbols appear in single-byte.

To correct reading, select : ▶ Press ▶ Edit reading ▶ Press

To cancel, press **Cancel** ▶ Choose **Yes** ▶ Press



Phone Book Details

3 Select : and press

4 Enter a phone number

- Include area code for landline numbers.

To correct phone number, press to move cursor ▶ Press to delete a digit at the cursor position ▶ Enter a phone number (Press for 1+ seconds to clear all.)

Press twice to enter - between digits. (- counts as a digit.)

To enter Push Tones, press three times to enter Pause (P) ▶ Enter numbers or Symbols

- Each pause (P) indicates a one-second pause. The subsequent numbers or Symbols are also sent as Push Tones (see P.13-2).

5 Press

6 Select an icon and press

To save additional phone numbers, select :<Unsaved> ▶ Press ▶ Repeat Steps 4 - 6

7 Select : and press

8 Enter a mail address

9 Press

10 Select an icon and press

To save additional mail addresses, select :<Unsaved> ▶ Press ▶ Repeat Steps 8 - 10

To set a Group, select : ▶ Press ▶ Select a Group ▶ Press

To enter Personal Data, select : ▶ Press ▶ Enter information ▶ Press

Photo: see P.5-6

Saving Secret Mode Entries: see P.5-7

11 Press **Save**

Memory Number entry window opens. Assign a Memory Number to each entry.

12 Enter Memory No. (000 - 499)

Entry is saved to Phone Book.

- Use Headphones to call the number saved in Memory Number 000 (see P.13-39).
- Use Speed Dial to call numbers saved in Memory Numbers 000 - 099 (see P.5-14).

Assign Memory No. Automatically

- Press to assign the smallest available number.
- To specify a range of numbers, enter hundreds or tens digit and press .
 - To specify hundreds, enter first digit ▶ Press .
 - Example: Enter . The range is 300 - 399.
 - To specify tens, enter two digits ▶ Press .
 - Example: Enter . The range is 210 - 219.



- Exchange Phone Book entries between handset and Memory Card (see P.10-36).
- Exchange Phone Book entries via infrared with compatible devices (see P.11-2).

Warning Messages

On Display	Cause	Operation
Overwrite?	Number assigned to another entry	Press Yes to overwrite the entry or press No to enter another number. Assign Memory No. automatically (see above).
Memory Full Cannot Save	All Memory Numbers have been assigned	Overwrite or delete entries (see P.5-15)
Secret Data saved	Number assigned to a Secret Mode Phone Book entry	Activate Secret Mode (see P.12-6) to overwrite

Photo

Save a still image or animation to each Phone Book entry; saved image appears for calls/mail from phone numbers/mail addresses saved in that entry.

Saving an Image to Photo

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see P.5-4).

- 1 Select and press .
- 2 **Selecting from Data Folder**
 - 1 Select and press .
 - 2 Select an image (see P.10-8) and press .
 - Some images may be too large for Phone Book Photo.
 - 3 Press .Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) returns. Complete other fields.

Capturing New Image

- 1 Select and press .
 - 2 Select or and press .
 - 3 Frame image on Display
 - 4 Press .
- Captured image appears.
- 5 Press again
- Image is saved to Data Folder and Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) returns. Complete other fields.

Picture Call/Mail

- Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see P.5-4).
- Picture Call/Mail is **Off** by default.

- 1 Select **Option Settings** and press .
- 2 Select and press .
- 3 Choose and press .
 - To cancel Picture Call/Mail (hide images for incoming calls/mail), choose → Press .
- 4 Press **Set**
Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) returns. Complete other fields.

Note Picture Call/Mail is canceled when source image in Data Folder is deleted or moved to Memory Card.

Saving Secret Mode Entries

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see P.5-4).

- 1 Select and press .
- 2 Choose and press .
Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) returns. Complete other fields.
 - Activate Secret Mode (see P.12-6) to open Secret Mode entries.

Change Secret to Standard

- Activate Secret Mode (see P.12-6) and follow these steps.
Open a Phone Book entry (perform Steps 1 - 3 on P.5-11) → Press → Select **Edit → Press → Select → Press → Choose → Press → Perform Steps 6 - 8 on P.5-15**

Note Do not save confidential information in Phone Book. Security Code and thus Secret Mode entries may be compromised.

Tip When not in Secret Mode, Phone Book Names/Photo images do not appear for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses in Secret Mode entries. Personal Ring Tone and Incoming Notice are disabled. Names for numbers in Secret Mode entries do not appear in Redial or Call History. Names saved in Redial/Call History before an entry is converted to Secret Mode appear even if handset is not in Secret Mode.

Saving from Redial or Call History

Index Menu ► Tel Ops

- 1 Select **4** Redial or **5** Call History and press **⊙**
- 2 Select a record and press **⏏** Menu
- 3 Select **Add to Phone Book** and press **⊙**
- 4 **New Entry**

- 1 Select **1** New Entry and press **⊙**
- 2 Enter name and press **⊙**

Phone number is entered automatically and Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) appears. Complete other fields.

New Item

- 1 Select **2** New Item and press **⊙**
- 2 Open a Phone Book entry (perform Steps 2 - 3 on P.5-11)
 - When three phone numbers are already saved, the phone number is not added.
- 3 Select an icon and press **⊙**

Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) appears. Complete other fields.

Note No Caller ID records cannot be saved. New numbers cannot be saved to entries with three phone numbers.

Tip Numbers and mail addresses in received messages (see **Ⓞ** P.4-7) or Notepad Memory (see P.2-13) can be saved to Phone Book.

Phone Book Memory Status

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1

- 1 Select **1** Memory and press **⊙**

Number of entries appears.

Option Settings

Set Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice, Picture Call/Mail (see P.5-6) and Mail Folder. Select Set All or One Number/Address.

Set All	Apply the same setting to every number/address in a single Phone Book entry. Set All cancels One Number/Address settings.
One Number/Address	Apply setting to each number/address independently. One Number/Address cancels Set All settings.

Overview

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see P.5-4).

- 1 Select **Option Settings** and press **⊙**

Option Settings menu appears.

- 2 Select an item and press **⊙**

- 3 **Apply Same Setting to All**

- 1 Select **1** Set All and press **⊙**

Settings by Number/Address

- 1 Select **2** One Number/Address and press **⊙**
- 2 Select a number or address and press **⊙**
- 3 Choose **1** On and press **⊙**

To cancel, choose **2** Off ► Press **⊙** ► Press **Ⓞ** Set

Canceling

- 1 Choose **3** Off and press **⊙**

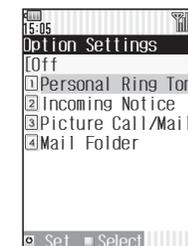
Option Settings menu returns.

Press **Ⓞ** Set

- 4 **Set Options (see P.5-10)**

Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) returns. Complete other fields.

Note For phone numbers, the following settings apply only to Vodafone handset numbers: Incoming Notice and Mail Folder.



Option Settings Menu

Setting Options

Follow these steps after opening Option Settings menu (see P.5-9).

Personal Ring Tone & Incoming Notice Select Ring Tone, vibration, etc. for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book

Ring Tone

Select **1** *Personal Ring Tone* or **2** *Incoming Notice* → Press ● → Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select **1** *Ring Tone* → Press ● → Select a tone or melody (perform Steps 1 - 3 on P.8-3) → Press ○ **Set** → Press ○ **Set**

For One Number/Address, press ○ **Set** again.

Vibration

Select **1** *Personal Ring Tone* or **2** *Incoming Notice* → Press ● → Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select **2** *Vibration* → Press ● → Select **1** *On*, **2** *Off* or **3** *SMAF Link* → Press ● → Press ○ **Set** → Press ○ **Set**

For One Number/Address, press ○ **Set** again.

Vibration Pattern

Select **1** *Personal Ring Tone* or **2** *Incoming Notice* → Press ● → Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select **3** *Vibration Pattern* → Press ● → Select a pattern → Press ● → Press ○ **Set** → Press ○ **Set**

For One Number/Address, press ○ **Set** again.

Mobile/Small Light

Select **1** *Personal Ring Tone* or **2** *Incoming Notice* → Press ● → Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select **4** *LED Indicator* → Press ● → Perform Steps 1 - 3 in "Mobile/Small Light" on P.8-5 to set pattern → Press ○ **Set** → Press ○ **Set**

For One Number/Address, press ○ **Set** again.

Ring Time (for Incoming Notice)

Select **2** *Incoming Notice* → Press ● → Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select **5** *Ring Time* → Press ● → Enter time (01 - 99 seconds) → Press ● → Press ○ **Set** → Press ○ **Set**

For One Number/Address, press ○ **Set** again.

Note

- When source file in Data Folder is deleted or moved to Memory Card, Ring Tone is set to **Pattern 1** for Personal Ring Tone and **Mail** for Incoming Notice.
- To apply Personal Ring Tone or Incoming Notice setting to Secret Mode entries, activate Secret Mode first.

Mail Folder

Specify Mail Folder for each Phone Book entry to sort messages automatically

Select **4** *Mail Folder* → Press ● → Select **1** *Inbox Auto Sort* or **2** *Sent Auto Sort* → Press ● → Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select a folder → Press ● → Press ○ **Set** → Press ○ **Set**

For One Number/Address, press ○ **Set** again.

Using Phone Book

Dialing from Phone Book

Search Phone Book by Memory Number (default search method) to call numbers within entries.

- To search by other methods, see P.5-13.
- To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode (see P.12-6).

- Press ○ (📖)
- Press ○ **Search** or enter Memory No.
 - Press ○ **Search** to open a list of Phone Book entries in Memory Number order.
 - Enter Memory Number to open Phone Book Entry List including the entered number.
 - Use ○ to select an entry.
- Use ○ to select an entry and press ●
Window Description: see P.5-12
 - For entries with multiple numbers, use ○ to select other icons.
- Press ○
Number is dialed.

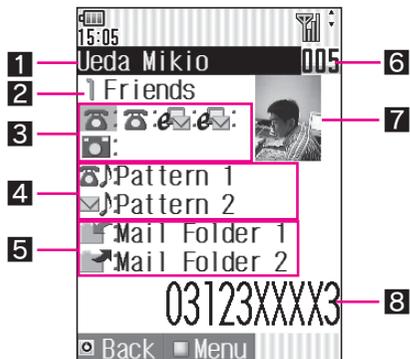


Entry List

Note

Cancel Phone Book Lock (see P.12-3) to open Phone Book.

Window Description



- 1 Name**
- 2 Group Name**
- 3 Icon for Saved Items**
 - Phone Number (☎ : Call, 📞 : Home, 📱 : Mobile, 🏢 : Company)
 - Mail Address (✉ : Internet, 📧 : Mobile)
 - Personal Data (👤 :)
 - Photo (📷 :)
- 4 Tone Set for Personal Ring Tone or Incoming Notice**
 - 🎵: Personal Ring Tone,
 - 📧: Incoming Notice
- 5 Mail Folders Set for Auto Sort**
 - 📧: Inbox Mail Folder
 - 📧: Sent Mail Folder
- 6 Memory No.**
- 7 Image Set for Photo**
- 8 Phone Number or Mail Address**

Tip Use to toggle saved items. Personal Data or Photo image appears in a new window.

Phone Book Search

Search Methods

Memory No. Search	Lists Memory Numbers including the one you enter
Katakana Search	Shows entries with Reading starting with specified katakana or katakana in the same row
Group Search	Opens entries in a specified Group
Search by Reading	Shows entries with Reading starting with entered character

Search method is **Memory No. Search** by default.

Switching Search Methods

- 1 Press** (📖)
The method used last appears.
- 2 Press** (Menu)
- 3 Select a method and press** (⊙)
Selected method appears.
 - To search and open an entry, see below.

Searching/Opening Phone Book Entries

Follow these steps in Standby. Skip the step of pressing (📖) when continuing from Step 3 above.

Memory No. Search

Search by Memory Number

■ Set search method to **Memory No. Search** (see P.5-12).

- Press** (📖) ➔ **Enter Memory No. (000 - 499)** ➔ **Select a name** ➔ **Press** (⊙)
 Press to dial.

Katakana Search

Search by katakana row which includes the first character of Reading

■ Set search method to **Katakana Search** (see P.5-12).

- Press** (📖) ➔ **Specify a row** ➔ **Select a name** ➔ **Press** (⊙)
 Press to dial.

• Katakana-Key Assignments:

ア (A) row		カ (Ka) row		サ (Sa) row		タ (Ta) row	
ナ (Na) row		ハ (Ha) row		マ (Ma) row		ヤ (Ya) row	
ラ (Ra) row		ワ (Wa) row		Others			

■ When Reading starts with a roman letter, number or Symbol, or is not entered, press (Others).

Group Search

Search by Group

■ Set search method to **Group Search** (see P.5-12).

- Press** (📖) ➔ **Select a Group** ➔ **Press** (⊙) ➔ **Select a name** ➔ **Press** (⊙)
 Press to dial.

Search by Reading

Search by Reading saved in :

■ Set search method to **Search by Reading** (see P.5-12).

- Press** (📖) ➔ **Enter reading (up to 10 single-byte characters)** ➔ **Press** (⊙) ➔ **Select a name** ➔ **Press** (⊙)
 Press to dial.

Speed Dial

Use Speed Dial to call first phone number saved in Memory Numbers 000 - 099.
To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode (see P.12-6).
If not, **Secret Data saved** appears and handset returns to Standby.

1 Dialing Memory No. 000 - 009

1 Enter the last digit (0 - 9)

Dialing Memory No. 010 - 099

1 Enter the last two digits (10 - 99)

2 Press

Name and phone number appear and the number is dialed.

- When there is no entry/phone number saved for the entered Dialing Memory No., **No Number** appears and handset returns to Standby.
- For entries with multiple numbers, the first one is dialed.

Note Cancel Phone Book Lock (see P.12-3) to use Speed Dial.

Show Photo

Show the assigned images in Phone Book Entry List.



Entry List
(Memory No. Search)



Entry List with Images
(Memory No. Search)

1 Press then **Search**

2 Press **Menu**

3 Select **Show Pics** and press

Images appear in Phone Book Entry List.

- To hide images, select **Show List** → Press 

Editing Phone Book

Correction/Change

1 Press , then open an entry

2 Press

3 Select **Edit** and press

Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) appears.

4 Select an item and press

Edit contents.

- See procedure for saving items to Phone Book (see P.5-4).
- Edit Reading manually after editing names.

5 Press when finished

To edit other items, repeat Steps 4 - 5.

- To cancel, press  **Cancel** → Choose  **Yes** → Press 

6 Press **Save**

7 Press

8 Choose **Yes** and press

The entry is overwritten.

- To save to another Memory No., choose  **No** → Press  → Enter another Memory No. (or press )

Deleting Entries

1 Press , then open an entry

2 Press

3 Select **Delete** and press

4 Choose **Yes** and press

Note

The source files remain in Data Folder, even if you delete entries containing Original Ring Tones, Voice files and images set for Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice or Picture Call/Mail.

Group Settings

Customize Group options; create new Group names. Personal Ring Tone and Incoming Notice settings (see **P.5-10**) take priority over Group Settings.

Changing Group Name

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Settings 1* ▶ *Group Settings* ▶ *Change Group Name*

1 Select a Group and press ●

2 Enter a name

- Enter up to 10 single-byte characters.

3 Press ●

- Repeat Steps 1 - 3 for other Groups.

Group Ring Tone

Group Ring Tone is **Off** for all Groups by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Settings 1* ▶ *Group Settings* ▶ *Group Ring Tone*

1 Select a Group and press ●

2 Select **1** *Incoming Call* or **2** *Incoming Mail* and press ●

3 Select **1** *Call Functions* and press ●

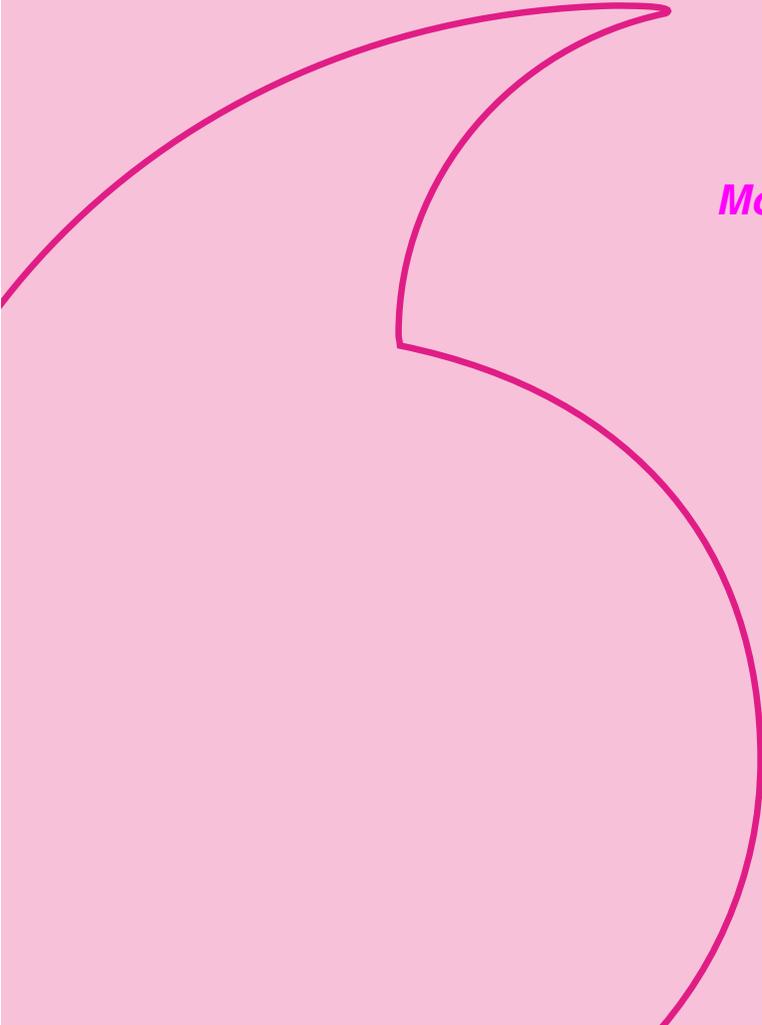
4 Choose **1** *On* and press ●

- To cancel, choose **2** *Off* ▶ Press ● (Omit the next step.)

5 Select from **2** *Ring Tone* to **6** *Ring Time* and press ●

- **6** *Ring Time* is available for incoming mail only.
- For Ring Tone settings, see **P.8-3**.
- For vibration and Mobile/Small Light patterns, see **P.8-4 - 8-5**.
- For Ring Time setting, see **P.8-5**.

Tip When Group Ring Tone is **Off**, Ring Tone setting for incoming calls applies.



Mobile Camera

Getting Started

V403SH features a 2.0 megapixel CCD camera. Capture still images (see P.6-6) and record video (see P.6-11).

Mobile Camera Basics

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover (see P.1-6 26) with a soft cloth before use.
- If handset moves while shooting, images may blur. Hold handset firmly or place it on a stable surface and use Self Timer (see P.6-14).
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

6

Mobile Camera

Shutter Click

- Shutter Click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner Mode.
- To change Shutter Click sound for still images, see P.6-18.

Auto Shut-off

- Before image capture, mobile camera ends after five minutes of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls before Saving Image or while Recording Video

- Captured image is temporarily saved. To resume, end the call and follow these steps.
Press **End Call** → Choose **Yes** → Press **End Call**
- Unsaved video is lost.

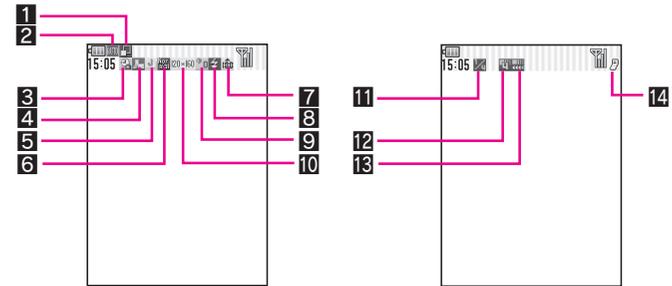
Camera Mode Image Orientation

- Camera mode images appear rotated 90 degrees when viewed on PCs. To compensate for this, hold handset horizontally for image capture as shown to the right.



Camera Display Indicators

Below are descriptions of icons that may appear on Display while mobile camera is active. For details, see the referenced pages.



1 Toggle Preview (see P.6-18)

: 100%, : 200%

2 Shoot by Scene (see P.6-20)

: Full Auto, : Night View, : Action, : Text

3 Self Timer (see P.6-14)

4 Select Mode (see P.6-22)

: Sha-mail, : Wallpaper, : Camera, : Action Snap

5 File Format (see P.6-21)

: JPEG High, : PNG Normal, : PNG Soft

6 Image Quality (see P.6-21)

: Standard, : Fine

7 Remaining Memory Capacity (see P.6-7) or Maximum Recording Time (see P.6-11)

- : More than 100 still image files
- : Red background: 5 or less still image files

8 Mobile Light (see P.6-19)

: Portrait, : Full Auto, : Macro

9 Brightness (see P.6-20)

: Dark ← Standard → Bright

10 Image Size (see P.6-20) or Mic Settings (see P.6-21)

11 Burst Shot Picture Count

: Captured/Total
: Index Image is on Display.

12 Burst Mode (see P.6-16)

: 4-Burst Mode, : 9-Burst Mode, : 25-Burst Mode

13 Burst Speed

: Rapid, : Slightly Fast, : Normal, : Moderate, : Slow, : Manual

14 Save to (see P.6-22)

: Handset, : Memory Card

6

Mobile Camera

Caution Graphic

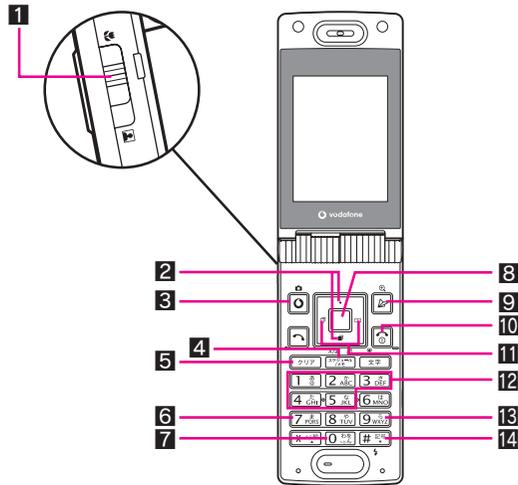
Portrait/Macro Selector graphic appears when mobile camera is activated. Follow these steps to show/hide it.

Press **☉** → Select **Camera** → Press **☉** → Select **Caution Graphic** → Press **☉** → Choose **1 On (show)** or **2 Off** → Press **☉**

Caution Graphic setting applies to all mobile camera modes as well as barcode scanning (different graphic appears).

Key Assignments

View a summary of key assignments on the handset (see P.6-23 "Key Ops Guide").



1 Portrait (Portrait icon)/Macro (Macro icon) Selector

Slide to Macro to capture images as close as 10 cm. Allow at least 40 cm for Portrait.

2 Brightness (see P.6-20)

☉ (brighter), ☿ (darker)

3 Camera Startup

In Standby, press **☉** for 1+ seconds to activate the mode used last (default: Sha-mail).
 • When mobile camera is active, press to switch Viewfinder size. (Not available in Action Snap mode.)

4 Toggle Preview (see P.6-18)

5 Cancel

6 High Speed Zoom (zoom out)

7 Image Size (see P.6-20)

In Sha-mail/Camera mode, press before image capture to toggle size.

8 Shutter

9 Menu

10 End

11 Digital Zoom

☉ (zoom out), ☉ (zoom in)

12 Select Mode (see P.6-22)

While mobile camera is active, press keys to activate the corresponding modes.

1 ☉	Sha-mail (see P.6-6)	4 ☉	Action Snap (see P.6-11)
2 ABC	Wallpaper (see P.6-6)	5 JKL	Scan Code (see P.13-29)
3 DEF	Camera (see P.6-6)		

13 High Speed Zoom (zoom in)

14 Mobile Light (see P.6-19)

Press to toggle modes as follows: Portrait (**Portrait icon**) → Full Auto (**Full Auto icon**) → Macro (**Macro icon**) → Off



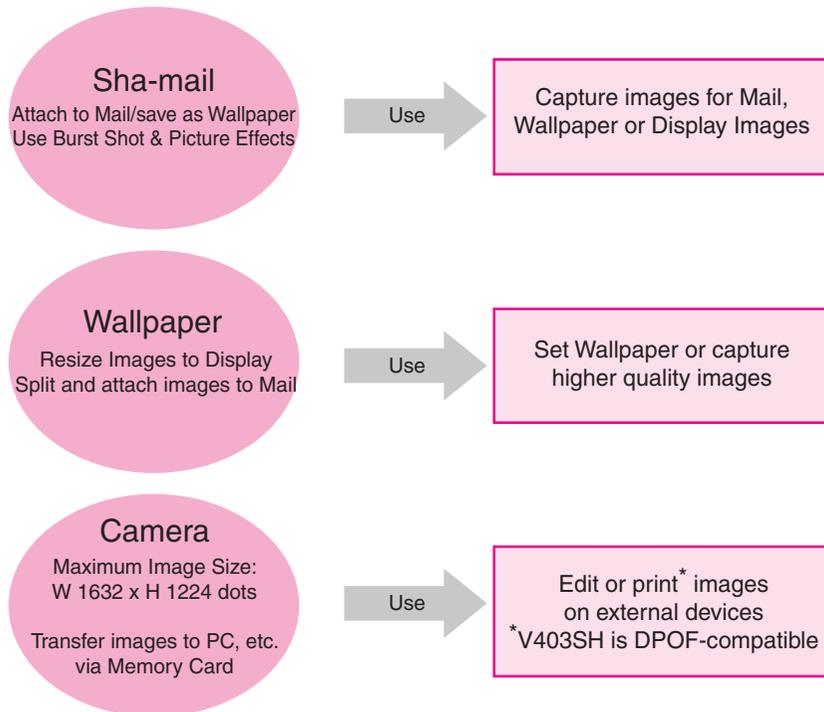
In Standby, press the following keys for 1+ seconds to activate the corresponding modes.

4 ☉	Sha-mail	6 MBCD	Camera
5 JKL	Wallpaper	7 PQRS	Action Snap

Still Images

Still Image Modes

6
Mobile Camera



Tip

- Camera mode images meet Design rule for Camera File system (DCF) set by Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA) to ensure image compatibility with digital cameras, printers, and other devices. Complete compatibility is not guaranteed.
- Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) allows print settings (number of prints, etc.) to be saved to media (see P.6-28 "Selecting Images & Prints" for more information).

Editing Images on Other Devices

- Camera mode images meet DCF.
- Copy original image files to the hard disk before editing an image.
- Editing and re-saving images on PCs or other devices cancels DCF (see P.6-6) compatibility and may make the image unopenable on handset.

Mode Comparison

	Sha-mail	Wallpaper	Camera
Image Size	W 120 x H 160 dots (QQVGA) W 120 x H 128 dots	W 240 x H 320 dots (QVGA)	W 1632 x H 1224 dots ¹ W 1280 x H 960 dots (Quad-VGA) ¹ W 1024 x H 768 dots (XGA) ¹ W 640 x H 480 dots (VGA) ¹
Save Location	Data Folder (Images)		Camera folder
Image Quality	-	Standard/Fine	
Digital Zoom	1x - 10.2x	1x - 5.1x	W 1632 x H 1224 dots: None W 1280 x H 960 dots: 1x - 1.3x W 1024 x H 768 dots: 1x - 1.6x W 640 x H 480 dots: 1x - 2.5x
Attach to Long Mail	Sha-mail size	Wallpaper size, Sha-mail size or Split	Thumbnails only
Format	JPEG/PNG	JPEG	
Memory Capacity	1,650 files ²	550 files ²	200 files ²

¹For Camera mode images, thumbnails are saved with the originals.

²Values are approximate for handset Data Folder, with default image size and quality.

Thumbnail

- Thumbnails are small copies (W 120 x H 160) of images.

Tip

- Saved video, V-Applications, etc. reduce still image memory.
- To check memory status, see P.6-24.

6
Mobile Camera

File Names

Sha-mail/Wallpaper	Image files are saved by date and time by default. Example: 06-05-15_12-34 appears for image captured on May 15, 2006 at 12:34.
Camera	Default file names appear as VFSH0001 , VFSH0002 , etc.

Sha-mail/Wallpaper image files can be renamed (see **P.10-11**).



Camera mode images may not appear on handset if file names are changed on PCs, etc. (Camera mode files cannot be renamed on handset.)

Capturing Still Images

Index Menu ▶ Camera

1 Select **1** *Sha-mail Mode*, **2** *Wallpaper Mode* or **3** *Camera Mode* and press

2 Frame image on Display

- Key Assignments: see **P.6-4**
- Shooting Options: see **P.6-18**

3 Press or

Shutter clicks and the captured image appears on Display.

- To start over, press → Choose **1** *Yes* → Press
- To edit image, see **P.10-17 - 10-25**.
- To switch to Memory Card, press → Select **Save to** → Press → Select **2** *Memory Card* → Press (Images are saved to Memory Card until setting is changed.)
- To send image via Long Mail, press → Perform from Step 2 on **P.3-3**



4 Press to save image

Viewfinder returns for another shot.

5 Press to exit



When Captured Image is Unsaved

Exit? appears.

Choose **1** *Yes* and press to end. Handset returns to Standby. Choose **2** *No* and press to return to the captured image.

Before Saving

Follow these steps after capturing an image in Step 3 above.

Add to Phone Book

Save Sha-mail/Wallpaper images to Phone Book

Press → Select **Add to Phone Book** → Press → Select **1** *New Entry* or **2** *New Item* → Press

For **2** *New Item*, if an image is already saved in selected Phone Book entry, choose **1** *Yes* → Press

- Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

Save As Thumb

Save only W 120 x H 160-dot thumbnails of Camera mode images to Data Folder (Images)

Press → Select **Save As Thumb** → Press

Rotate Thumb

Rotate and save W 120 x H 160-dot thumbnails of Camera mode images to Data Folder (Images)

Press → Select **Rotate Thumb** → Press

- To rotate further, press .
- Press to save rotated thumbnails.

Still Image Functions

Before Image Capture

Press to use the following functions.

In Camera mode, **Special Features** does not appear.

Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see P.6-18)	
Mobile Light	Select mode, color and lighting time (see P.6-19)	
Image Size ¹	Select image size (see P.6-20)	
Shoot by Scene	Select a mode according to lighting or subject (see P.6-20)	
Image Quality ²	Select Standard or Fine (see P.6-21)	
Special Features	Self Timer	Set Self Timer (see P.6-14)
	Set Burst Mode ³	Select mode and speed (see P.6-16)
	Frame ³	Add frames (see P.6-15)
	Lens Effects ³	Capture images with special effects (see P.6-16)
Option Settings	Soft Focus ⁴	Capture softer images for attachments (see P.6-20)
	Shutter Click	Change Shutter Click sound (see P.6-18)
	Save As ⁴	Select file format (see P.6-21)
	Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-22)
Auto Reset	All settings return to defaults when mobile camera shuts down (see P.6-22)	
Delete	Delete files on handset or Memory Card (see P.6-24)	
Key Ops Guide	View a summary of key assignments (see P.6-23)	
Brightness	Adjust amount of light (see P.6-20)	
Select Mode	Switch to other mobile camera modes (see P.6-22)	

¹ Available for Sha-mail and Camera modes.

² Available for Wallpaper and Camera modes.

³ Available for Sha-mail and Wallpaper modes.

⁴ Available for Sha-mail mode.

Before Saving

Press  **Menu** to use the following functions:

Sha-mail & Wallpaper

Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see P.6-18)
Save As¹	Select file format (see P.6-21)
Picture Effect	Edit images (see P.10-17 - 10-25)
Image Quality²	Select Standard or Fine (see P.6-21)
Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-22)
Attachment	Attach images to Long Mail (see P.6-25)
Add to Phone Book	Save images to Phone Book (see P.6-8)
Delete	Delete files on handset or Memory Card (see P.6-24)

¹Available for Sha-mail mode.

²Available for Wallpaper mode.

Camera

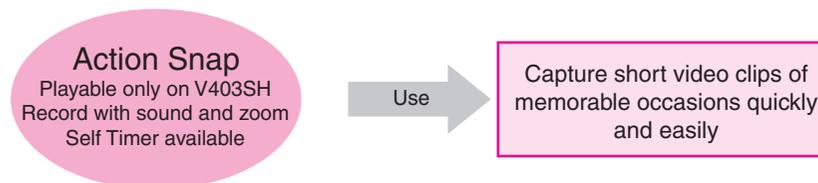
1 Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see P.6-18)
2 Save As Thumb	Save only thumbnails (see P.6-9)
3 Rotate Thumb	Rotate thumbnails by 90 degrees (see P.6-9)
4 Image Quality	Select Standard or Fine (see P.6-21)
5 Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-22)
6 Attach Thumb	Attach thumbnails to Long Mail (see P.6-27)
7 Delete	Delete files on handset or Memory Card (see P.6-24)

6

Mobile Camera

Video

Video Mode



Tip For best results, record within 1.5 meters, in well-lit conditions.

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA. See <http://www.mpegla.com>. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <http://www.mpegla.com> for additional details.

Action Snap Mode Features

Image Size	W 120 x H 88 dots
Save to	Action Snap Folder
Recording Time (per shot)	60 seconds with Standard quality or 40 seconds with Fine quality
Image Quality	Standard/Fine
Digital Zoom	1x - 10.2x
Attach to Long Mail	N/A
Format	MPEG (Files are saved by date and time by default.)
Memory Capacity	11 files*

*When recorded for 60 seconds, with default Mic Settings and Image Quality.

Tip

- Saved V-Applications, etc. reduce video memory.
- To check memory status, see **P.6-24**.

6

Mobile Camera

Recording Video

Index Menu ► Camera ► Action Snap Mode

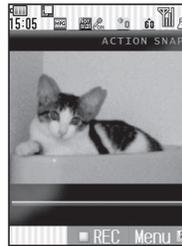
1 Frame image on Display

- Key Assignments: see P.6-4
- Shooting Options: see P.6-18

2 Press [S] or [●]

Recording begins after a tone.

- To record sound (Mic Settings is **On**), keep handset within approximately 50 cm from sound source.



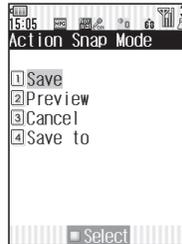
When Memory is Already Full

Insufficient Memory Cannot Record appears and Viewfinder returns. Perform Steps 1 - 5 on P.6-24 to delete files and try again.

3 To stop, press [S] or [●]

Recording stops with a tone.

- Recording automatically ends when limit is reached.
- To play back, select [2] **Preview** ► Press [●]
- To start over, select [3] **Cancel** ► Press [●] ► Choose [1] **Yes** ► Press [●]
- To switch to Memory Card, press [4] **Save to** ► Press [●] ► Select [2] **Memory Card** ► Press [●] (Video is saved to Memory Card until setting is changed.)



4 To save, select [1] Save and press [●]

Video is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.

5 Press [⏏] to exit



When Recorded Video is Unsaved

Exit? appears.

- Choose [1] **Yes** and press [●] to end. Handset returns to Standby.
- Choose [2] **No** and press [●] to return to the window after recording.

Video Recording Operations

Before Recording

Press [Menu] to use the following functions:

[1] Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see P.6-18)	
[2] Mobile Light	Select mode, color and lighting time (see P.6-19)	
[3] Image Quality	Select Standard or Fine (see P.6-21)	
[4] Self Timer	Set Self Timer (see P.6-14)	
[5] Mic Settings	Activate to record sound (see P.6-21)	
[6] Option Settings	[1] Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-22)
	[2] Auto Reset	All settings return to defaults when mobile camera shuts down (see P.6-22)
[7] Delete	Delete files on handset or Memory Card (see P.6-24)	
[8] Key Ops Guide	View a summary of key assignments (see P.6-23)	
[9] Brightness	Adjust amount of light (see P.6-20)	
◆ Select Mode	Switch to other mobile camera modes (see P.6-22)	

Before Saving

The following menu items appear after recording:

[1] Save	Save video (see P.6-12)
[2] Preview	Play video (see P.6-12)
[3] Cancel	Start over (see P.6-12)
[4] Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-22)

Special Features

Self Timer

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input type="radio"/>

Delay shutter release by 2, 5 or 10 seconds after shutter release key is pressed to capture still images or record video.

- To capture an image using Self Timer, complete Steps 1 - 2 on **P.6-8**, then execute steps below. To record video using Self Timer, perform Step 1 on **P.6-12**, then execute steps below.
- Self Timer is **Off** by default.

- 1 Press** **Menu**
 - For Camera and Action Snap modes, skip ahead to Step 3.
- 2 Select** **Special Features** and press
- 3 Select Self Timer** and press
 - To change countdown time (default: **10 Seconds**), select **Set Time** → Press → Select time → Press
- 4 Select** **Self Timer On** and press

Viewfinder returns (appears).

 - To cancel, select **Self Timer Off** → Press (Omit the next steps.)
- 5 Frame image on Display** and press

Tone sounds and countdown starts.

 - After the set time, shutter is released and captured image appears or video recording starts.
 - To release shutter manually during countdown, press . Image is captured or video recording starts and Self Timer is canceled.
 - To cancel Self Timer during countdown, press **Cancel**.
 - Viewfinder returns. (Self Timer setting remains.)

6 Saving Still Images

- 1 Press**

Self Timer is canceled and Viewfinder returns.

Saving Video

- 1 To stop, press**
- 2 To save, select** **Save** and press

Self Timer is canceled and Viewfinder returns.

7 Press to exit

- Note**
- Incoming calls and Alarm cancels image capture and Self Timer.
 - During countdown, the following settings are not available:
 - Brightness, Mobile Light, Select Mode and Image Size

Adding Frames

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

- In addition to Preset Frames, use transparent PNG files obtained via Web or Long Mail.
- Frame setting cancels Lens Effects setting (see **P.6-16**), and vice versa.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on **P.6-8**). After Step 4 below, perform from Step 3 on **P.6-8** to complete.

- 1 Press** **Menu**
- 2 Select** **Special Features** and press
- 3 Select** **Frame** and press
- 4 Preset Frames**
 - 1 Select** **Preset Frames** and press
 - 2 Select a frame** and press

Selected image (frame) appears on Display.

 - To toggle between frames, press **Prev** or **Next**.
 - 3 Press**

Original Frames

- 1 Select** **Original Frames** and press
 - Some images may not be used as a frame.
- 2 Select a frame** and press

Selected image (frame) appears on Display.

 - To change image (frame), press **Back** → Start over from Step **1**
- 3 Press**
 - In Wallpaper mode, frames smaller than W 240 x H 320 dots are enlarged.

Custom Screens (when active)

- 1 Select** **Custom Screens** and press
- 2 Press**

Selected image (frame) appears on Display.

 - To change image (frame), press **Back** → Start over from Step **1**

Canceling

- 1 Choose** **Off** and press

Tip In Burst Mode, frame is added to each image.

Lens Effects

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

- Lens Effects cancels Frame setting (see P.6-15), and vice versa.
- Soft Focus (see P.6-20) is disabled even when set to *On*.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on P.6-8). After Step 6 below, perform from Step 3 on P.6-8 to complete.

- 1 Press **Menu**
- 2 Select **Special Features** and press
- 3 Select **Lens Effects** and press
- 4 Choose **On** and press
 - To cancel, choose **Off** → Press (Omit the next steps.)
- 5 Select an effect and press
 - To toggle between effects, press **Prev** or **Next**.
- 6 Press

Burst Mode

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Capture a series of 4, 9 or 25 separate images automatically with a single press of the shutter release key. Select from five speed settings or choose the manual option to control the rate at which images are recorded.

- Press or for the first shot. Handset captures the rest automatically.

Mode	Description	Sha-mail*	Wallpaper
4-Burst Mode On	Capture four separate images	Available	Available
9-Burst Mode On	Capture nine separate images	Available	Available
25-Burst Mode On	Capture 25 separate images	Available	N/A

*Set file format to JPEG beforehand (see P.6-21 "Save As").

- In 4-Burst or 9-Burst Mode, select shutter interval from five levels, or select *Manual* to release shutter manually.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on P.6-8).

- 1 Press **Menu**

- 2 Select **Special Features** and press
- 3 Select **Set Burst Mode** and press
 - To change shutter interval (default: *Normal*), select *Burst Speed* → Press → Select speed → Press
- 4 Select **4-Burst Mode On**, **9-Burst Mode On** or **25-Burst Mode On (Sha-mail mode)** and press
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press (Omit the next steps.)
- 5 Frame image on Display and press or

The first frame is captured with subsequent frames captured at selected speed.

 - For manual shutter control (4-Burst and 9-Burst Modes), repeat Step 5 for each frame.
 - To stop, press **Stop**.
 - Image capture cannot be canceled when Burst Speed is *Rapid* or in 25-Burst Shot Mode.
 - Press to save captured images.
 - To cancel during manual shutter control, press **Cancel** → Choose **Yes** → Press (Captured images are deleted.)
- 6 Index Image appears
 - Use to toggle between frames and Index Image.
 - To save images individually, select a frame or Index Image with → Press **Menu** → Select **Save Screen** → Press
 - To send images via Long Mail, select a frame of Index Image with → Press **Menu** → Select *Attach Screen* → Press (Attachment options may appear depending on the image size.)
- 7 To save, press

Captured frames are saved with Index Image. Viewfinder returns with selected Burst Mode active.
- 8 Press to exit

Note In low light or while Mobile Light is on, Burst Speed may slow down.

Before Saving

Press **Menu** to use the following functions:

Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see P.6-18)
Save Screen	Save a selected image (see above)
Image Quality*	Select <i>Standard</i> or <i>Fine</i> (see P.6-21)
Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-22)
Attach Screen	Attach images to Long Mail (see above)
Delete	Delete files on handset or Memory Card (see P.6-24)

*Available for Wallpaper mode.



4-Burst Mode

Shooting Options

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on P.6-8) or recording video (after Step 1 on P.6-12). When the setting is complete, Viewfinder returns. Perform from Step 3 on P.6-8 or Step 2 on P.6-12 to complete.

Toggle Preview Switch Viewfinder size or hide indicators

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input type="radio"/>

Default Sha-mail mode: 100%, Action Snap: 200%

Press **Menu** → Select **Toggle Preview** → Press

- Setting returns to default when the mode is changed or mobile camera shuts down.

Shutter Click Change Shutter Click sound

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Default Pattern 1

Press **Menu** → Select **Option Settings** → Press → Select **Shutter Click** → Press → Select a pattern → Press

- Shutter Click setting applies to all Sha-mail, Wallpaper and Camera modes.

- To check sound, select a pattern and press **Play**.
- Press **Stop** to stop.

Note

- Volume is fixed.
- Shutter Click sound for Burst Mode is unique and fixed.

Mobile Light

Select mode, color and lighting time

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

*Full Auto is not available.
Default Off/1 Minute/Lychee

Mode

Press **Menu** → Select **Mobile Light** → Press → Select from **Portrait Mode to Off** → Press

Portrait Mode	Mobile Light activates (and brightens for still image capture)
Full Auto (for Still Images)	Mobile Light activates when light is low and brightens for image capture
Macro Mode	Mobile Light activates and brightness is constant

Lighting Time

Press **Menu** → Select **Mobile Light** → Press → Select **Strobe Light** → Press → Select **Lighting Time** → Press → Select time → Press

Color

Press **Menu** → Select **Mobile Light** → Press → Select **Strobe Light** → Press → Select **Color** → Press → Select a color → Press

Note

Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces or look into the light yourself.

Tip

Select shorter Lighting Time to lengthen Battery Time.

6

Mobile Camera

6

Mobile Camera

Image Settings

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on P.6-8) or recording video (after Step 1 on P.6-12). When the setting is complete, Viewfinder returns. (For Soft Focus, return to Viewfinder manually.) Perform from Step 3 on P.6-8 or Step 2 on P.6-12 to complete.

Brightness

Adjust light sensitivity for still images and video

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input type="radio"/>

Default 0 (standard)

Press **Menu** → Select **Brightness** → Press → Select from five levels → Press

- Setting returns to default when mobile camera shuts down.

Soft Focus

Capture softer Sha-mail mode images for attachments

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Camera	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Action Snap	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Default Off

Press **Menu** → Select **Special Features** → Press → Select **Soft Focus** → Press → Choose **On** or **Off** → Press

To return to Viewfinder, press **Back** → Press **Back**

Image Size

Select image size

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Default Sha-mail mode: 120x160, Camera: 480x640

Press **Menu** → Select **Image Size** → Press → Select a size → Press

Shoot by Scene

Select a mode according to lighting or subject

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Default Full Auto

Press **Menu** → Select **Shoot by Scene** → Press → Select a mode → Press

Full Auto	Automatic adjustment
Night View	Use in low light conditions
Action	Best suited for action sports or fast-moving subjects
Text	Most suitable for high contrast black and white subjects

Image Quality

Select image or video quality

Sha-mail	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input type="radio"/>

Default Standard

Press **Menu** → Select **Image Quality** → Press → Select quality → Press

Tip Select **Fine** for better quality. Saving higher quality images requires more space in memory.

Save As

Select file format

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Camera	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Action Snap	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Default JPEG High

Before Image Capture

Press **Menu** → Select **Option Settings** → Press → Select **Save As** → Press → Select format → Press

Before Saving

Press **Menu** → Select **Save As** → Press → Select format → Press

- **PNG Soft** images are softened by error diffusion.
- To change file format after saving to Data Folder, see P.10-25 "Change File Format."

Note Burst Mode (see P.6-16) is not available when format is PNG. Some PNG images may not be saved (a message appears after image capture). Convert to JPEG and try again.

Mic Settings

Record sound together with video

Sha-mail	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Wallpaper	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Camera	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Action Snap	<input type="radio"/>

Default On

Press **Menu** → Select **Mic Settings** → Press → Choose **On** or **Off** → Press

Note Recording sound with video consumes more memory, shortening recording time.

Additional Settings

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on **P.6-8**) or recording video (after Step 1 on **P.6-12**). When the setting is complete, Viewfinder returns. (For Key Ops Guide and Auto Reset, return to Viewfinder manually.) Perform from Step 3 on **P.6-8** or Step 2 on **P.6-12** to complete.

Select Mode

Switch to other mobile camera modes

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input type="radio"/>

Press **Menu** → Select **Select Mode** → Press → Select a mode → Press

- Mode used last activates whenever mobile camera is activated with Camera Startup key.

Save to

Select handset or Memory Card to save image/video files

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input type="radio"/>

Default: Handset

Press **Menu** → Select **Option Settings** → Press → Select **Save to** → Press → Select **1** **Handset** or **2** **Memory Card** → Press

- For **Handset** (except in Camera mode), select a folder → Press

Auto Reset

All settings return to defaults when mobile camera shuts down

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input type="radio"/>

Default: Off (Settings are retained.)

Press **Menu** → Select **Option Settings** → Press → Select **Auto Reset** → Press → Choose **1** **On** or **2** **Off** → Press

- To return to Viewfinder, press **Back** → Press **Back**
- Auto Reset setting applies to all mobile camera modes.

Note Setting does not affect Shutter Click.

Key Ops Guide

View a summary of key assignments

Sha-mail	<input type="radio"/>	Wallpaper	<input type="radio"/>
Camera	<input type="radio"/>	Action Snap	<input type="radio"/>

Press **Menu** → Select **Key Ops Guide** → Press

- Press to scroll down.

• To return to Viewfinder, press **Back** → Press **Back**

Opening Images & Playing Video

Opening Still Images

Index Menu ▶ **My Files** ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Camera**

1 Select **Sha-mail/Wallpaper** or **Camera Images** and press

- For Camera Images, select a folder → Press
- To switch to Memory Card, press **Menu** → Select **Memory Card** → Press

2 Select a file and press

- Image appears.
- To open other files, press **クリア**.



Sha-mail/Wallpaper

Tip To view available functions, open a file and press **Menu**.

Camera Mode Images

- Images are reduced to fit Display. To see W 640 x H 480 images at their original size, follow these steps after Step 2 above.

Press **Menu** → Select **5** **Original Size** → Press

- Use to scroll up, down, left and right.
- Press to rotate images 90 degrees clockwise.

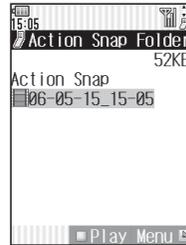
Opening Burst Shot Files

- Press → Select **My Files** → Press → Select **1** **Data Folder** → Press → Select **Burst Shots** → Press → Select a file → Press
- To toggle between frames and Index Image faster, press **Menu** → Select **Fast Forward** → Press

Playing Video

Index Menu ▶ My Files

- 1 Select **Action Snap Folder** and press .
To switch to Memory Card, press **Menu** → Select **Memory Card** → Press .
- 2 Select a file and press .
Video plays and stops automatically at the end.
To open other files, press **Back**.
Use (up) or (down) to adjust volume.
To replay, press **Play**.



6

Mobile Camera

Memory Status

Index Menu ▶ My Files

- 1 Select **Memory Status** and press .
Memory usage status appears as a percentage (%).

When Memory is Full

When saving images, memory shortage warning may appear. To save images, follow these steps to delete files.

- 1 Press **Menu**
- 2 Select **Delete** and press
- 3 Select a folder and press
- 4 Select a file and press
- 5 Choose **Yes** and press

Sending Still Images

Sha-mail Mode Images

Capture and send images as Long Mail attachments.

- To attach Burst Shot images, use to select a frame or Index Image.
- To attach images in Data Folder, see P.10-9.

1 Capture an image in Sha-mail mode

- For details, see Steps 1 - 3 on P.6-8.

2 Before saving, press **Sha-mail**

Image is saved to Data Folder and Long Mail Composition window opens with image attached.

To send images without saving to Data Folder, see P.6-3 "Save & Send Image."

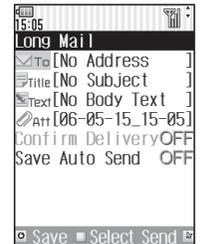
Tip

When Touch Mail List Appears

- Select a recipient and press . Long Mail Composition window opens (see P.3-3).
- Touch Mail List: see P.3-14

When Target Recipient is not in Touch Mail List

Select **<Mail Address>** and press .



6

Mobile Camera

3 Complete other fields and send Long Mail (from Step 2 on P.3-3)

Note

When attaching images before saving, character limit for message subject is 46 single-byte alphanumeric (20 double-byte characters or 44 single-byte katakana). Once attached, files cannot be added, deleted or changed.

Tip

Make sure that the recipient's handset is able to receive attachments. For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.15-20).

Wallpaper Mode Images

Attaching as Wallpaper or Sha-mail

- 1 Capture an image in Wallpaper mode**
 - For details, see Steps 1 - 3 on P.6-8.
- 2 Before saving, press  Sha-mail**
- 3 Select  Attach as Sha-mail or  Wallpaper Size and press **

Image is saved to Data Folder and Long Mail Composition window opens with image attached.

 - To send images without saving to Data Folder, see  P.6-3 "Save & Send Image."
 - When Touch Mail List Appears: see P.6-25
- 4 Complete other fields and send Long Mail (from Step 2 on  P.3-3)**

Split Images

Split Mail transmission charges are equivalent to sending four Long Mail messages.

- 1 Capture an image in Wallpaper mode**
 - For details, see Steps 1 - 3 on P.6-8.
- 2 Before saving, press  Sha-mail**
- 3 Select  Attach Split Mail and press **

Image is saved to Data Folder and Select Address window opens (image attached).

 - To send images without saving to Data Folder, see  P.6-3 "Save & Send Image."
 - When Touch Mail List Appears: see P.6-25
- 4 Select or enter a recipient (perform Steps 3 - 4 on  P.3-4)**

Four messages with split images are saved to Outbox.

 - For each Split Mail message, subject is automatically entered as: *Upper Left, Upper Right, Lower Left and Lower Right.*
- 5 Sending Messages from Outbox**
 - 1 Choose  Yes and press **
 - Outbox opens. See  P.4-18 to send Long Mail.

Saving Messages to Outbox

- 1 Choose  No and press **

Note

When attaching images before saving, character limit for message subject is 46 single-byte alphanumeric (20 double-byte characters or 44 single-byte katakana). Once attached, files cannot be added, deleted or changed.

Tip

Make sure that the recipient's handset is able to receive attachments. For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.15-20).

Camera Mode Thumbnails

- 1 Capture an image in Camera mode**
 - For details, see Steps 1 - 3 on P.6-8.
- 2 Before saving, press  Menu**
- 3 Select  Attach Thumb and press **

Image is saved to Data Folder and Long Mail Composition window opens with image attached.

 - To send images without saving to Camera folder, see  P.6-3 "Save & Send Image."
 - When Touch Mail List Appears: see P.6-25
- 4 Complete other fields and send Long Mail (from Step 2 on  P.3-3)**

Note

When attaching images before saving, character limit for message subject is 46 single-byte alphanumeric (20 double-byte characters or 44 single-byte katakana). Once attached, files cannot be added, deleted or changed.

Tip

Make sure that the recipient's handset is able to receive attachments. For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.15-20).

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) is a standard specification for requesting prints from digital cameras. Select Camera mode images and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

- DPOF does not support images obtained via Web or Long Mail.
- If Memory Card capacity becomes insufficient during operation, a warning message appears. Delete files and try again.
- For printing procedures, see the printer manual.

Selecting Images & Prints

To specify the same number of copies for all DCF images on Memory Card, see **P.6-29**.

Index Menu ▶ Memory Card ▶ Specify DPOF Prints

- 1 Select a folder and press**
Thumbnails appear.
- 2 Use** **to select an image and press** **Copies**
- 3 Enter a number of copies to print (01 - 99) and press**
To cancel, enter **00** ▶ Press
- 4 Repeat Steps 2 - 3 for other images**
- 5 Press** **Back**
- 6 Press** **Set**

- Note**
- DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on V403SH.
 - Some settings may not be supported depending on the printer or printing services.
 - Process may take a while if print settings are made for many images.
 - If image files are deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, print settings change. Perform Cancel All (see **P.6-29**) and start over with settings.

Print Settings

Number of Copies Apply a number to all DCF images to print the same number of copies Default: 00 Copy

Index Menu ▶ Memory Card ▶ Specify DPOF Prints ▶ DCIM

Select **Number of Copies** ▶ **Press** ▶ **Enter a number (01 - 99)** ▶ **Press**
To cancel all print settings, select **Cancel All** ▶ **Press** ▶ **Select** **OK** ▶ **Press**

Add Date Add dates to prints Default: Off

Index Menu ▶ Memory Card ▶ Specify DPOF Prints ▶ DCIM ▶ Add Date

Choose **On (add)** or **Off** ▶ **Press**

Index Print Create Index Print (a print with thumbnails) Default: Off

Index Menu ▶ Memory Card ▶ Specify DPOF Prints ▶ DCIM ▶ Index Print

Choose **On (create)** or **Off** ▶ **Press**

Check Settings View current print settings

Index Menu ▶ Memory Card ▶ Specify DPOF Prints ▶ DCIM

Select **Check Settings** ▶ **Press**

6

Mobile Camera

6

Mobile Camera

Postcard & Calendar

Add text or calendar over Camera mode images to create original Postcards or Calendars.

- Created Postcard/Calendar images are saved to Camera folder as new files.
- Postcard images are compressed when created and the quality may change.

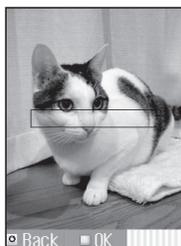
Postcard

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ▶ *Camera* ▶ *Open a folder*

- 1 Select an image and press** ●
 - Alternatively, select an image and press **Menu**. Skip ahead to Step 3.
 - Press ● to rotate images 90 degrees clockwise.
- 2 Press** **Menu**
- 3 Select *Postcard* and press** ●
- 4 Select** **1** *Text* **and press** ●
- 5 Enter text and press** ●
 - Enter up to 200 single-byte characters.
 - Animated Pictographs are still in Postcard images.
- 6 Select a color combination and press** ●
 - To hide outline of text, select **0** *Border* ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose **2** *Off* ▶ Press ●
- 7 Select a size and press** ●

A rectangle appears indicating text location.
- 8 Use** **to move the rectangle to target location and press** ●

Postcard image appears for confirmation.
- 9 Press** ●
- 10 Select** **1** *Handset* **or** **2** *Memory Card* **and press** ●



Tip Postcard images are saved with thumbnails (see P.6-7). Portions of thumbnails may turn black depending on the size of the source images.

Calendar

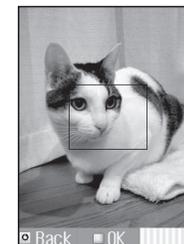
Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ▶ *Camera* ▶ *Open a folder*

- 1 Select an image and press** ●
 - Alternatively, select an image and press **Menu**. Skip ahead to Step 3.
 - Press ● to rotate images 90 degrees clockwise.
- 2 Press** **Menu**
- 3 Select *Postcard* and press** ●
- 4 Select** **2** *Calendar* **and press** ●
- 5 Select** **1** *Month (Small)* **or** **2** *2-Month* **and press** ●

Current month appears.
- 6 Enter month and press** ●

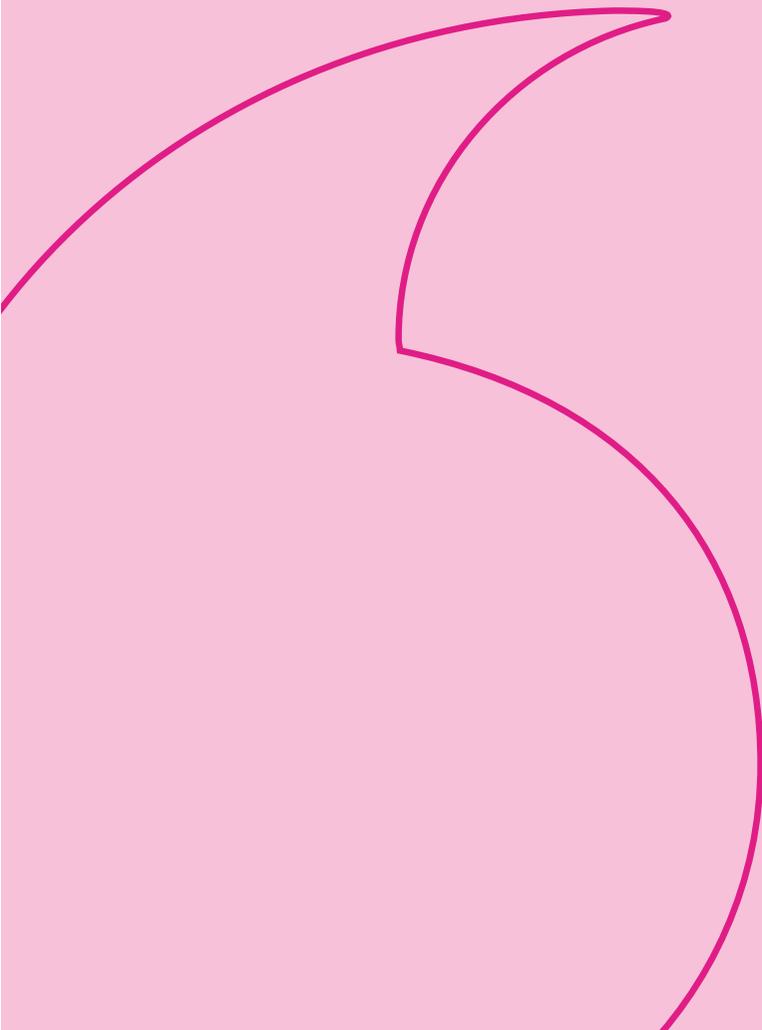
A rectangle appears indicating calendar location.
- 7 Use** **to move the rectangle to target location and press** ●

Calendar appears for confirmation.
- 8 Press** ●
- 9 Select** **1** *Handset* **or** **2** *Memory Card* **and press** ●



Tip

- For calendars, colors for days of the week depend on Set Color settings in Calendar (see P.7-3) and Set Holiday settings in Schedule (see P.13-19).
- Calendar images are saved with thumbnails (see P.6-7). Portions of thumbnails may turn black depending on the size of the source image.



Display

Wallpaper

Use Wallpaper to set an image or animation to appear in Standby. Choose from preset images, images captured with mobile camera, and images or animation obtained via Web or Long Mail.

- Some images may not be usable.
- Wallpaper is **Off** by default.

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Display Settings ▶ Wallpaper

1 Choose **1 On** and press **1**

■ To cancel Wallpaper, choose **2 Off** ▶ Press **1** (Omit the next step.)

2 Preset Images

- 1 Select from 1 Mobile Squared to 6 Sunset Beach and press 1**
- 2 Press 1**

Original Images

1 Select **7 Original** and press **1**

- If Original image is already saved, press **1 Change** to use other image.
 - Existing Original image will be replaced. (Images not saved to Data Folder will be deleted.)

2 Select an image from Data Folder (see P.10-8) and press **1**

- To change image size, press **1 Menu** ▶ Select **1 Enlarge/Reduce** ▶ Press **1**
 - ▶ Use **1** to enlarge or reduce
- To create split-screen Wallpaper, press **1 Menu** ▶ Select **2 Split Picture** ▶ Press **1** ▶ Select from **2** to **4** ▶ Press **1** ▶ Select an image from Data Folder
 - ▶ Press **1** ▶ Press **1** ▶ Press **1 Set**

3 Press **1**

Show Indicators

- To hide indicators in Standby while Wallpaper is set, follow these steps.
 - Press **1** ▶ Select **Functions** ▶ Press **1** ▶ Select **Settings 2** ▶ Press **1**
 - ▶ Select **Display Settings** ▶ Press **1** ▶ Select **5 Show Indicators** ▶ Press **1** ▶ Choose **2 Off** ▶ Press **1**
- While indicators are hidden, press **1**. Indicators appear for five seconds.
 - Regardless of this setting, indicators always appear in windows other than Standby and when Wallpaper is not set.

Restoring Custom Screen Wallpaper

- When Wallpaper is set while Custom Screen is active, Wallpaper takes priority over Custom Screen Wallpaper. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Wallpaper, select **8 Custom Screens** and press **1** twice in Step 2.

Tip

- Even if Wallpaper is not set, it is automatically activated when an image from Data Folder or Web/Long Mail is saved as Wallpaper.
- When a V-Application is set for Standby, Wallpaper may not appear.
- Using Wallpaper shortens Battery Time. Using animation or multiple images consumes more handset power.
- Wallpaper does not appear when Calendar **Large Stamp** or **Schedule & Stamps** appears in Standby (see below).
- Animation may stop after 15 seconds of inactivity.
- During animation, Calendar (**Month (Large) - 6-Month**) does not appear (see below); Small Clock appears even if Large Clock is set.

Clock & Calendar

Choose a Clock type and layout or use Calendar for Standby.

Clock Display

Clock Display is **Large** by default.

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Clock ▶ Clock Display

1 Select **1 Large** or **2 Small** and press **1**

■ To hide Clock, choose **4 Off** ▶ Press **1**

Tip

When **4 Off** is set, Calendar (see below) is also hidden.

Calendar

- Select from seven Calendars: Month (**Large Stamp**, **Schedule & Stamps**, **Large** and **Small**), 2-Month, 4-Month and 6-Month.
- Select **Large Stamp** to show stamps on Large Calendar. Select **Schedule & Stamps** to show Schedule as well as stamps.
- For **Month (Small)** and **2-Month**, select a display position.

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Clock ▶ Clock Display

1 Select **3 Calendar** and press **1**

- To hide Calendar, choose **4 Off** ▶ Press **1**
 - When **4 Off** is set, Clock (see above) is also hidden.

2 Select from **1 Large Stamp** to **7 6-Month** and press **1**

- For **4 Month (Small)** and **5 2-Month**, select a display position ▶ Press **1**
- To customize colors of the days of the week, select **8 Set Color** ▶ Press **1**
 - ▶ Select a day ▶ Press **1** ▶ Select a color ▶ Press **1**

Calendar Contents



Holiday

- Appears in red (see P.13-19)

Current Date

- Highlighted

Scheduled Date

- Underlined, except when stamp appears (see P.13-13 for more about Schedule)

Stamp (see P.13-13)

5/15 (Mon) 15:05

Schedule & Stamps

- Press once to open the previous month, and press once to open the next month. Use to toggle between months. (In 2-Month Calendar, display changes by one month at a time. In 4-Month and 6-Month Calendars, display changes by two months at a time.) Press to return to the current month.
- Press to hide Calendar temporarily. While Calendar is hidden, press to open Key Long Press Guide or to open Call History. (Press again to show Calendar.)

Tip

- Calendar appears on Wallpaper. However, Wallpaper does not appear when Calendar is **Large Stamp** or **Schedule & Stamps**.
- Calendar does not appear while a Wallpaper animation is active.
- When a V-Application is set for Standby, Calendar may not appear.

Display Images

Select images to use them for Power On/Off, incoming calls and Alarm windows. Use images captured with mobile camera or received via Web or Long Mail.

Display Images is **Off** for all items by default.

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Settings 2** ▶ **Display Settings** ▶ **Display Images**

- 1 Select an item and press .
- 2 Select **Fixed Graphic 1**, **Fixed Graphic 2** or **Original** and press .
 - For **Fixed Graphic 1** or **Fixed Graphic 2**, skip ahead to Step 5.
 - To cancel Display Images, choose **Off** and press . (Omit the next steps.)
 - When Original image is already saved, press **Change** to use other image.
 - Existing Original image will be replaced. (Images not saved to Data Folder will be deleted.)
- 3 Select an image from Data Folder (see P.10-8) and press .

Image appears with a rectangle indicating display size (see below).

 - Unavailable images do not appear.

Power On	W 240 x H 260 dots	Incoming Call	W 240 x H 80 dots
Power Off	W 240 x H 260 dots	Alarm	W 240 x H 100 dots
- 4 Use to specify display area.
 - Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.
 - To select another image, press ➔ Start over from Step 3
- 5 Press .

Restoring Custom Screen Display Images

- When Display Images are set while Custom Screen is active, Display Images take priority over Custom Screen Display Images. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Display Images, select **Custom Screens** and press twice in Step 2.

Note

- Even if **Incoming Call** is set to **Original**, Picture Call/Mail setting takes priority for calls (with caller ID) from numbers saved in Phone Book with Picture Call/Mail **On**.
- When Incoming Call Ring Tone is set to **Call with Animation** or other melody with animation, Display Images Incoming Call setting has no effect.

Index Menu Display

While Custom Screen is active (see P.7-9), follow the steps below to switch Index Menu appearance between the default and Custom Screen patterns.

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Display Settings ▶ Index Menu Display

- 1 Select **1** Pattern 1 or **2** Custom Screens and press **⏏**

Fonts

Change font weight for all windows and font size for specific windows (menus, Phone Book and Mail; mail message text; and Web).

Font weight is **Font 3**, and font size is **Normal** by default.

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Display Settings

1 Font Weight

- 1 Select **3** Fonts and press **⏏**
- 2 Select from **1** Font 1 to **4** Font 4 and press **⏏**

Font Size

- 1 Select **4** Font Size and press **⏏**
- 2 Select **1** Menus/PhBk/Mail, **2** Mail Message Text or **3** Web Browser Text and press **⏏**
- 3 Select a size and press **⏏**

Activating Large Font Mode

- In Standby, press **⏏** for 1+ seconds.
 - Font size is set as follows. (Weight and style remain the same.)
- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------|-------------------|-------|
| Menus/PhBk/Mail | Large | Mail Message Text | Large |
|-----------------|-------|-------------------|-------|
- To cancel, press **⏏** for 1+ seconds in Standby.
 - Font Size settings, except those changed in Large Font Mode, return to previous state.
 - Large Font Mode is canceled if font size is changed for all the items.

Tip V403SH employs LC Fonts for easing viewing of handset menus and messages. LC Font/LC FONT, as well as the LC logo are all registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.



Custom Screens

Basics

Download and install applications that load single-themed handset Wallpaper, menu windows, indicators, Ring Tones and more, all at the same time.

- Supplied Memory Card contains both free and fee-based Custom Screens.
- To use fee-based Custom Screens, download Custom Screen Keys to handset (see P.7-8). Some Custom Screen Keys have an expiry date.
- Download Custom Screens via **カスタモ** (<http://www.custamo.com/>) using a PC.
- Setting Procedure

Insert a Memory Card containing Custom Screen into handset (see P.10-31)

For fee-based Custom Screen, purchase a Custom Screen Key (see P.7-8)

Install Custom Screen on handset (see P.7-9)

Note Read information (Custom Screen Key price, expiry date, etc.) on Custom Screen Key download page.

Tip

- 「**ミッキー&ワニ**」 (preloaded Custom Screen) can be set without a Key.
- In case of accidental deletion, Custom Screens on the supplied Memory Card can be downloaded from **カスタモ** (<http://www.custamo.com/>) using a PC.

Downloading Custom Screens (Require Japanese)

Download a variety of Custom Screens via the Internet using a PC.
Save downloaded Custom Screens to a Memory Card formatted for V403SH.

1 Download a Custom Screen

- Read through information on the site.

2 Save downloaded Custom Screen to Memory Card

- Save Custom Screens to the following directory. Do not change file name, extension, etc.
 - PRIVATE/SDJPHONE/SH_フォルダ /カスタムスクリーン



To use a new Memory Card, format it on V403SH and follow these steps.

Press **OK** → Select **Custom Screen** → Press **OK**

- カスタムスクリーン folder will be created on the card.

Purchasing Custom Screen Keys

- Insert Memory Card containing Custom Screen into handset, and follow the steps below to download a fee-based Custom Screen Key.
- Do not remove Memory Card during download.
- Custom Screen Keys are downloaded via Web. Make sure signal is strong.
- For information (price, expiry date, etc.), refer to the source site.

1 Press **OK**, select **Custom Screen** and press **OK**

Available Custom Screens appear.

- Types of Custom Screens and their Icons:

Fee-based Custom Screens	¹ (Key Download Complete)
	² (Key Download Incomplete)
Free Custom Screens	

¹When the inserted Memory Card contains a fee-based Custom Screen for which the corresponding Custom Screen Key has been downloaded, appears next to ; if it does not, appears next to .

²When the inserted Memory Card contains a fee-based Custom Screen without the corresponding Custom Screen Key, appears next to .

- To open properties, select a Custom Screen → Press **Menu** → Select **Property** → Press **OK**



2 Select a Custom Screen for which to download the Key and press **OK**

- Select one with .

3 Press **OK** twice to open **Key DL 3/3**

4 Press **OK** **Yes**

Handset connects to the Network and Custom Screen Key download page opens.

- Custom Screen Key download page contains the following information:

- Custom Screen Key price
- Terms of service
- Payment method
- Link to customer inquiry service

- To cancel, press **Menu** **No**.

5 Read through terms of service and download Custom Screen Key following online instructions

6 After download, choose **Yes** and press **OK**

Handset returns to Standby with Custom Screen set.

Custom Screen Setup

Follow the steps below to activate a downloaded Custom Screen.

- Do not press **Menu** during Custom Screen setup (wait until Handset returns to Standby after Step 3 on P.7-10), otherwise all Custom Screen elements may not be applied correctly.
- Insert Memory Card containing Custom Screen into handset. **「ミッキー&ワルズ」** (preloaded Custom Screen) can be set without Memory Card.

1 Press **OK**, select **Custom Screen** and press **OK**

Available Custom Screens appear.

- To cancel the current Custom Screen, select it → Press **Menu** → Select **Cancel Screen** → Press **OK** → Choose **Yes** → Press **OK**

- For a brief description of a Custom Screen, select it → Press **Menu** →

Select **Preview** → Press **OK**

- Press **Menu** **Back** to return.

2 Select a Custom Screen and press **OK**

- Select one with or .

- appears for Custom Screens not on the inserted Memory Card (e.g. Custom Screens have been deleted after purchase of the Keys; Memory Card has been formatted; or another Memory Card is inserted).

Insert the appropriate Memory Card to use those Custom Screens.

3 Choose **[Yes]** and press **[Enter]**

Handset returns to Standby with Custom Screen set.

Expired Custom Screen

■ If the active Custom Screen expires, a confirmation appears in Standby, and Custom Screen is canceled automatically.

Tip Once installed, Custom Screen remains active even after Memory Card is removed or replaced with another.

Delete Delete Custom Screen or Custom Screen Key

Index Menu ▶ Custom Screen

Fee-based Custom Screens

Select a Custom Screen → Press **[Menu]** → Select **Delete** → Press **[Enter]** → Select **Content Only, Key Only or Content & Key Both** → Press **[Enter]** → Choose **[Yes]** → Press **[Enter]**

- Select **Content & Key Both** to delete the Custom Screen and corresponding Custom Screen Key.

Free Custom Screens

Select a Custom Screen → Press **[Menu]** → Select **Delete** → Press **[Enter]** → Choose **[Yes]** → Press **[Enter]**

Open Link Access Custom Screen source sites

Index Menu ▶ Custom Screen

Select a Custom Screen → Press **[Menu]** → Select **Open Link** → Press **[Enter]**

- **Open Link** does not appear or is disabled if source site is not available.

Display Patterns

Item	Description	Default
Battery Level	Select from five icons or set images in Data Folder	Icon 1
Signal Strength	Select from five icons or set images in Data Folder	Icon 1
Menu Design	Select from five number key patterns for menu items	Menu Design 1
Indicator Bar	Select from five background patterns for upper part of Display on which indicators appear	Background 1
Title Bars	Select from eight color schemes	Color 1
Guide Keys	Select from eight Soft Key patterns	Pattern 1

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Display Patterns

1 Select an item and press **[Enter]**

2 Select an option and press **[Enter]**

- For other settings, repeat Steps 1 - 2.
- To see Battery Level or Signal Strength indicators, press **[Show]**.
 - Press **[Back]** to return.
- To set **Original** Battery Level or Signal Strength indicators, select a folder → Press **[Enter]** → Select an image → Press **[Enter]** → Press **[Enter]**
 - To replace the current image, press **[Change]** → Select a folder → Press **[Enter]** → Select an image → Press **[Enter]** → Press **[Enter]**
 - Some images can be moved by using **[Move]**.

Restoring Custom Screen Display Patterns

■ When Display Patterns are set while Custom Screen is active, Display Patterns take priority over Custom Screen Display Patterns. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Display Patterns, select **Custom Screens** and press **[Enter]** in Step 2.

- Display Patterns can only be restored when **Custom Screens** appears.

Light Settings

Activate or deactivate Backlight and Keypad Light. Adjust Active Time and Brightness.

- Specify Active Hours for a set period each day. (Set Clock first. See P.1-21.)
- Backlight and Keypad Light are **On** (15 seconds) by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Settings 1* ▶ *Light Settings*

1 Backlight

- 1 Select **1 Backlight** and press

Keypad Light

- 1 Select **2 Keypad Light** and press

2 Changing Active Time

- 1 Choose **1 On** and press
 - 2 Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) and press
- Active Time is set.

Backlight Off

- 1 Choose **2 Off** and press
- Backlight remains on while using mobile camera even if **Off** is set.

Specifying Active Hours and Active Time

- 1 Select **3 Active Hours** and press
 - 2 Enter Start Time and End Time, then press
 - 3 Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) and press
- Backlight and Keypad Light are available between Start Time and End Time.

- Tip**
- Active Hours settings have no effect if Clock is not set.
 - Shorten Active Time settings to lengthen Battery Time.

Brightness Select Display Brightness from four levels

Default Level 4

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Settings 1* ▶ *Light Settings* ▶ *Brightness*

- Use to adjust level ▶ Press

- Keypad Light Brightness is fixed.

In-Car Backlight Set Backlight/Keypad Light to illuminate while using In-Car Charger

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Settings 1* ▶ *Light Settings* ▶ *In-Car Backlight*

- Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** ▶ Press

Sub Display Settings

Sub Display On/Off Activate or deactivate Sub Display

Default On

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Settings 1* ▶ *Sub Display* ▶ *Sub Display On/Off*

- Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** ▶ Press

Backlight Settings Specify Active Hours and Active Time

■ Available when Sub Display is active.

Default Active Time: 15 seconds, Active Hours: 17:00 - 6:00

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Settings 1* ▶ *Sub Display* ▶ *Backlight Settings*

Changing Active Time

- Choose **1 On** ▶ Press ▶ Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) ▶ Press

- To disable Backlight, choose **2 Off** ▶ Press

Specifying Active Hours and Active Time

- Select **3 Active Hours** ▶ Press ▶ Enter Start Time and End Time ▶ Press ▶ Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) ▶ Press

- Backlight is available between Start Time and End Time.

Adjust Contrast Adjust Sub Display contrast from nine levels

■ Available when Sub Display is active.

Default Contrast 5

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Settings 1* ▶ *Sub Display* ▶ *Adjust Contrast*

- Use to adjust level ▶ Press

Recipient Display Show or hide caller's/sender's name, number or address on Sub Display

■ Available when Sub Display is active.

Default On

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Settings 1* ▶ *Sub Display* ▶ *Recipient Display*

- Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** ▶ Press

Other Display Settings

Language Switch handset user interface between Japanese and English

Default 日本語 (Japanese)

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 1 ▶ 言語選択

Select **1** 日本語 or **2** English ▶ Press ●

Power On Message Create a short text message to appear on Display each time handset power is activated

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Display Settings ▶ Power On Message

Choose **1** On ▶ Press ● ▶ Enter text ▶ Press ●

- Enter up to 16 single-byte characters.

■ To cancel, choose **2** Off ▶ Press ●

Vodafone live! Animation Show or hide animations when sending/receiving mail or receiving Web/Station information
Set for each occasion separately

Default On (All)

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Animation ▶ Vodafone live!

Select from **1** Send Mail to **8** Web Activated ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose **1** On or **2** Off ▶ Press ●

- Custom Screen animation takes priority over preset Vodafone live! animation.
- Some Custom Screens may not support some occasions; preset Vodafone live! animations appear in this case. For details, refer to Custom Screen source sites.

Mail Background Set animation to appear in backgrounds of received messages containing compatible Pictographs

Default On

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Animation ▶ Mail Background

Choose **1** On or **2** Off ▶ Press ●

Screen Animation

Animation appears on Display when left open for a specified period of inactivity

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Animation ▶ Screen Animation

Preset Animation

Choose **1** On ▶ Press ● ▶ Select **1** Animation ▶ Press ● ▶ Select **1** Animation 1 or **2** Animation 2 ▶ Press ● ▶ Press ●

Original Animation

Choose **1** On ▶ Press ● ▶ Select **1** Animation ▶ Press ● ▶ Select **3** Original ▶ Press ● ▶ Select an image ▶ Press ● ▶ Press ●

Period of Inactivity

Choose **1** On ▶ Press ● ▶ Select **2** Start Time ▶ Press ● ▶ Select a period ▶ Press ●

Canceling

Choose **2** Off ▶ Press ●

- Only E-Animation files (.nva) are available.
- While animation appears, press any key to stop it.
- Animation may not appear depending on handset status (in Standby, mobile camera active, etc.).

Restoring Custom Screen Animation

- When Screen Animation is set while Custom Screen is active, Screen Animation takes priority over Custom Screen Animation. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Animation, select **4** Custom Screens and press ● twice after opening Animation menu.



Using Screen Animation shortens Battery Time.

Incoming Light

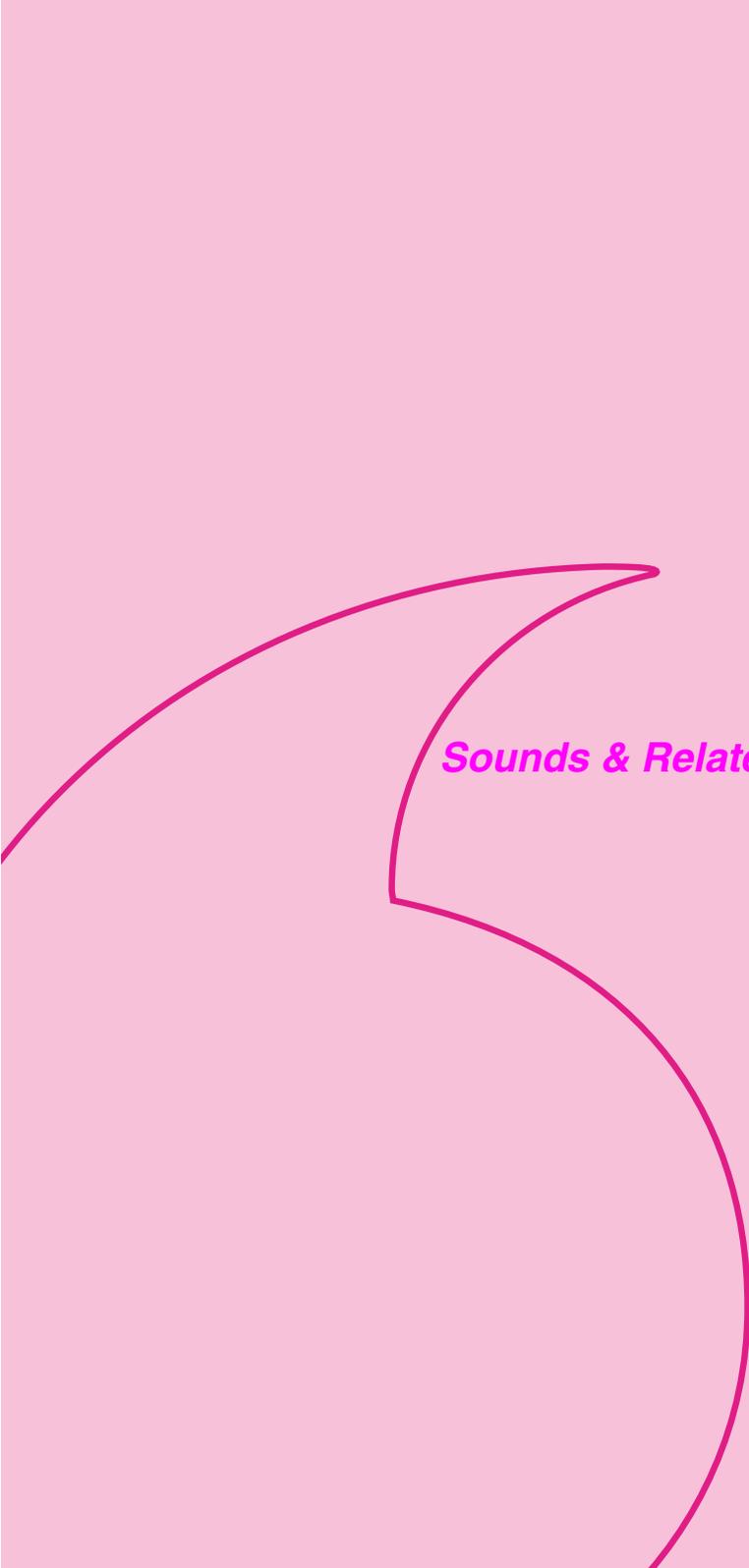
Set Small Light to flash for incoming calls/mail, Alarm, etc.

Default Off (All)

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Incoming Light

Select an item ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose **1** On or **2** Off ▶ Press ●

- Small Light flashes while Missed Call notice or Delivery Notice appears.
- In Off-Line Mode, Small Light always flashes while handset is closed or while Display shuts down for Panel Saving.



Sounds & Related Functions

Call Functions

Use Call Functions menu items to adjust Ring Tones, Vibration, Mobile/Small Light, and Ring Time settings. See below for the default settings.

	Incoming Call	Incoming Mail	Incoming Web	New Station Info	Received Complete	Confirm Delivery
Ring Tone	Pattern 1	Mail	Web	Station	Pattern 5	Report
Ring Tone Level	Level 5	Level 5	Level 5	Level 5	Level 1	Level 5
Vibration	Off					
Vibration Pattern	Vibration 1	Vibration 2	Vibration 3	Vibration 4	Vibration 5	Vibration 2
LED Indicator	Mobile Light	Small Light				
Mobile Light Color Pattern	Muscat (green)	N/A				
Mobile/Small Light Blink Patterns	Pattern 1					
Ring Time	N/A	10 Seconds	10 Seconds	10 Seconds	1 Second	10 Seconds

- **Received Complete** settings apply after you:
 - Retrieve complete messages or acquire Unretrieved List
 - Delete Server Mail
 - Manually update Station Main List or Location Info
- **Confirm Delivery** settings apply to Delivery Reports.
- Settings remain even after handset power is turned off.

Note

- In Manner Mode, Manner Settings (see **P.3-4**) take priority.
- Standby V-Application that also responds to incoming communications may take priority over Ring Tone and Vibration Pattern set in Call Functions.

Ring Tone Level

Index Menu ► Functions ► Sounds ► Call Functions ► *Select an item* ► Ring Tone Level

1 Use to adjust level

- **Level 5** is maximum. When **Rising Tone** is set, volume increases in the order of Level 1 - Level 5 every three seconds.

- To check volume, press **Play**.
- Press **Stop** to stop.

2 Press

When Ring Tone Level is **Rising Tone** for Incoming Call, appears in Standby, and appears for **Silent**.

Note

- For better hearing, avoid covering handset speaker (Sub Display side) and keep it up when placing handset on a table, etc.

Ring Tone

Select from preset patterns, preset melodies, Original Ring Tones, Voice files, etc. Check preset melodies on handset.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Sounds ► Call Functions ► *Select an item* ► Ring Tone

1 Preset Patterns/Melodies

- Select **Preset Tones** or **Preset Melodies** and press

Melodies in Data Folder

- Select **Data Folder** and press

Voice Files in Voice Folder

- Select **Voice Folder** and press

Note

- Files on Memory Card are not supported.
- Voice files cannot be used for Received Complete.
- Files cannot be selected if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.
- Some files may not be usable.

2 Select a tone or melody

- To play tones or melodies, press **Play**.
 - Press **Stop** to stop.
 - When Manner Mode is active or Ring Tone Level is **Rising Tone** or **Silent**, sounds play at Level 1.

Tip

- For some preset melodies, handset vibrates to the melody when Vibration (see **P.8-4**) is set to **SMAF Link**.

3 Press

Restoring Custom Screen Ring Tone

- When Ring Tones are set while Custom Screen is active, Ring Tones take priority over Custom Screen Ring Tones. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Ring Tone, select **Custom Screens** and press in Step 1.

Tip

- If source file in Data Folder or Voice Folder is deleted, Ring Tone returns to default.

Handset Vibration

Index Menu ► Functions ► Sounds ► Call Functions ► Select an item ► Vibration

1 Choose **1 On** and press ●

■ To cancel, choose **2 Off** ► Press ●

■ To link to SMAF files, select **3 SMAF Link** ► Press ●

Tip

Select **3 SMAF Link** to allow compatible SMAF files to control Vibration.

Note

Disable vibration when charging.

Vibration Pattern

Index Menu ► Functions ► Sounds ► Call Functions ► Select an item ► Vibration Pattern

1 Select a pattern and press ●

Vibration Pattern	Operation (repeats)
Vibration 1	Vibrate (0.75 Sec) → Stop (0.75 Sec)
Vibration 2	Vibrate (0.25 Sec) → Stop (0.25 Sec) → Vibrate (0.25 Sec) → Stop (1 Sec)
Vibration 3	Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (2 Sec)
Vibration 4	Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (1 Sec) → Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (2 Sec)
Vibration 5	Vibrate (0.5 Sec) → Stop (0.5 Sec) → Vibrate (0.5 Sec) → Stop (1 Sec)

8

Sounds & Related Functions

Mobile/Small Light

Index Menu ► Functions ► Sounds ► Call Functions ► Select an item ► LED Indicator

1 Mobile Light

1 Select 1 Mobile Light and press ●

2 Select a color pattern and press ●

Small Light

1 Select 2 Small Light and press ●

• Small Light color (green) cannot be changed.

Disable Both

1 Choose 3 Off and press ●

Omit the next steps.

2 Select a blink pattern

■ To check patterns, press **0 Light**.

■ Press **0 Stop** to stop.

Pattern	Operation (repeats)
Pattern 1	On (0.75 Sec) → Off (0.75 Sec)
Pattern 2	On (0.25 Sec) → Off (0.25 Sec) → On (0.25 Sec) → Off (1 Sec)
Pattern 3	On (1 Sec) → Off (2 Sec)
Pattern 4	On (1 Sec) → Off (1 Sec) → On (1 Sec) → Off (2 Sec)
Pattern 5	On (0.5 Sec) → Off (0.5 Sec) → On (0.5 Sec) → Off (1 Sec)
SMAF Link	Flashes according to SMAF files (Mobile Light only)

Tip

Select **4 SMAF Link** to allow compatible SMAF files to control Mobile Light.

3 Press ●

Ring Time

Ring Time settings are not available for Incoming Call.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Sounds ► Call Functions

1 Select an item other than 1 Incoming Call and press ●

2 Select 6 Ring Time and press ●

3 Enter time (01 - 99 seconds) and press ●

8

Sounds & Related Functions

Sound Effects

Adjust sounds and volume for handset operations.

	Keypad Sound	Error Tone	Power On	Power Off	Sound Volume	Set LED to Sound
Setting	On	On	On	On	Level 5	Small Light
Sound	Push Tones	Error Tone	Opening 1	Ending 1		
Volume	Level Medium	Level Medium	Level 5	Level 5		
Time	0.05 Seconds	0.5 Seconds	3 Seconds	3 Seconds		

- **Power On** is when turning on handset, and **Power Off** is when turning off.
- **Sound Volume** applies to sounds in Data Folder, mail attachments, Web, etc.
- **Set LED to Sound** is for flashing Mobile or Small Light with sounds.
- Settings remain even after handset power is turned off.

Sounds

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Sounds** ▶ **Sound Effects**

1 Select **1** **Keypad Sound**, **2** **Error Tone**, **3** **Power On** or **4** **Power Off** and press **Enter**.

2 Choose **1** **On** and press **Enter**.

- To cancel, choose **2** **Off** ▶ Press **Enter** (Omit the next steps.)

3 Select **1** **Sound** and press **Enter**.

4 **Preset Patterns/Melodies**

1 Select **1** **Preset Tones** or **2** **Preset Melodies** and press **Enter**.

Melodies in Data Folder

1 Select **3** **Data Folder** and press **Enter**.



- Files on Memory Card are not supported.
- Files cannot be selected if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.
- Some files may not be usable.

Push Tones (Keypad Sound)

1 Select **4** **Push Tones** and press **Enter**.

Pattern is set. (Omit the next steps.)

5 Select a tone or melody

- To play tones or melodies, press **Enter** **Play**.
- Press **Enter** **Stop** to stop.

6 Press **Enter**.

- To adjust Sound Effect volume, select **2** **Volume** ▶ Press **Enter** ▶ Use **Up/Down** to adjust level ▶ Press **Enter**.
- To set Sound Effect duration, select **3** **Time** ▶ Press **Enter** ▶ Select time (Keypad Sound/Error Tone) or enter time (Power On/Power Off) ▶ Press **Enter**.

Restoring Custom Screen Sound Effects

- When Sound Effects are set while Custom Screen is active, Sound Effects take priority over Custom Screen Sound Effects. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Sound Effects, select **4** **Custom Screens** and press **Enter** in Step 4 on **P.8-6**.
 - Sound Effects can only be restored when **4** **Custom Screen** appears.



If source file in Data Folder is deleted, sound pattern returns to default.

Basic Sound Settings

Sound Volume/ Set playback volume
Set LED to Sound Set to flash Mobile or Small Light with sound

Default See **P.8-6**.

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Sounds** ▶ **Sound Effects**

Sound Volume

Select **5** **Sound Volume** ▶ Press **Enter** ▶ Use **Up/Down** to adjust level ▶ Press **Enter**.

Light Settings

Select **6** **Set LED to Sound** ▶ Press **Enter** ▶ Select **1** **Mobile Light**, **2** **Small Light** or **3** **Off** ▶ Press **Enter** to complete

- For **1** **Mobile Light**, then select a color ▶ Press **Enter**.



Blink pattern for **Set LED to Sound** is fixed to **SMAF Link** for Mobile Light and **Pattern 1** for Small Light.

Original Voice

Record sound for up to 30 seconds and use as Ring Tones or Alarm Tones. Sound is saved to Voice Folder.

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Sounds** ▶ **Original Tones** ▶ **Original Voice**

1 Enter title and press

- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
- Original Voice files are saved by title by default.

2 Press

Recording starts.

3 Press to stop

- When maximum recording time is reached, recording stops automatically and sound is saved.

Incoming Calls while Recording

- Recording stops and recorded material is lost.

Playing Recorded Sounds

- After Step 3, select a Voice file ▶ Press
- Press **Stop** to stop.

Voice Ring Tone

- To use as Ring Tone, follow these steps after Step 3.
Select a Voice file ▶ Press **Menu** ▶ **Select Incoming Tone** ▶ Press ▶
Select an item ▶ Press
- Voice files cannot be used for Received Complete.

Original Ring Tones

Basics

Create melodies to use as Ring Tones, or to send via Long Mail.

- Use up to 95 sounds x 32 chords, 190 sounds x 16 chords, or 380 sounds x 8 chords.
- Original Ring Tones are saved to Data Folder (Melodies). See P.10-4.

Note Original Ring Tones are saved in SJM format. To send Original Ring Tones to handsets other than Vodafone live! packet-enabled Sharp handsets, convert them to Melody files or SMAF files (see P.3-9). Converted files may not play on recipient handsets.

Window Description

Melody Chord

- : Chord 1, : Chord 2
- : Chord 3... : Chord 32

Tone

Loudness

Pitch

- (Low) $\frac{1}{4}$ → $\frac{1}{2}$ → no symbol → \wedge → \ast (High)
- #: Semitone
- \textcircled{R} : Rest

Sound at Cursor

Entered Notes/Rests

Cursor

- Move to enter/edit sounds

Duration

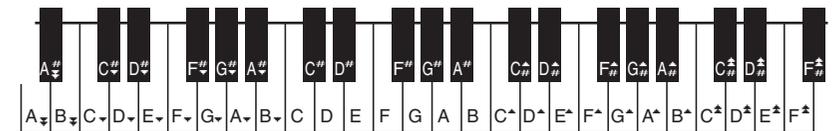
- Varies by note or rest
- $\textcircled{3}$: Triplet, $_$: Slur

Sound

- Indicated by pitch and note

Pitch Range

Use the following scales (range: approximately 4 octaves including semitones).



Notes & Rests

Note	Rest	Duration	Note	Rest	Duration
		Whole note/rest			Dotted half note/rest
		Sixteenth note/rest			Whole note triplet/rest
		Eighth note/rest			Sixteenth triplet/rest
		Dotted eighth note/rest			Eighth triplet/rest
		Quarter note/rest			Quarter triplet/rest
		Dotted quarter note/rest			Half note triplet/rest
		Half note/rest			

Tones

Handset contains 128 basic tones and 61 extra tones preset.

- Create tones and save as Instrument Effects (up to 8 types to 3 locations).
- Adjust octave of tones (see **P.8-22**).

Procedure

1 Enter title

- The entered title will appear when selecting Ring Tone.
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.

2 Select tempo

- ♩: Number of quarter notes played per minute

1 Fast	♩ = 150	3 Slightly Slow	♩ = 107
2 Standard	♩ = 125	4 Slow	♩ = 94

3 Select number of chords

- Type: **8 Phonetic Chord**, **16 Phonetic Chord** and **32 Phonetic Chord**

4 Enter sounds one by one for melody chord 1 (

- Arrange pitch, octave or duration of each sound, and use semitones and triplets (see **P.8-11 - 8-12**).
- Press **Play** to play all entered sounds. When you press **ストップ**, sounds are played up to cursor. Adjust playback volume in Sound Volume (see **P.8-7**). In Manner Mode, sounds play at Level 1 even if **Silent** is set in Manner Settings, **Sound Volume**.
- To change tone or loudness while creating melodies, press **Menu**.

5 For harmony, enter sounds in other melody chords

(Melody chord 2: , melody chord 3: ...melody chord 32:)

- Press **文字** to move to other melody chords.
- Enter sounds in the same way as melody chord 1.

6 Select tone

- **Piano** is set for all melody chords by default.
- Select preset tones or Instrument Effects (see **P.8-17**) created beforehand.
- Selected tone applies to two melody chords (pairs: 1&17, 2&18, 3&19...16&32).

7 Adjust loudness

- **Strong** is set for all melody chords by default.
- Select **Strong**, **Standard** or **Faint** for each melody chord.
- Selected loudness applies to two melody chords (pairs: 1&17, 2&18, 3&19...16&32).

8 Save melody as Original Ring Tone

- To use as Ring Tone (see **P.8-3**), select from Data Folder.

Entering Sounds

This section describes how to enter a sound.

The same procedure applies to melody chords 1 to 32.

1 Pitch & Rest

Key Assignments:

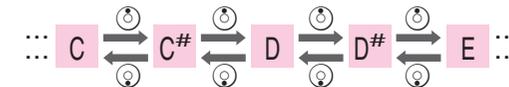
Do	Re	Mi	Fa	Sol	La	Ti	Rest

<Changing Pitch>

- Press a key once to enter a quarter note. Press the same key repeatedly to adjust the octave.



- Use to change pitch by semitone.

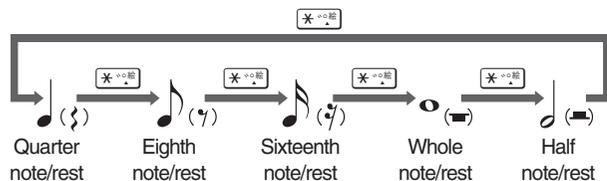


<Entering Rests>

- Press . A quarter rest (with) is entered.

2 Note/Rest Type

Press or repeatedly to change type.



<Using Dotted Notes or Triplets>

- Enter a note and press . The dotted version is available for half/quarter/eighth notes and rests.



- Connect 3 triplets as follows:



Note

Melodies may not play properly, or may not attach to Long Mail if contained triplets are not a set of three. Use triplets of similar pitch to avoid failure.

<Using Slurs>

- Enter a note and press . _ appears on the right connecting the note to the next.



■ A sound is entered.

- To enter more, press to move cursor and repeat from Step 1 on P.8-11.
- Use to enter the same sound as the one on the left.

Note

- Sounds may not play properly if notes of the same scale/pitch play in some melody chords simultaneously.
- Distortion may occur when multiple melody chords play simultaneously.

Tip

In Manner Mode, Keypad sound is muted.

Creating an Original Ring Tone

Make sure there is enough free memory. When Data Folder is full, delete files and try again (see P.10-12).

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Sounds** ▶ **Original Tones** ▶ **Original Ring Tone**

- 1 Enter title and press**
 - Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
 - Original Ring Tones are saved by title by default.
- 2 Select tempo (see P.8-10) and press**
- 3 Select number of chords and press**
- 4 Enter pitch or rest (see P.8-11)**
- 5 Specify note or rest type (see P.8-12)**
- 6 Press to set**
Cursor moves right.
- 7 Repeat Steps 4 - 6 to enter more**
 - To adjust tone or loudness here, press **Menu** and skip ahead to Step 9 (tone) or 14 (loudness).
 - Press **Play** to play sounds in all melody chords.
 - Press **Stop** to stop.
 - To play current melody chord up to cursor, press **Stop**.
 - Press **Stop** to stop.
 - To move to other melody chords, press (repeatedly).
- 8 Press when finished**
 - To save melody without adjusting tone or loudness, skip ahead to Step 19 on P.8-14.
 - To edit entered sounds, select **Edit** ▶ Press ▶ Perform from Step 3 on P.8-15
- 9 Select Tone and press**
- 10 Select a melody chord and press**
- 11 Select a genre with and a tone with**
 - To use Instrument Effects, select **Original (FM)** or **Original (WT)**.
 - To check tones, press **Set**.
 - Press **Stop** to stop.
- 12 Press**
 - Repeat Steps 10 - 12 for other melody chords.
 - To play melody, press **Play**.
 - Press **Stop** to stop.

- 13 Press **Back**
 - Skip ahead to Step 19 when not adjusting loudness.
- 14 Select **Adjust Loudness** and press
- 15 Select a melody chord and press
- 16 Select from **Strong** to **Faint**
 - To check loudness, press **Play**.
 - Press **Stop** to stop.
- 17 Press
 - Repeat Steps 15 - 17 for other melody chords.
 - To play melody, press **Play**.
 - Press **Stop** to stop.
- 18 Press **Back**
- 19 Select **Save** and press

Incoming Calls while Editing

- Melody is temporarily saved. To resume, end the call and follow these steps.
Press → Choose **Yes** → Press

Note Although most tones are named after musical instruments, they may sound different. Also, playback volume may vary or distortion may occur depending on the tone/scale.

Tip When you press **Play**, **Cannot play back too many Phonetic chords** may appear, and when you press **Save**, **Cannot save too many Phonetic chords** may appear. Delete melody chords, replace short notes with longer notes, or reduce triplets.

Editing an Original Ring Tone

Make sure there is enough free memory. When Data Folder is full, delete files and try again (see P.10-12).

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Sounds** ▶ **Original Tones** ▶ **Data Folder**

- 1 Select a file and press **Menu**
 - Original Ring Tones are marked with
 - To switch to Memory Card, press **Menu** → Select **Memory Card** → Press
- 2 Select **Edit** and press
 - To change tone, select **Tone** → Press → Perform Steps 10 - 13 on P.8-13 - 8-14 (Omit the next steps.)
 - To change loudness, select **Adjust Loudness** → Press → Perform Steps 15 - 18 on P.8-14 (Omit the next steps.)
- 3 Edit title and press
- 4 Select tempo and press
- 5 Select number of chords and press
- 6 Move cursor to sound
 - To edit other melody chords, press

When Changing Number of Chords

- When changing the number of phonetic chords, a warning of possible data loss may appear. To proceed, choose **Yes** and press (see table below).
 - To cancel, choose **No** → Press

Current Chords	Changed to	Data to be Lost
8	16	Sounds after the 190th
8	32	Sounds after the 95th
16	32	Sounds after the 95th
16	8	Melody chords 9 - 16
32	8	Melody chords 9 - 32
32	16	Melody chords 17 - 32

- Tone may alter when number of chords is changed.

7 Editing Sounds

- 1 Use to change pitch and switch type with (see P.8-12)
 - Keys - are not available for this operation.

Adding Sounds

- 1 Enter sound
 - Sound is entered at the cursor position.
 - Refer to entry limit (see P.8-9).

Deleting Sounds

- 1 Press (クリア)
 - Sound at the cursor position is deleted.
 - To delete all sounds, press for 1+ seconds.
 - To delete sound sequence before or after cursor, press → Select **Delete Posterior** or **Delete Previous** → Press → Press

Copy/Cut & Paste Melodies

- 1 Press (Menu)
- 2 Select **Copy** or **Cut** and press
- 3 Select the first sound of a portion and press
- 4 Select the last sound of the portion and press
 - Portion disappears when cut.
- 5 Open a window to paste the melody
 - When pasting into other melodies, close the current melody and open another window.
- 6 Press (Menu)
- 7 Select **Paste** and press
- 8 Press at target location

- 8 Press when finished
 - To edit tone or loudness, perform Steps 9 - 18 on P.8-13 - 8-14.

- 9 Select **Save** and press

- 10 Select **Overwrite** and press
 - Original Ring Tone is overwritten.

Tip To save edited melody separately, select **New Entry** and press . The original melody remains and the edited melody is saved as a new file.

Deleting an Original Ring Tone

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Sounds ▶ Original Tones ▶ Data Folder

- 1 Select a file and press (Menu)
- 2 Select **Delete** and press
- 3 Choose **Yes** and press

Instrument Effects

Basics

Create original tones for Original Ring Tones and other melodies. Save up to eight tones per chord type (8/16 Chords, 32 Chords and WT Original Tone).

Procedure

This system, based on FM synthesis, allows you to select **Algorithm** and **Effect Level** and adjust parameters of **Operator** to create Instrument Effects.

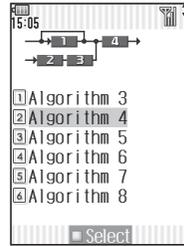
- Select and arrange preset tones or Instrument Effects you have already created.
- Play sounds as you arrange tones to check effects of changes.
- Use WT synthesis by selecting WT Original Tone.

- 1 Select chord
 - Type: **8/16 Chords**, **32 Chords** and **WT Original Tone**
- 2 Select a location to save
- 3 Enter name
 - Name appears when selecting tones.
 - Enter up to 12 single-byte characters.
- 4 Select source tone
 - Select from preset tones if this is your first time.



5 Select Algorithm

- Choose from six types for 8/16 Chords, and two types for 32 Chords.
- Algorithm setting is not available for WT Original Tone.



6 Adjust parameters of each Operator (OP)

- There are four types of Operators for 8/16 Chords and two types for 32 Chords.
- Default parameters are the same as those of the source tone.
- Use to select parameter and to adjust.
- Press to check effects of parameter changes.



7 Set Effect Level, Basic Octave, etc.

8 Save tone (Instrument Effects)

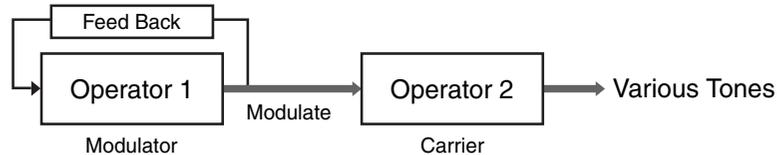
- Select Instrument Effects from tones to use for Original Ring Tone, etc.

WT Synthesis

- WT synthesis is based on recorded waveform data from musical instruments, etc. which are close to original sounds.

FM Synthesis

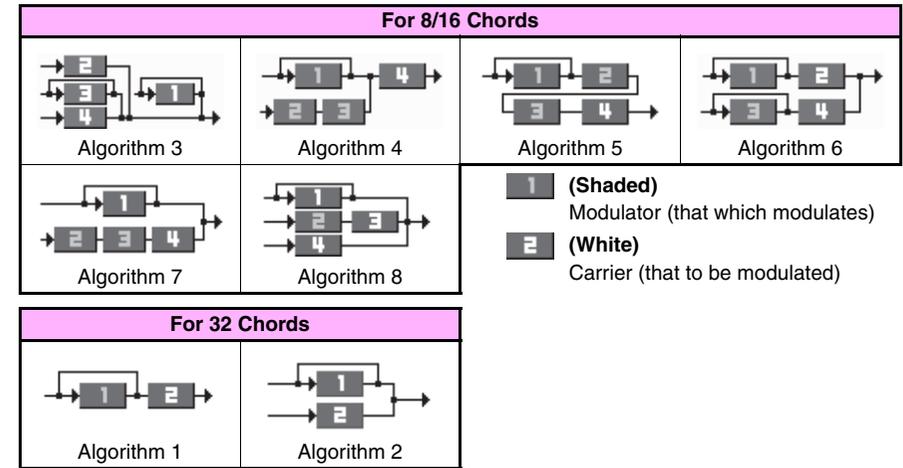
This system synthesizes various tones by generating a sine wave called **Operator**. **Algorithm** is a combination of Operators. Depending on the Algorithm, Operators work either as **Modulator** (that which modulates) or **Carrier** (that to be modulated).



- Adjust a variety of parameters including Multiple and Sustain.
- Some Operators have a parameter called Feed Back for more effects.

Algorithm

Select a combination of Operators from six types (8/16 Chords) or two types (32 Chords).



- Available Operators vary depending on the combination.
- Algorithm setting is not available for WT Original Tone.

Operator (OP)

See the table for details. Available parameters may vary by the number of chords.

Parameter	Description
Multiple (13 levels)	Multiple affects tones most. The higher the Carrier level, the higher the pitch. Adjust the Modulator level for a variety of tones.
Sustain (On/Off)	When Sustain is set, sound continues after produced. Choose On to provide sustaining effects to tones in Piano, Glockenspiel, etc.
Key Scale Rate (two levels)	Set Key Scale Rate high to shorten the rise and fall time. Select 2 to emphasize this effect.
Key Scale Level (four levels)	The higher the Key Scale Level, the lower the volume level. Select 0 to disable this effect.
Total Level (64 levels)	<p>(1) Carrier The higher the Carrier value, the higher the volume level. Normally set 64 (maximum value), and select smaller values to use tones effectively at low volume for accompaniments, etc.</p> <p>(2) Modulator Increasing Modulator value brightens tones. Select smaller values for softer tones. Normally set between 40 and 64 to enjoy effects of tone changes.</p>

Parameter	Description
Attack Rate (15 levels)	The higher the Attack Rate, the longer sounds take to reach the maximum volume. When using tones with Attack Rate high, use longer notes or select slower tempo.
Decay Rate (16 levels)	Lower Decay Rate to shorten the time sounds reach down to Sustain Level
Sustain Level (16 levels)	The Sustain Level for a Normal Tone equals the sustained volume. For Step-Down Tones, Sustain Level measures the volume at which Ring Tone begins to decrease. The higher the Sustain Level, the higher the volume.
Sustain Rate (16 levels)	The lower the Sustain Rate, the longer the Sustain Level volume is sustained. 16 is Normal Tone, and other levels are Step-Down Tones.
Release Rate (16 levels)	The Release Rate for a Normal Tone equals the time from beginning to end of a sound. For Step-Down Tones, Release Rate measures the time from when a sound begins to decrease until it ends completely. The lower the Release Rate, the sooner the sound ends. For sustaining effects, increase Release Rate.
KEYOFF Nullify (On/Off)	Choose On to avoid sound skipping of Step-Down Tones including those in DRUM
Wave Select (29 types)	Select from 29 waveforms
Vibrato (four levels/Off)	Vibrato is a periodic variation in pitch
AM Modulation (four levels/Off)	The higher the AM Modulation level, the stronger the tremolo (periodic changes in loudness)
Feed Back (eight levels)	Set Feed Back (not available for some Operators)

Tip When Release Rate is set high for Normal Tones, rests may be ignored in playback.

Additional Settings

Parameter	Description
Effect Level (four levels)	Effect Level affects cycle time of wavering quality in pitch or loudness. Select high level to shorten the cycle.
Basic Octave (four levels)	Adjust octave of tones
Panpot (31 levels)	Panpot measures the position of sounds, which varies by combination of L (left) and R (right). Sound bias is emphasized as the value difference increases.
Sustain (On/Off)	Choose On to extend sounds
Vibration Level (four levels/Off)	Select higher level for stronger vibrato

Basic Octave, Sustain and **Vibration Level** settings are not available for WT Original Tone.

Creating Instrument Effects

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Sounds ▶ Instrument Effects

- Select** **1** **8/16 Chords**, **2** **32 Chords** or **3** **WT Original Tone** and press **⊙**
If Instrument Effects are already saved and renamed, they appear in Effects list.
- Select a location to save** and press **⊙** **twice**
 - To leave the name unchanged, press **⊙** once and skip ahead to Step 4.
- Enter name** and press **⊙**
 - Enter up to 12 single-byte characters.
- Select Base Tone** and press **⊙**
- Select a genre** with **⊙** and a tone with **⊙**
 - To check tone, press **⊙** **Play**.
 - Press **⊙** **Stop** to stop.
- Press** **⊙**
- Select Tone** and press **⊙**
 - To keep Algorithm unchanged, skip ahead to Step 10.
- Select Algorithm** and press **⊙**
- Select Algorithm** and press **⊙**
 - To keep each Operator (OP) unchanged, skip ahead to Step 14.
- Select Operator (OP 1, etc.: see P.8-18)** and press **⊙**
Default parameters are the same as those of the source tone.
- Select a parameter** with **⊙** and adjust it with **⊙**
 - For parameter descriptions, see P.8-19 - 8-20.
- Repeat Step 11 to adjust other parameters**
 - Press **⊙** **Play** to check effects of parameter changes.
 - Press **⊙** **Stop** to stop.
- Press** **⊙** or **⊙** **Set**
- Select Effect Level** and press **⊙**
- Select a frequency for tremolo/vibrato** and press **⊙**
Confirmation appears.
- Select Basic Octave** and press **⊙**
- Select a level** and press **⊙**

- 18 Select *Panpot* and adjust with
- 19 Select *Sustain* and choose *On* or *Off* with
- 20 Select *Vibration Level* and adjust with
- 21 Press **Set**
- 22 When finished with all settings, press **Set**
 - To create more, repeat from Step 2 on P.8-21.

Other Sound Related Functions

Speaker

Select whether to activate Speaker Phone (for handsfree conversations) or Speaker (to listen only)

Default: Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Sounds* ▶ *Speaker*

Select **1** *Speaker Phone* or **2** *Speaker* ▶ Press

■ To use Earpiece and Microphone for phone conversations, choose **3** *Off* ▶ Press

Talk with Speaker

- Before or during calls, press for 1+ seconds.
 - : Speaker Phone is active. : Speaker is active.
 - When Speaker is **Off**, use Earpiece and Microphone for phone conversations.
 - To cancel manually during a call, press for 1+ seconds.
- When calls end, speaker talk is canceled.

Note

- Speaker is not available when headphones are in use.
- When Speaker Phone is active, ringback tone may not sound. Handsfree conversations may be hampered by ambient noise. Keep handset as close as possible when using Speaker Phone.

Tone Octave

Select an octave for each tone from four levels

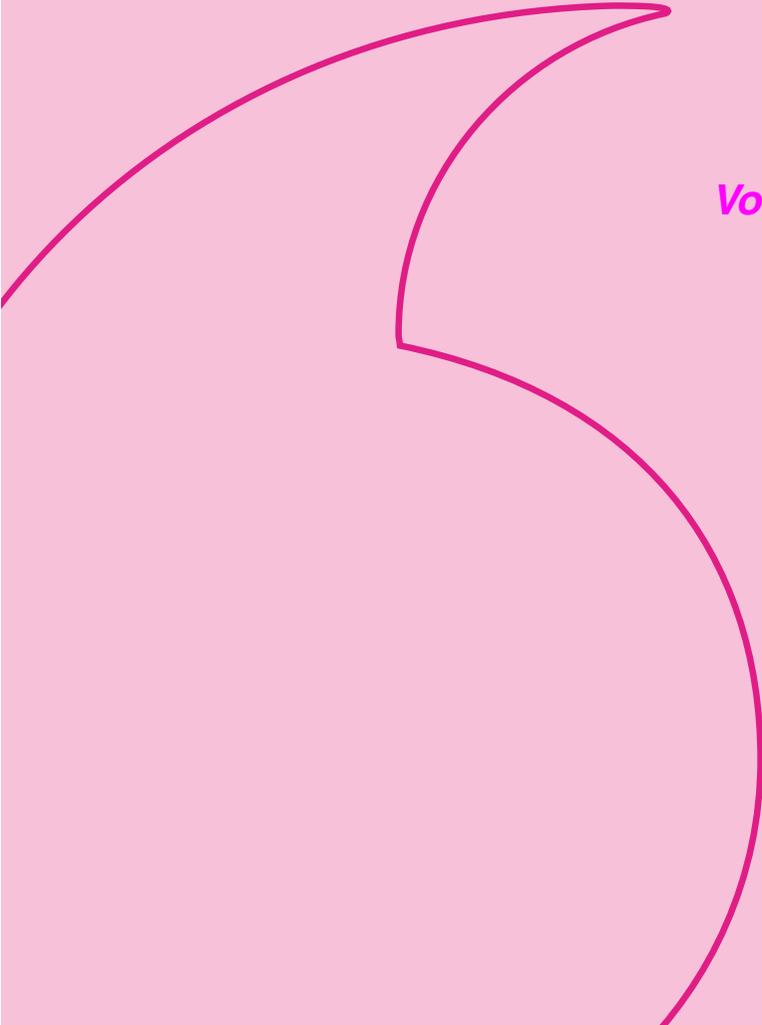
Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Sounds* ▶ *Tone Octave*

Select a genre with and a tone with ▶ Press ▶ Select a level ▶ Press

■ To check tone or octave, press **Play**.

■ Press **Stop** to stop.

- Adjust octave of Instrument Effects in Basic Octave setting (perform Steps 16 - 17 on P.8-21).



Voice Recorder

Recording Voice

Use handset microphone to record voice onto Memory Card. Save up to 100 files per folder. Conversations during calls cannot be recorded.

Preparation

■ Make sure battery is adequately charged.

When battery is low (🔋), Voice Recorder will not record. If battery runs low while recording in Extended Voice mode, **Low Battery** appears and Voice Recorder shuts off.

■ Voice files are saved to Memory Card.

■ Activate Off-Line Mode (see Steps 1 - 2 on P.9-4) to prevent disruptions.

Incoming calls, mail, etc. may disrupt recording.

■ Do not remove Memory Card while recording.

Doing so may damage the card or result in lost files.

Note

- Under copyright law, duplicated material is limited to private use. Unauthorized reproduction or use is prohibited.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recordings.
- Voice files saved onto Memory Card cannot be copied to other media digitally.

Recording Time

Estimated Recording Time for Memory Card with no Files or Recordings:

Card Capacity	Recording Mode	Recording Time
64 MB	Standard	8 hours
	Fine	4 hours

Recording time varies by Memory Card capacity (measured in megabytes) and Recording Mode.

Recording Window Indicators



1 Recording in Progress (red)

2 Status

REC ● / STOP ●

3 Elapsed Time

4 Remaining Recording Time

Reduces when you save recordings or press **Mark** while recording.

5 Recording Mode (see P.9-5)

NORMAL: Standard, **FINE**: Fine

6 Mic Level (see P.9-5)

: Conference, : Standard

7 Folder Name

8 Title

Recording

Index Menu ▶ Handy (☎) ▶ Voice Recorder

1 Select [2] **Record** and press ●

Receive Calls? appears.

- To prevent disruption by calls, choose [2] **No** in Step 2 to activate Off-Line Mode.
- If Off-Line Mode (see P.3-7) is already active, skip ahead to Step 3.

Tip

First Recording or When Folder Has Been Deleted
Recordings are automatically saved to **フォルダ1**.

2 Choose [1] **Yes** or [2] **No** and press ●

Recording window opens.

To change the folder, press [Menu] ▶ Select [1] **Select Folder** ▶ Press ● ▶ Select a folder ▶ Press ●

To create folders, press [Menu] ▶ Select [1] **Select Folder** ▶ Press ● ▶ Press [Menu] ▶ Select [2] **New Folder** ▶ Press ● ▶ Enter name ▶ Press ●
■ Select a created folder and press ● to save recordings.



3 Press ●

Recording starts (Small Light illuminates).

- Press [Mark] while recording to save the rest as a new file.

Note

- Avoid shocks to V403SH; may cause noise or skipping.
- Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.

4 Press ● to stop

Recording is saved.

- To resume recording, press ●. Recording is saved as a new file in the same folder.
- If [2] **No** was selected in Step 2, close Voice Recorder to cancel Off-Line Mode.

Tip

- Voice files are saved by date and time by default; change file names later (see P.9-8).
- If Off-Line Mode is not active, recording may be disrupted by calls. (Interrupted recordings are saved automatically.)
- Alarm is disabled while recording, and starts after Voice Recorder stops/closes.

Recording Settings

Follow these steps after Step 2 on P.9-4.

Mic Level

Use **Conference** at meetings, and **Standard** for interviews, etc.

Default: Conference

Press [Menu] ▶ Select [2] **Mic Level** ▶ Press ● ▶ Select [1] **Conference** or [2] **Standard** ▶ Press ●

- Place handset within approximately 2 m from the sound source for Conference, and 20 to 30 cm for Standard. Make a test recording to check the sensitivity.

Recording Mode

Use Standard or Fine mode

Default: Fine

Press [Menu] ▶ Select [4] **Recording Mode** ▶ Press ● ▶ Select [1] **Standard** or [2] **Fine** ▶ Press ●

- Fine mode produces better sound, but uses more memory, reducing recording time.

Delete

Delete files one at a time

Press [Menu] ▶ Select [3] **Delete** ▶ Press ● ▶ Select a file ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose [1] **Yes** ▶ Press ●

9

Voice Recorder

9

Voice Recorder

Playing Voice Files

Playback Window Indicators



- 1 Playback in Progress (green)
- 2 Status
PLAY ▶ / STOP ■
- 3 Elapsed Time
- 4 Play Setting (see P.9-8)
1 : Play One Data, ALL : Play All
- 5 Volume Control (Train: see P.9-8)
TRAIN: Volume Control On
• Indicator does not appear for Volume Control Off.
- 6 Volume (see Step 2 on P.9-7)
- 7 Folder Name
- 8 Title

Playback

Sounds play from the handset speaker.

Index Menu ▶ Handy (☎) ▶ Voice Recorder

1 Select [1] Play Mode and press [OK]

Playback window opens.

- To change the file, press [Menu] ▶ Select **Voice Folder** ▶ Press [OK] ▶ Select a file ▶ Press [OK]



First Playback or When Folder Has Been Deleted

Voice Folder list appears. Follow these steps to select a file to play.

- Select a folder ▶ Press [OK] ▶ Select a file ▶ Press [OK]



2 Press [OK]

Playback starts.

- Press [Up] (up) or [Down] (down) to adjust volume.
 - When Train mode (see P.9-8) is active, maximum level is 4.

Incoming Communications during Playback

- When calls or Urgent Information arrives, handset rings/vibrates and playback stops.
- Mail arrives without interrupting playback. (Mail Notice appears.)

Playback Operations

Replay	Press [Left] (◀) Press repeatedly to play previous files.
Skip Forward	Press [Right] (▶)
Fast Forward	Press and hold [Right] (▶) ¹ Release for playback. ²
Fast Reverse	Press and hold [Left] (◀) ¹ Release for playback. ²
Pause	Press [OK] (⊙) Press again to resume playback.

¹Not available while playback is paused.

²Available within a single file when **Play One Data** is set.

Operations in Voice Folder

To open Voice Folder, follow these steps.

In Playback window, press **[Menu]** → **Select Voice Folder** → **Press [Enter]**

New Folder	Press [Enter] → Press [Menu] → Select New Folder → Press [Enter] → Enter name → Press [Enter]
Folder Name	Press [Enter] → Select a folder → Press [Menu] → Select Folder Name → Press [Enter] → Enter name → Press [Enter]
Change File Name	Select a file → Press [Menu] → Select Change File Name → Press [Enter] → Enter name → Press [Enter]
Delete Files	Select a file → Press [Menu] → Select Delete → Press [Enter] → Choose [1] Yes → Press [Enter]

Playback Settings

Follow these steps after Step 1 on P.9-7.

Play Setting

Set handset to play specified file only or all files in a folder

Default: Play One Data

Press **[Menu]** → **Select [2] Settings** → **Press [Enter]** → **Select [1] Play Setting** → **Press [Enter]** → **Select [1] Play One Data** or **[2] Play All** → **Press [Enter]**

Train (Volume Control)

Activate Train mode to set maximum volume level to 4

Default: Off

Press **[Menu]** → **Select [2] Settings** → **Press [Enter]** → **Select [2] Train** → **Press [Enter]** → **Choose [1] On** → **Press [Enter]**



When Train mode is activated volume level is decreased from 5 to 4. Canceling Train mode does not restore the original volume level.

Split Data

Split one file into two at a point specified during playback or at a paused point

■ Perform this operation while a file is playing or paused.

Press **[Menu]** → **Select [3] Split Data** → **Press [Enter]** → **Choose [1] Yes** → **Press [Enter]**



- Files cannot be split during the first or last 20 seconds.
- This function may not be available when memory is low.
- Split files on Memory Card may not play properly if the card is not formatted for V403SH.

Managing Files (Data Folder)

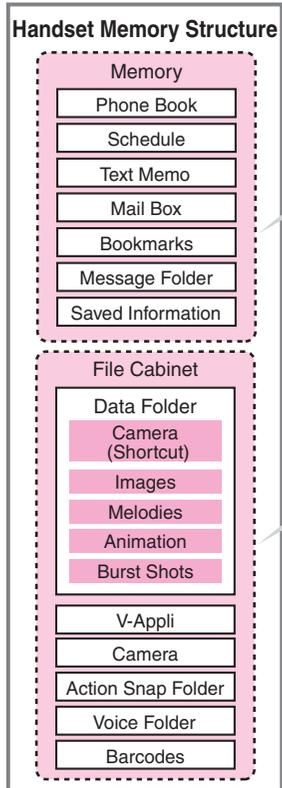


miniSD™ is a trademark of the SD Association.

File Organization

Handset

Handset has two storage areas. Files are automatically sorted into **Memory** by function and into **File Cabinet** by file format. Handset File Cabinet capacity is approximately 8 MB.



Save files created/obtained using functions. The capacity varies by function.

Files are sorted into folders by file format. File Cabinet capacity is fixed and shared by all folders.

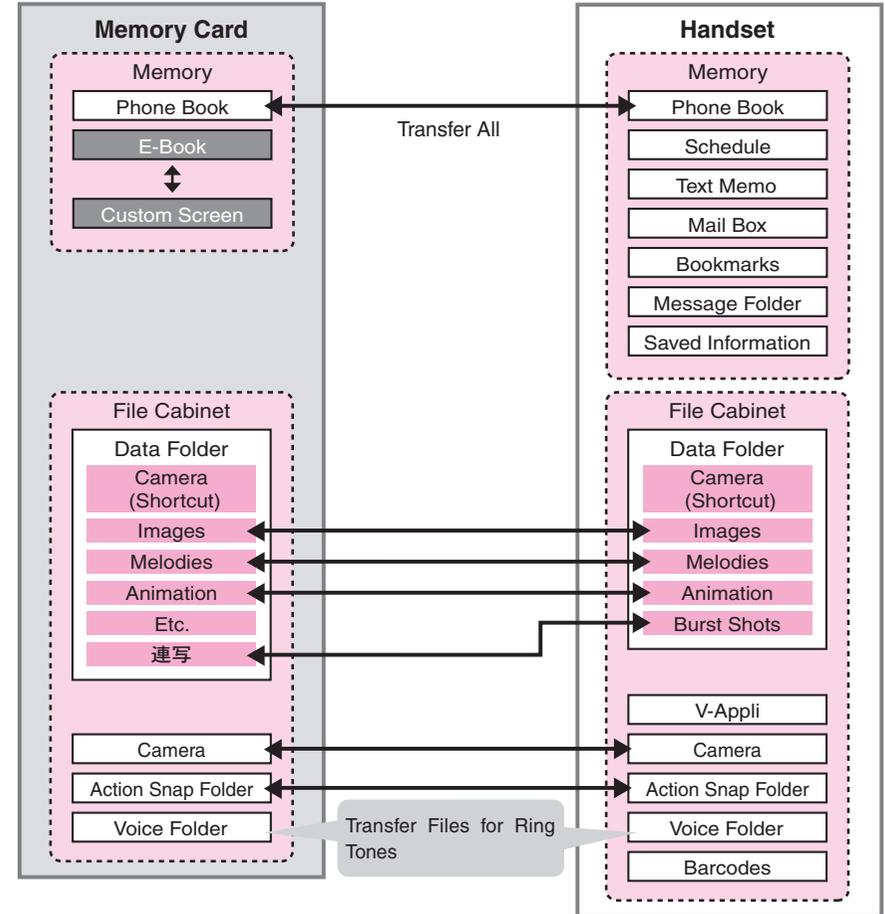
File Cabinet Memory Status

■ To check memory usage status, press ● ➔ Select *My Files* ➔ Press ● ➔ Select *Memory Status* ➔ Press ●

Memory Card

Memory Card has two storage areas. Files are automatically sorted into **Memory** by function and into **File Cabinet** by file format.

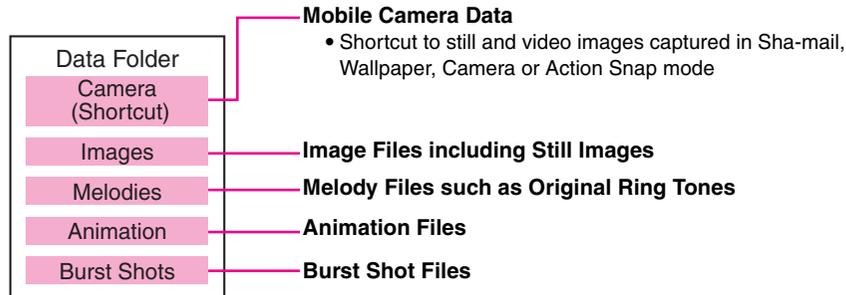
The following may not be exchanged between handset and Memory Card: Bookmarks, V-Applications, copy or transfer protected files in Data Folder, etc.



Data Folder

Contents

Files created or obtained via Web or Sky/Long Mail are organized in separate folders according to file format. Files are sorted as follows:



Create QR Codes from image/melody files in Data Folder (see P.13-34).

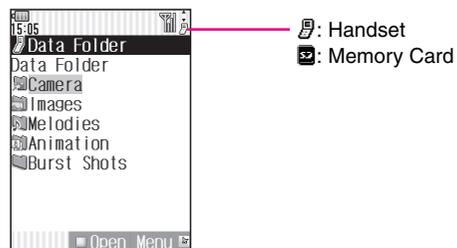
Memory Card

- Save files directly to Memory Card, or transfer Phone Book entries one at a time or all at once. Exchange files between handset and Memory Card. See P.10-30 for more about Memory Card.

Window Description

To open Data Folder from Standby, follow these steps.

Press **☉** ➔ **Select My Files** ➔ Press **☉** ➔ **Select** **[Data Folder]** ➔ Press **☉**



Data Folder (Handset)

File View

Open a folder to view files.

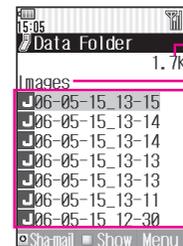
- To customize the appearance of File View, see P.10-7 "Display Settings."
- Example: Images folder

File View (List)



- Format, Name and Size (of selected image)
- Saved Files
- Icons appear for files other than images or images not supported by handset.

File View (List File Names)



- File Size
- Folder Name
- Saved Files (format and file name)



To view folders first, select **Thumbnails** or **File List** in Display Settings for Images, Animation or Burst Shots folder (see P.10-7).

Icons

Still Image & Animation Files

Icon	Format	Description
(P: white)	PNG	PNG image
(P: purple)	Transparent PNG	Transparent PNG image
	JPEG	JPEG image
	Burst Shot (consisting of Index Image and 4, 9, or 25 frames)	Burst Mode image
(E: white)	E-Animation (NEVA files)	Animation (may include sound)
(E: Yellow)	E-Animation (NEVA files) with jump buttons	Animation (may include sound)
	Animation (JPEG, PNG, or PNG/JPEG Animation)	Animation

*Blue icon: forwardable, red icon: unforwardable

- Unforwardable files cannot be edited, combined, attached to Long Mail, converted to QR Codes or sent via infrared.
- A yellow triangle appears () on icons of the files used in Phone Book, Useful Diary or Schedule entries.

Sound Files

Icon	Format	Description
	SMAF	Melody via Web or Long Mail (may include images)
	Melody	Melody via Web or Long Mail
	Sky Melody	Melody downloaded from Sky Melody Center (unforwardable)
	Original Ring Tone	Original melody (forwardable)
	Voice	Voice/sound you recorded (forwardable)

*Blue icon: forwardable, red icon: unforwardable

- Unforwardable files cannot be edited, combined, attached to Long Mail, converted to QR Codes or sent via infrared.
- A yellow triangle appears () on icons of the files set for Ring Tones, Alarm, etc.

Display Settings

Customize appearance of each folder in Data Folder.

Setting	Description
List ¹	Thumbnails appear
List File Names ²	File names appear
Thumbnails ¹	Sub folders appear (thumbnails appear within)
File List ³	Sub folders appear (file names appear within)

¹Not available for Melodies folder.

²Appears as **List** for Melodies folder.

³Appears as **Folder** for Melodies folder.

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder

- 1 Select a folder and press **Menu**
- 2 Select **Display Settings** and press
- 3 Enter Security Code
- 4 Select a type and press

Note

In this manual, most operations are described with Data Folder appearance set to **List**. Operations may differ if folders are set to appear.

Opening Files

Handset Data Folder

Index Menu ▶ *My Files*

- 1 Select **[Data Folder]** and press **[Enter]****
 To switch to Memory Card, press **[Menu]** → Select **Memory Card** → Press **[Enter]**
- 2 Select a folder and press **[Enter]****
 Thumbnails or file names appear (see P.10-5 "File View").
- 3 Select a file and press **[Enter]****
 The content plays or appears.
 • Press **[*↶↷]** to open or play the previous file, and press **[#↶↷]** to open or play the next one. (Available in most cases.)



File View
(Images Folder)



Opening Burst Shot Files

Index Image appears. Use **[Left/Right]** to view single frames.

JPEG Images Exceeding W 240 x H 320 Dots

Images are reduced to fit Display. To restore the original size, press **[Menu]**, select **Original Size** and press **[Enter]**.

- 4 Press **[Clear]** to return to File View**

E-Animation Files with Jump Buttons

Some E-Animation files contain jump buttons with which to access the Mobile Internet or open linked images. Follow these steps to use the buttons.

Open an E-Animation file and press **[Menu] → Select **E-Animation Mode** → Press **[Enter]****

- Click buttons on screen for operations.



Exchange files via infrared with compatible devices (see P.11-2).

Sending Files via Long Mail

Attach files to Long Mail from Data Folder.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ▶ *Data Folder* ▶ *Open a folder*

- 1 Select a file and press **[Menu]****
- 2 Select **Attachment** and press **[Enter]****
 For large JPEG images, select **1 Attach 1/4 Size**, **2 Attach Original** or **3 Attach Split Mail** → Press **[Enter]**
 For Melody files or Original Ring Tones, select a file format (see **[P.3-9]**) → Press **[Enter]**
- 3 Complete other fields and send Long Mail (from Step 2 on **[P.3-3]**)**

Sending Burst Shot Images

- Press **[Enter]** → Select **My Files** → Press **[Enter]** → Select **1 Data Folder** → Press **[Enter]** → Select **Burst Shots** → Press **[Enter]** → Select a file → Press **[Enter]** → Use **[Left/Right]** to select an image → Press **[Menu]** → Select **0 Attach Screen** → Press **[Enter]** → Perform from Step 2 on **[P.3-3]**

Sending Split Images

- To split an image (240 x 320 dots) into four frames and attach to Long Mail, follow these steps.
 Press **[Enter]** → Select **My Files** → Press **[Enter]** → Select **1 Data Folder** → Press **[Enter]** → Select a folder → Press **[Enter]** → Select an image → Press **[Menu]** → Select **Attachment** → Press **[Enter]** → Select **3 Attach Split Mail** → Press **[Enter]** → Select or enter recipient → Choose **1 Yes** → Press **[Enter]** → Perform from Step 3 on **[P.4-19]**
- Split Mail transmission charges are equivalent to sending four Long Mail messages.

Properties

Index Menu ▶ My Files

- 1 Open Data Folder or a folder within it, and select a folder or file
- 2 Press Menu
- 3 Select **Property** and press

Details appear.

- Press to scroll down.
- Item Descriptions:

Title ¹	Melody file name
Type	File/folder type
Location	File/folder location
File Size	Data Size
Memory Used	File size on handset
Width x Length ²	Image size in dots
Copy/Fwd	OK: can be copied within Data Folder Invalid: not supported
Save	OK: can be saved Invalid: not supported
Transfer	OK: can be transferred to external device Invalid: not supported
Phone Book (Photo) ³	Yes: set for Photo setting
Incoming Tone ¹	Yes: set for Ring Tones, Alarm, etc.
Set Useful Diary ³	Yes: set for Useful Diary
Schedule Memo ³	Yes: set for Schedule

¹Appears for files in Melodies folder.

²Appears for JPEG/PNG/Burst Shot images, etc.

³Number of entries for which the file is used also appears.

Editing Files & Folders

To transfer files between handset and Memory Card, see **P.10-35**.

Changing Folder/ File Name

Rename folders (except Folder 0) or files

■ Set folders to appear from Display Settings (see **P.10-7**) beforehand.

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder

Folder Name

Select a folder → Press → Select from **Folder 1 to Folder 9** → Press Menu → Select **2** Folder Name → Press → Enter name → Press

File Names

Select a folder → Press → Select a file → Press Menu → Select **Change File Name** → Press → Enter name → Press



- Changing names does not affect titles of sound files.
- When you attach a file to Long Mail, single-byte katakana used in the name change to double-byte, and Pictographs are deleted. File names consisting only of Pictographs are changed to **image**, **melody**, etc.
- Some single-byte Symbols may not be used for file names.

Secret Mode

Restrict access to folders (except Folder 0)

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder

Select from **Folder 1 to Folder 9** → Press Menu → Select **3** Secret Mode → Press → Enter Security Code → Choose **1** On or **2** Off → Press

- Enter Security Code to open folders set to **On**.



Secret Mode is not available for Camera folder (shortcut).

Copy/Move

Copy or move files to other folders within each Data Folder

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder

Select a file → Press Menu → Select **Copy or Move** → Press → Select a target folder → Press

Delete

Delete a single file or all files at once

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder

Deleting Single Files

Select a folder → Press **⏏** → Select a file → Press **⏏** **Menu** →
 Select **Delete** → Press **⏏** → **Delete?*** appears → Choose **1 Yes** →
 Press **⏏**

*If the file is used for Incoming Tone, Picture Call/Mail, Useful Diary, etc., **File in Use Delete?** appears.

Deleting All Files

Select a folder → Press **⏏** **Menu** → Select **4 Delete All** → Press **⏏**
 → Enter Security Code → Choose **1 Yes** → Press **⏏**

Animation Files

Simple Animation

Select up to four images to create Simple Animation. Images appear one after another at the selected tempo.

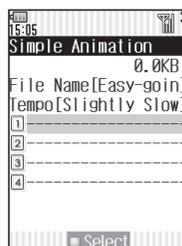
- Use JPEG images captured with mobile camera or obtained via Web/Long Mail.
- Simple Animation files are saved to Animation folder. However, those made of a single image are saved to Images folder.
- When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see above).
- Image quality may change when used for animation.

Creating Simple Animation

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Animation ▶ Simple Animation ▶ New

1 Enter title and press **⏏**

- Enter up to 32 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
- Files are saved by title by default; change file names later (see P.10-11).

2 Select tempo and press **⏏**

In animation, images appear in numerical order at the tempo.

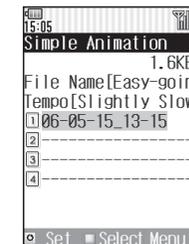
3 Select a blank entry and press **⏏**4 Select an image from Data Folder (see P.10-8) and press **⏏**

- To use a 4-Burst Shot (all frames), select a Burst Shot file → Press **⏏** → Select **1 Animate Burst File** → Press **⏏**
 - **Animate Burst File** is available only when **1** is selected in Step 3 with no other images specified. Burst Shot files of 240 x 320 dots are not available.
- To use a Burst Shot frame, select a Burst Shot file → Press **⏏** → Select **2 Choose One** → Press **⏏** → Use **⏏** to select an image
- To start over from selecting an image in Data Folder, press **⏏** **Change**.
- To start over from Step 3, press **⏏** **Back**.

5 Press **⏏**

The image is set.

- To play animation, press **⏏** **Menu** → Select **1 Animation Playback** → Press **⏏**
 - To return, press **⏏** **Back** → Press **クリア**
- To change images, select one → Press **⏏** **Menu** → Select **2 Change** → Press **⏏** → Start over from Step 4
- To delete images, select one → Press **⏏** **Menu** → Select **3 Delete** → Press **⏏** → Choose **1 Yes** → Press **⏏**



6 Repeat Steps 3 - 5 to add images

- Select up to four images.

7 Press **⏏** **Set** when finished

- To send animation via Long Mail, select **2 Attachment** → Press **⏏** → Perform from Step 2 on **⏏** P.3-3
 - For large animation, choose **1 Yes** → Press **⏏** (File may be too large to be attached even if the size is reduced.)

8 Select **1 Save** and press **⏏**

Editing Animation

When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see P.10-12).

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Settings 2* ▶ *Animation* ▶ *Simple Animation* ▶ *Edit*

- 1 Select animation and press ●
- 2 Edit title and press ●
- 3 Select tempo and press ●
 - To add images, select a blank entry ▶ Press ● ▶ Select an image ▶ Press ● ▶ Press ●
 - To change images, select one ▶ Press [F] **Menu** ▶ Select [2] **Change** ▶ Press ● ▶ Select an image ▶ Press ● ▶ Press ●
 - To delete images, select one ▶ Press [F] **Menu** ▶ Select [3] **Delete** ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose [1] **Yes** ▶ Press ●
- 4 When finished editing, press [O] **Set**
- 5 Select [1] **Save** and press ●
- 6 Select [1] **New Entry** and press ●

The animation is saved to Data Folder (Animation).

 - To overwrite, select [2] **Overwrite** ▶ Press ●

Opening Animation Files

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ▶ *Data Folder*

- 1 Select a folder and press ●
 - To switch to Memory Card, press [F] **Menu** ▶ Select **Memory Card** ▶ Press ●
- 2 Select animation file and press ●

Selected animation plays.

 - Press [O] **Back** to stop.
 - Using Images & Animation: see P.10-15

Using Images & Animation

Some images may not be usable.

Changing Display Size

- 1 Open a file and press [スケジューリング] **スケジューリング**

Display size toggles between 100% (with indicators), 100% (no indicators), Enlarged (with indicators) and Enlarged (no indicators).

 - Size may not be changed or size options may vary depending on the file. When enlarged, the entire image may not appear on Display.
 - [100%]: 100%, [E]: Enlarged

Setting Image & Animation as Wallpaper

Save As Wallpaper can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ▶ *Data Folder* ▶ *Open a folder* ▶ *Select a file* ▶ **Menu** [F]

- 1 **Images**
 - 1 Select [2] **Display Setting** and press ●
 - 2 Select [1] **Save As Wallpaper** and press ●
- 1 **Animation**
 - 1 Select **Save As Wallpaper** and press ●

- 2 Press ●

Setting Image & Animation as Display Images

To Display Images can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ▶ *Data Folder* ▶ *Open a folder* ▶ *Select a file* ▶ **Menu** [F]

- 1 **Images**
 - 1 Select [2] **Display Setting** and press ●
 - 2 Select [2] **To Display Images** and press ●
- 1 **Animation**
 - 1 Select **To Display Images** and press ●
- 2 Select an item and press ●
 - For more, perform from Step 4 on P.7-5.

Saving Burst Shot Images

Save all frames and Index Image of a Burst Shot file (📷) as individual images at one time, or select a single image to save. Individual Burst Shot images are saved to Data Folder (Images) in JPEG format. (Source file remains.)

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Burst Shots ▶ Open a Burst Shot file

1 Saving All Images Individually

- 1 Press [F5] [Menu]
- 2 Select [F7] Save Single Frames and press [Enter]

Saving a Single Image

- 1 Select a frame or Index Image with [Left/Right] and press [F5] [Menu]
- 2 Select [F8] Save Screen and press [Enter]

Slide Show

All images in Data Folder (Images, Animation or Burst Shots) or Camera folder appear sequentially. Adjust Slide Show speed.

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder

- 1 Select an image and press [F5] [Menu]
- 2 Select [F6] Slide Show and press [Enter]
- 3 Select [F6] Slide Show and press [Enter]
Slide Show starts from the selected image.
 - To stop Slide Show, press [Enter].
 - To resume, press [Enter].
 - To skip images manually, press [F5] [Next].

Setting Interval

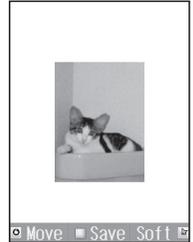
- To change interval, follow these steps after Step 2.
Select [F2] Display Speed ▶ Press [Enter] ▶ Select an interval ▶ Press [Enter]
 - Interval is **Standard** by default.

Editing Images

Enlarging/Reducing Images

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ Menu [F5] ▶ Image Size

- 1 Select [F1] Enlarge/Reduce and press [Enter]
If **Move** does not appear in the left bottom corner, press [F5] [Resize].
 - Shortcut: From Data Folder, open an image and press [F5] [Resize]



Tip

To Center the Point to Enlarge/Reduce

- Press [F5] [Move] and use [Left/Right/Up/Down] to move the point to the center of Display.
- Image stops when you release the key or the limit is reached.

To Return to Resize Mode

Press [F5] [Resize].

- 2 Press and hold [Left/Right] to enlarge and [Left/Right] to reduce the size

To stop resizing, release the key (stops automatically when the limit is reached).

■ To soften images, press [F5] [Soft].

Note

- Portions outside Display are cut when saved.
- When [F5] [Move] is pressed after resizing, image returns to the original size.

- 3 Press [Enter]
Image is saved as a new entry.

Changing Image Size

Resize images in Data Folder to send via Long Mail or set as Wallpaper.

- Alternatively, crop image for size. File size changes when images are resized.
- Images may not appear depending on the size.
- **Change Image Size** can be selected only for compatible files.

Resize to Preset Size

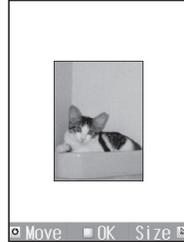
Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ Menu (⌂) ▶ Image Size ▶ Change Image Size

1 Select from **1 Wallpaper** to **5 Alarm** and press **⏏**

A rectangle appears on the image (except for **1 Wallpaper**).

Wallpaper	W 240 x H 320 dots
Sha-mail Size	W 120 x H 160 dots
Power On/Off	W 240 x H 260 dots
Incoming Call	W 240 x H 80 dots
Alarm	W 240 x H 100 dots

To start over from selecting preset size, press **クリア** or **Size**.



2 Selecting Display Area

1 Use **⬅** to specify display area and press **⏏**

- Display area may be unspicifiable depending on image size.

Enlarge or Reduce

1 Press **⏏** **Resize**

Move appears in the left bottom corner.

2 Press **⬅** to enlarge and **➡** to reduce the size, and press **⏏**

3 Press **⏏**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Cropping Images

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ Menu (⌂) ▶ Image Size ▶ Change Image Size

1 Select **6 Cut** and press **⏏**

2 Use **⬅** to move **+** to the upper left corner of the portion to crop and press **⏏**

3 Use **➡** to move **+** to the lower right corner of the portion

To cancel, press **⏏** **Back** ▶ Start over from Step 2

4 Press **⏏** **Set**

To start over from selecting preset size, press **クリア** or **Size**.

To adjust display area/scale, perform Step 2 on P.10-18.

5 Press **⏏**

6 Press **⏏** again

Image is saved as a new entry.



Marker Stamp

Add text/marks (arrows/plus sign) to images.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images. Some images may not be usable.
- **Marker Stamp** can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ Menu (⌂) ▶ Picture Effect

1 Select **1 Marker Stamp** and press **⏏**

- To specify color, select **7 Font Color** ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Select a combination ▶ Press **⏏**
- To hide outline of text/mark with the latter color, select **8 Border** ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Choose **2 Off** ▶ Press **⏏**



For PNG images, **Font Color** and **Border** cannot be selected (**White w/ Black** applies).

2 Entering Text

1 Select **[1]** *Character* and press **[OK]**

2 Enter text and press **[OK]**

• Enter up to 16 single-byte characters.

■ To reenter text, press **[OK]** **Back** → Start over from Step 1

■ Press **[1]** - **[9]** to change the color.

■ Press **[0]** to toggle Border **On** and **Off**.

Adding Marks

1 Select a mark and press **[OK]**

■ To change mark, press **[OK]** **Back**.

■ Press **[1]** - **[9]** to change the color.

■ Press **[0]** to toggle Border **On** and **Off**.

3 Use **[D]** to move text or mark to target location and press **[OK]**

4 Choose **[1]** *Yes* and press **[OK]**

■ To add more text or mark, select **[2]** *Marking* → Press **[OK]** → Press **[Menu]** → Repeat Steps 2 - 4

■ To check the image, select **[3]** *Check Image* → Press **[OK]**

■ To cancel editing, select **[4]** *Cancel Edit* → Press **[OK]** → Choose **[1]** *Yes* → Press **[OK]**

5 Select **[1]** *Complete* and press **[OK]**

6 Choose **[1]** *Yes* and press **[OK]**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Adding Stamps

- Choose from preset stamps and PNG images obtained via Web or Long Mail (some may not be usable).
- **Stamps** can be selected only for compatible files.

Preset Stamps

Index Menu

▶ *My Files* → *Data Folder* → *Open a folder* → *Select a file* → *Menu* (⌂) → *Picture Effect* → *Stamps*

1 Select **[1]** *Preset Stamps* and press **[OK]**

■ To use Custom Screen stamps, select **[3]** *Custom Screens* → Press **[OK]** → Skip ahead to Step 3

■ Available when Custom Screen is set.

2 Select from **[1]** *Find It Here!* to **[8]** *Critter Paw Prints* and press **[OK]**

■ To change the stamp, press **[OK]** **Back** → Select another → Press **[OK]**

3 Use **[D]** to move stamp to target location and press **[OK]**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Data Folder Images

Index Menu

▶ *My Files* → *Data Folder* → *Open a folder* → *Select a file* → *Menu* (⌂) → *Picture Effect* → *Stamps*

1 Select **[2]** *Original* and press **[OK]**

2 Select an image and press **[OK]**

■ To change the stamp, press **[OK]** **Back** → Start over from Step 1

3 Use **[D]** to move stamp to target location and press **[OK]**

4 Press **[OK]**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Visual Effects

Dress up images with preloaded visual effects.

- Apply to JPEG images including Burst Shot files.
- Use images between W 52 x H 52 and W 240 x H 320 dots. Images larger than W 240 x H 320 dots are automatically cropped and centered.
- **Image Decoration** or **Burst Shot Effects** can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu

▶ *My Files* → *Data Folder* → *Open a folder* → *Open a file* → *Menu* (⌂)

1 Select **[4]** *Picture Effect* and press **[OK]**

■ To decorate Burst Shot images, select **[3]** *Burst Shot Effects* → Press **[OK]** → Skip ahead to Step 3 on P.10-22



For Burst Shot files, decorations are added to all images. To decorate a single image, save it as an individual image first (see P.10-16).

2 Select **[2]** *Image Decoration* and press **[OK]**

3 Select an effect and press

- Picture Effects:

Sepia	Renders image in sepia tones
Sparkling	Adds sparkling effect to bright portions of an image
Soap Bubbles	Superimposes bubbles over an image
Kaleidoscope	Renders an image as a kaleidoscopic image
Emboss	Renders images in black and white relief
Scrunch	Renders image as a pencil sketch
Aluminum Can	Superimposes image onto a 3D can image
Round Frame	Adds a round, opaque frosting to the edges of an image
Soft Frame	Adds a soft, opaque edged frame to image
Zigzag Frame	Adds a jagged edged frame around image

4 Press

Image is saved as a new entry.

Note Edited images may be too large to save or send via Long Mail.

Face Arrange

Make smiley, angry or sad faces.

- Apply to JPEG images.
- Use portrait images.
- Face Arrange may not fit all images. Adjust position and size as required (see P.10-23).
- **Face Arrange** can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ Menu ▶ Picture Effect ▶ Face Arrange

1 Select a type and press

- Face Arrange Types:

Mirror: Right-half	Copies right side of face onto left side	Slender	Stretches face to lengthen appearance
Mirror: Left-half	Copies left side of face onto right side	Crush Face	Shortens distance between top and bottom of face
Grin	Pulls eyes down & mouth up	Dark	Darkens skin tone
Mad	Pulls eyes up & mouth down	Fair	Brightens skin tone
Sad	Pulls eyes & mouth down	Angry Mark	Adds a stress mark to face

■ To start over, press **Back**.

2 Press

Image is saved as a new entry.

Note When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Face Arrange Position

After Face Arrange (Step 1 on P.10-22), change the positions and sizes of targets to fit your images. Changes apply to the current image only.

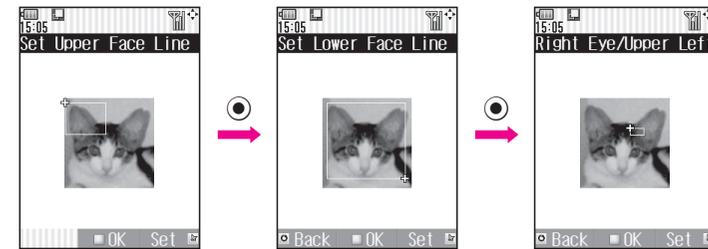
1 Select **Positioning** and press

Face Arrange targets appear.

2 Press **Modify**

A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

3 Set the face line



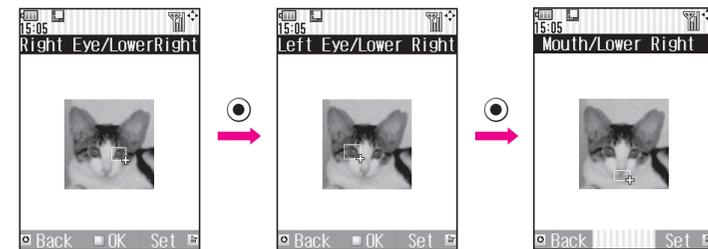
Use to move + to the upper left corner

Use to move + to the lower right corner

Face line is set

■ To start over, press **Back**.

4 Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way



Right Eye

Left Eye

Mouth

5 Press **Set** when finished

All the targets appear.

- To start over from the face line, return to Step 2.

■ To restore the original positions, press **Reset**.

6 Press

7 Choose Yes and press

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted, and Face Arrange menu returns.

- Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Additional Picture Effects

- **Frame, Burst Mode Frame, Rotate, Moving Photo Frame** and **Change File Format** can be selected only for compatible files.
- Edited images are saved as new entries.

Frame

Add Frame to JPEG images

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder ▶ Open a file ▶ Menu

Framing Standard Images

Select **Picture Effect** ▶ Press ▶ Select **Frame** ▶ Press ▶ Select **Preset Frames** or **Original Frames** ▶ Press ▶ Select a frame ▶ Press ▶ Press

■ To use Custom Screen frame, select **Picture Effect** ▶ Press ▶ Select **Frame** ▶ Press ▶ Select **Custom Screens** ▶ Press ▶ Press

- Available only when Custom Screen is set.

■ To check frames, select one ▶ Press **Show**

- Press **Back** to return to Frame list.

Framing Burst Shot Images

Select **Burst Mode Frame** ▶ Press ▶ Select **Preset Frames** or **Original Frames** ▶ Press ▶ Select a frame ▶ Press ▶ Press

■ To use Custom Screen frame, select **Burst Mode Frame** ▶ Press ▶ Select **Custom Screens** ▶ Press ▶ Press

- Available only when Custom Screen is set.

■ To check frames, select one ▶ Press **Show**

- Press **Back** to return to Frame list.

Tip

For Burst Shot files, frames are added to all images. To frame a single image, save it as an individual image first (see P.10-16).

Rotate

Rotate images

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ Menu ▶ Picture Effect

Select **Rotate** ▶ Press * ▶ Press

*To rotate further, press **Rotate**. Each press rotates image by 90 degrees.

Moving Photo Frame

Add Moving Photo Frame to JPEG images to create animations

Index Menu

▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ Menu ▶ Picture Effect ▶ Moving Photo Frame

Select a frame ▶ Press ▶ Press

- To view file animation alone, select one ▶ Press **Show**
 - Press **Back** to return to Select Frame list.

- Animations are saved as E-Animation files with a .nva extension.

Tip

Moving Photo Frame size is W 120 x H 130 dots. For images larger than this size, Moving Photo Frames appear centered. Resize or crop images to fit frame (see P.10-18, P.10-19).

Change File Format

Convert image format to JPEG or PNG

Index Menu

▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder ▶ Open a file ▶ Menu ▶ Change File Format

Select a format ▶ Press

- Apply to images smaller than 120 x 160 dots.
- The original format cannot be selected.

Note

Changing file format may affect image quality.

Combining Images

Some images may not be combined and menu items may vary by file type.

Split Screen

Combine up to four reduced images into one.

- Apply to JPEG images including Burst Shot files.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Images are placed in the upper left, upper right, lower left and lower right in numerical order.



Split Image

Index Menu

▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder

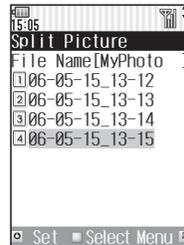
1 Select an image for upper left and press

- To use a Burst Shot image for upper left, select any standard image temporarily and change it to a Burst Shot image later (see Step 10 on P.10-26).

- 2 Press **Menu**
- 3 Select **Composite** and press
- 4 Select **Split Image 120 x 160** or **Split Image 240 x 320** and press
- 5 Enter name and press
 - Enter up to 32 single-byte characters. Name is mandatory.
- 6 Select a blank entry and press

Data Folder opens.
- 7 Select a folder and press
- 8 Select an image and press
 - Some images may not be selected.
 - To change the image, press **Change**.
 - To start over from selecting an entry, press **Back**.
- 9 Press
- 10 Repeat Steps 6 - 9 to add images

- To preview Split Image, press **Menu** → Select **Split Screen** → Press
 - To return, press **Back** → Press **クリア**
- To change images, select one → Press **Menu** → Select **Change** → Press → Start over from Step 7
- To delete images, select one → Press **Menu** → Select **Delete** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press



- 11 Press **Set**
 - To send Split Image via Long Mail, select **Attachment** → Press → Perform from Step 2 on **P.3-3**
- 12 Select **Save** and press

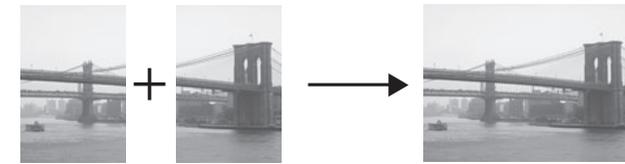
Image is saved as a new entry.

Using a Single Image of Burst Shot File

- Follow these steps after Step 6.
 - Select **Burst Shots** → Press → Select a Burst Shot file → Press → Use to select an image → Press → Perform from Step 10 above
 - 1/4 - 4/4, etc. is added to the file name.
- Index Image can be used (is added to the file name).

Panorama Images

Combine two images into one.



Select two images

Merge Panorama

Panorama Image Effects:

Standard	Applicable to all kinds of shots
Near View	Best suited for close-up shots with parallax correction
Document	Use for images with text

- Use JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 and W 120 x H 160 dots/W 160 x H 120 dots.
- Some portions may be cropped to adjust two images to the same size.
- The result may not be satisfactory if color tones are different between two images.
- **Merge Panorama** can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder ▶ Open a folder

- 1 Select an image and press
- 2 Press **Menu**
 - For Burst Shot images, skip ahead to Step 4.
- 3 Select **Composite** and press
- 4 Select **Merge Panorama** and press

The first selected image appears on the left when combined.
- 5 Select from **Standard** to **Document** and press
- 6 Select and press

Data Folder opens.
- 7 Select another image and press

8 Press

• If the image is too large or too small, select another.

- To change images, select either Press Press **Change**
- Start over from Step 7 on **P.10-27**

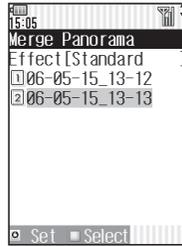
9 Press **Set** when finished

Combined image appears.

- Use to scroll the image.
- To switch the positions, press **Replace**.

10 Press

Image is saved as a new entry.



Combining Split Mail Images

Use one of four Split Mail images to combine them all into one.

- Images may not be combined properly if file names of Split Mail images are changed, or the same file name exists.
- When combined, image quality may change.



1 Select **Combine Split Mail** and press

2 Press

Image is saved as a new entry.

10

Melody Files

Some functions may not be available and menu items may vary by file type.

Playback Volume



1 Select a file and press **Menu**

2 Select **Playback Volume** and press

3 Use to adjust level and press

Using for Incoming Tone/Sound Effects

- Files cannot be used if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.
- Incoming Tone** or **Sound Effects** can be selected only for compatible files.



1 Select a file and press **Menu**

2 Select **Incoming Tone** or **Sound Effects** and press

3 Select an item and press

Editing Melodies & Adjusting Tone or Loudness

- Press **Select My Files** Press **Select Data Folder** Press **Select Melodies** Press **Select a melody** Press **Menu**
 - To edit melodies, select **Edit** Press Perform from Step 3 on **P.8-15**
 - To adjust tone, select **Tone** Press Perform from Steps 10 - 13 on **P.8-13 - 8-14**
 - To adjust loudness, select **Adjust Loudness** Press Perform Steps 15 - 18 on **P.8-14**
- Melody format files are saved as Original Ring Tone format after **Edit**.

10

Memory Card

V403SH accepts miniSD™ Memory Card. Save images, Data Folder files, Phone Book entries, etc. to a miniSD™ Memory Card.

- Format a new miniSD™ Memory Card for use with V403SH (see **P.10-33**).
- To learn how to save a particular file to Memory Card, refer to that section of the manual.
- Use Memory Card Adapter (see **P.10-32**) to use miniSD™ Memory Cards on SD Memory Card-compatible PCs and printers.

Tip The manufacturer recommends the use of 32, 64, 128, 256 or 512 MB cards.

Precautions

- To reduce risk of malfunction, use only recommended miniSD™ Memory Card sizes.
- Turn handset power off before inserting or removing a Memory Card.
- Do not place labels or stickers on Memory Card or Memory Card Adapter. These items may affect card performance or result in lost information.
- Use an oil-based felt pen to write on Memory Card. Using a pencil or ballpoint pen may damage the card or result in lost information.
- Never disassemble or modify a Memory Card.
- Do not expose Memory Card to strong impacts, pressure or liquids.
- Do not touch Memory Card terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- Do not expose Memory Card to direct sunlight or excessive heat (e.g. inside vehicles, etc.).
- Keep a Memory Card away from dust or high humidity.
- Do not use in the presence of corrosive gases.
- Avoid heat sources and do not dispose of in fire.
- A Memory Card is a consumable item. Card performance deteriorates with usage.

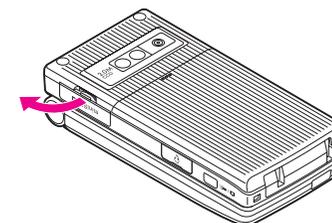
- Note**
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
 - miniSD™ Memory Cards do not have Write Protection Switch. There is a risk of accidental erasure or overwriting of files.
 - In case of accidental deletion, Custom Screens on the supplied Memory Card can be downloaded from the following site:
 - カスタモ (<http://www.custamo.com/>)

Inserting & Removing Memory Card

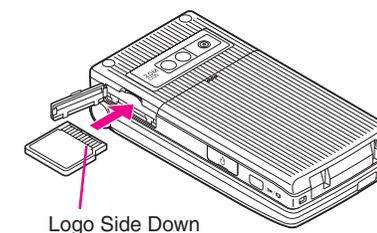
Inserting

Turn handset power off.

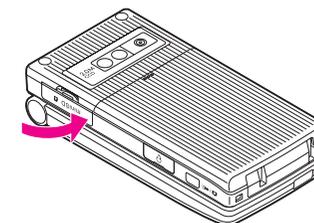
1 Open cover



2 With logo side down, insert card until it clicks



3 Close cover



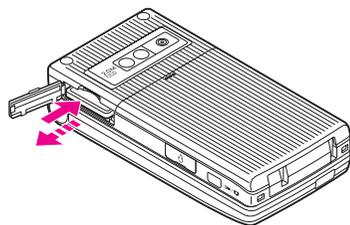
Note Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot; may damage handset/card.

Removing

Turn handset power off.

1 Open cover and gently push down on card

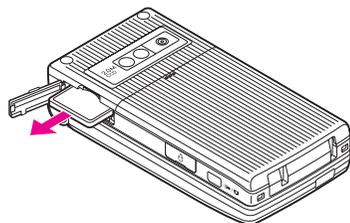
- With a light push, the card pops out.



2 Remove card

- Using the notch on its edge, pull the card straight out

3 Close cover (see P.10-31)



Format Card

When using a new miniSD™ Memory Card, format it on V403SH for use with V403SH before trying to save files, etc.

Index Menu ▶ Memory Card

1 Select **[0]** *Format Card* and press **[0]**

2 Enter Security Code

3 Choose **[1]** *Yes* and press **[0]**

Note

- Before formatting a Memory Card, make sure there is no important information saved on the card. Format Card deletes all files from Memory Card.
- The supplied Memory Card has been formatted for V403SH; if formatted again, preloaded data will be deleted.
- In case of accidental deletion, Custom Screens on the supplied Memory Card can be downloaded from カスタモ (<http://www.custamo.com/>).
- An improperly formatted Memory Card may not function as it should with V403SH.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting.

Memory Card Memory Status

■ Press **[0]** ▶ Select *Memory Card* ▶ Press **[0]** ▶ Select **[2]** *Memory Card Status* ▶ Press **[0]**

- A portion of Memory Card is reserved for storing copyright information, etc.

Note

Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed. Damage to handset/card may result and files/data may be damaged/lost.

Tip

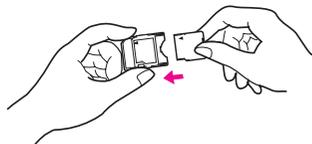
Insert a Memory Card and turn handset power on. Standby appears. Memory Card load times vary depending on card size and the amount of information saved.

Memory Card Adapter

miniSD™ Memory Card includes an adapter that converts miniSD™ Memory Card into a full size SD Memory Card for use with SD-compatible devices.

■ Mounting

Insert miniSD™ Memory Card into Memory Card Adapter as shown (align the printed logos).



■ Removing

Holding Memory Card Adapter steady, use notch on bottom edge of miniSD™ Memory Card to pull it free.

Note

- Do not insert miniSD™ Memory Card into PCs or other devices without Memory Card Adapter. Damage to devices or Memory Card Adapter may result. When removing, remove both miniSD™ Memory Card and Memory Card Adapter together. Removing card alone may cause malfunctions.
- Some devices may not be compatible with miniSD™ Memory Cards used with Memory Card Adapter.

Opening Memory Card Files

From Function Windows

Open Memory Card files from file list when **Memory Card** appears.

- 1 Open file list and press **Menu**
- 2 Select **Memory Card** and press
 - To switch back to handset, select **Handset** → Press

From Data Folder

Index Menu ▶ **Memory Card**

- 1 Select **Data Folder** and press
 - Memory Card Data Folder opens (appears).
- 2 Select a folder and press
- 3 Select a file and press
 - The content plays or appears.

From Camera Folder

When storage media is set to **Memory Card**, Camera mode files are saved to **Camera**.

Index Menu ▶ **Memory Card**

- 1 Select **Camera** and press
 - DCIM** (Camera folder) contents appear.
- 2 Select a folder and press
 - To delete files, select one → Press **Menu** → Select **Delete** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press
- 3 Select a file and press
 - To open other files, press **Back**.



Print settings are available for Camera mode images (see **P.6-28** "DPOF"). Add text or calendar to Camera mode images to create original Postcards or Calendars (see **P.6-30**).

From Action Snap Folder

When storage media is set to **Memory Card**, Action Snap files are saved to **Action Snap Folder**.

Index Menu ▶ **Memory Card**

- 1 Select **Action Snap Folder** and press
 - To rename or delete files, see **P.10-11 - 10-12**.
 - To open properties, select a file → Press **Menu** → Select **Property** → Press
 - Press **Back** to return.
- 2 Select a file and press
 - Video plays and stops automatically at the end.
 - Press (up) or (down) to adjust volume.
 - Press **Stop** to stop.

Transferring Files

Exchange files between handset and Memory Card when **Copy** or **Move** appears in Menu. Transfer all Phone Book entries at once.

Copy handset files/entries as backups, or transfer files/entries to a newly purchased handset.

File Transfer Precautions

- File transfers are not available when battery is low.
- In Transfer All, all handset Phone Book entries are overwritten.
- When handset or Memory Card memory is low, files may not transfer correctly.
- Some files/entries may not be transferable. Some transferred files/entries may not be used on other Vodafone handsets, PCs or other devices.

Copy or Move

To copy or move files in Data Folder, see **P.10-11** "Copy/Move."

- 1 Select a file and press **Menu**
- 2 Select **Copy** or **Move** and press
 - For **Move**, files are removed from the original location.
 - Press to switch between handset () and Memory Card ().
- 3 Select a folder and press

Transferring Phone Book Entries

Handset to Memory Card

Transfer all handset Phone Book entries to Memory Card.
Read "File Transfer Precautions" on P.10-35 beforehand.

Index Menu ▶ Memory Card

- 1 Select **[9]** **Transfer All** and press **[OK]**
- 2 Select **[1]** **Save to MemoryCard** and press **[OK]**
 - Incoming communications are blocked during file transfers.
- 3 Enter Security Code
- 4 Choose **[1]** **Yes** and press **[OK]**

After transfer, menu returns.

 - To cancel, press **[OK]** **Cancel**.

Note Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice, Photo and Mail Folder settings are lost.

Memory Card to Handset

- Handset Phone Book is overwritten after Transfer All.
- Read "File Transfer Precautions" on P.10-35 beforehand.

Index Menu ▶ Memory Card

- 1 Select **[9]** **Transfer All** and press **[OK]**
- 2 Select **[2]** **From Memory Card** and press **[OK]**
 - Incoming communications are blocked during file transfers.
- 3 Enter Security Code
 - To delete files on Memory Card, select one → Press **[F4]** **Delete** → Choose **[1]** **Yes** → Press **[OK]**
- 4 Select a file and press **[OK]**
- 5 Choose **[1]** **Yes** and press **[OK]**
- 6 Select **[1]** **OK** and press **[OK]**

After transfer, menu returns.

 - To cancel, press **[OK]** **Cancel**.

E-Books

Read XPDF or Text format E-Books from Memory Card. E-Book dictionaries turn V403SH into an electronic dictionary.

- Download titles via Sharp's **Space Town** (see **[OK]** P.8-2).
- V403SH may not support some embedded sounds/images.
- For precautions on Memory Card, see P.10-30.

Reading Content

Index Menu ▶ Memory Card

- 1 Select **[8]** **E-Book** and press **[OK]**

E-Book list appears.

 - When you press **[F4]** to close Reading window, the same page will open next time.
 - When a V-Application is paused, choose **[1]** **Yes** → Press **[OK]**
 - To read E-Books saved in other folders, press **[F4]** **Menu** → Select **Change Folder** → Press **[OK]** → Select a folder → Press **[OK]** (Selected item appears next time E-Book is selected.)
 - To see the title, author, etc., press **[F4]** **Menu** → Select **Property** → Press **[OK]**
 - Press **[OK]** **Back** to exit.
- 2 Select an E-Book and press **[OK]**
 - ○% indicates location of the current page.
 - If the E-Book is password protected, enter password → Press **[OK]**
- 3 Press **[Clear]** or **[F4]** to close
 - Press **[Clear]** to return to E-Book list.
 - Alternatively, when **List** is on Display, press **[OK]** **List** to return to E-Book list.
 - When you press **[F4]** to close Reading window, the same page will open next time.

Key Assignments

- Operations vary by writing style as follows:

	Lateral	Vertical
⬆	Scroll up (by line)	Backward (by page)
⬇	Scroll down (by line)	Forward (by page)
⬅	Backward (by page)	Scroll left (by line)
➡	Forward (by page)	Scroll right (by line)

Text Operations

- Jump to the first or last page.
In Reading window, press **Menu** → Select *Home* or *End* → Press **Enter**
- Move to a specific location.
In Reading window, press **Menu** → Select % *Shift* → Press **Enter** → Enter location by percentage (00 - 99) → Press **Enter**
- Select a chapter when a table of contents is contained.
In Reading window, press **Menu** → Select *Contents* → Press **Enter** → Select a chapter → Press **Enter**
- See P.10-39 to use Bookmarks.
- Reading window settings:
In Reading window, press **Menu** → Select *Display Settings* → Press **Enter** → Select an item → Press **Enter** → Change the setting → Press **Enter**

Item	Description	Default
Font Size	Select <i>Small</i> or <i>Standard</i> . (In Reading window, press Menu to toggle between <i>Small</i> and <i>Standard</i> .)	Standard
Text Direction	Read text vertically or horizontally	Vertical Text
Ruby	Show ruby annotations	Off

- Above settings may not be available for some E-Books.

Using Linked Info/Copying Text

- Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to place calls, send Sky/Long Mail or open Mobile Internet sites.
Select an item → Press **Enter** → Select **OK** → Press **Enter**
- Some linked information may not be usable.
- Copy text (up to 20 double or single-byte characters).
In Reading window, press **Menu** → Select *Copy* → Press **Enter** → Perform from Step 3 in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on P.4-17

Mask & Jump

- Some E-Books may contain hidden text or images (masked info) or links (jump links).
 - Select masked info and press **Enter** to see the text or image. Press **Enter** again to hide.
 - Select a jump link and press **Enter** to jump to the specified page. Press **Back** to return.

Bookmark

Add bookmarks to return to the pages easily.
Use two bookmarks per E-Book (for up to five E-Books).

Index Menu ▶ Memory Card ▶ E-Book ▶ Open E-Book

- Press **Menu**
- Select **Bookmark** and press **Enter**
- Select **Bookmark 1** or **Bookmark 2** and press **Enter**
Bookmark is added.

Auto Bookmark

- When you close Reading window, Auto Bookmark 1 is added to the last page opened. The next time you close the same E-Book, Auto Bookmark 1 is replaced with Auto Bookmark 2, and added to the new last page.
 - Up to two Auto Bookmarks can be stored per E-Book, and will be deleted older first when another is added.

Opening Bookmarked Page

- In Reading window, press **Menu** → Select *Move to Bookmark* → Press **Enter** → Select *Bookmark 1*, *Bookmark 2*, *Auto Bookmark 1* or *Auto Bookmark 2* → Press **Enter**

Using a Dictionary

Look Up Word

Use downloaded E-Book dictionaries to look up word definitions, etc.

Index Menu ▶ *Memory Card* ▶ *E-Book* ▶ *Open an E-Book dictionary*

Select an entry field ▶ **Press**  ▶ **Enter a word** ▶ **Press** 

- Select an entry and press  to view its definitions.
- Key Assignments: see **P.10-38**

Property

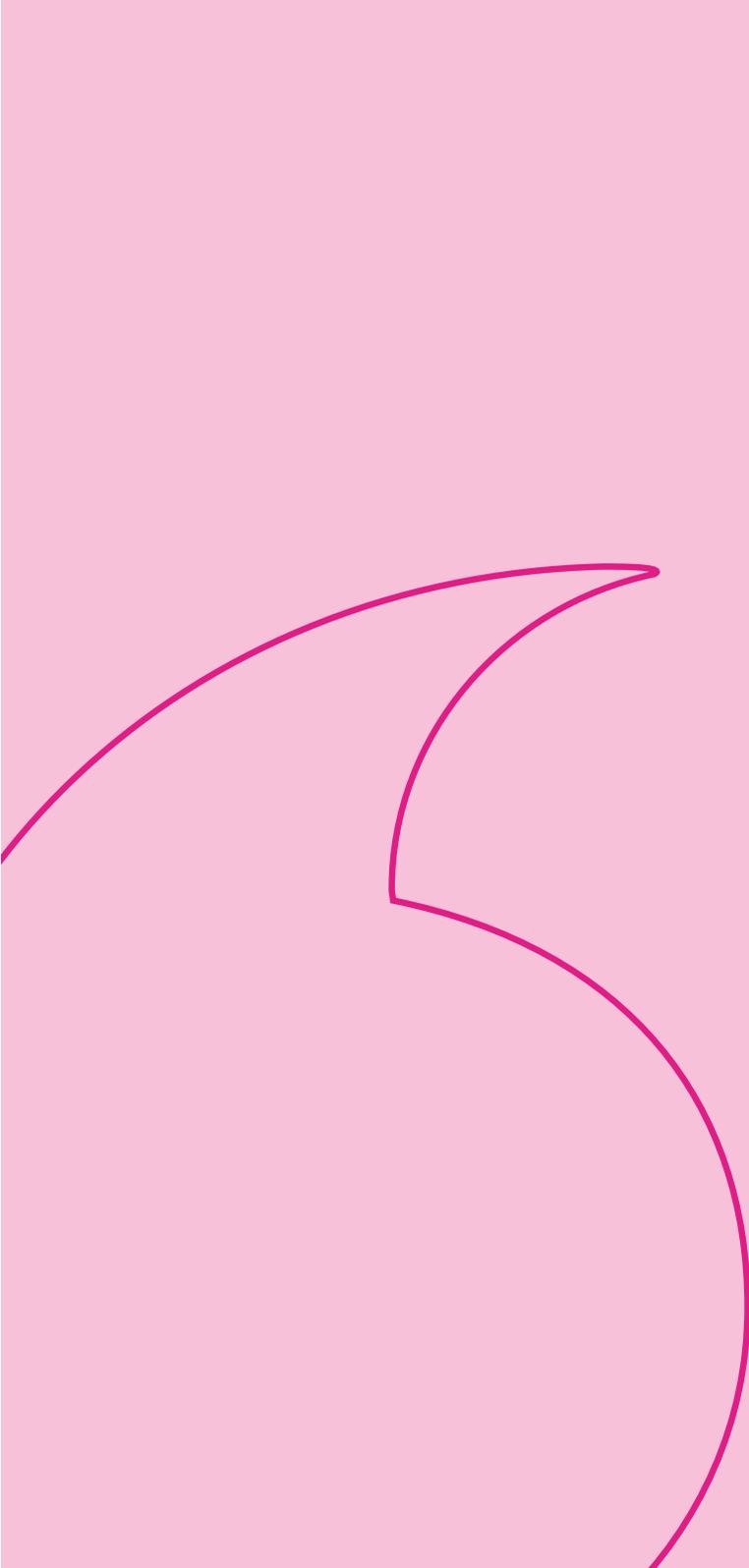
Check details of E-Books

Index Menu ▶ *Memory Card* ▶ *E-Book*

Select an E-Book ▶ **Press**  **Menu** ▶ **Select Property** ▶ **Press** 

Press  to scroll down and  to scroll up.

To return to E-Book list, press  **Back** ▶ Press 



Infrared

Getting Started

Exchange information and files with infrared-compatible Vodafone handsets and other devices.

- V403SH complies with IrMC 1.1, but some files may not be exchanged.
- Infrared transfers are disabled while handset is connected to the Network (receiving/sending mail or information) or while using Web service.
- During infrared transfers, handset automatically enters Off-Line Mode (see **P.3-7**). Thus transfers are disabled while receiving calls/messages, during calls, while using Web service, while editing mail or data, etc. Off-Line Mode is canceled after transfers.

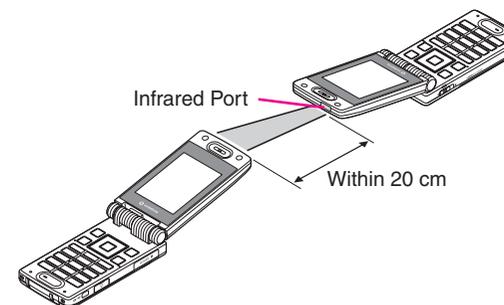
Transferable Files

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Phone Book	Available	Available	The following settings are lost: Photo, Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice and Mail Folder. In one file transfers, Group and Secret settings are also lost. All file transfer includes Owner Profile (except handset phone number).
Data Folder	Available	N/A	Transfer JPEG and PNG files in Images folder as well as E-Animation (NEVA files) in Animation folder. Copy protected files cannot be transferred.
Camera Mode Images	Available	N/A	Transfer a DCF format file of up to 700 KB

- Note**
- Files over 40 KB cannot be transferred (except Camera mode images).
 - Images may not appear on recipient handsets.

Precautions

- Align Infrared Ports within 20 centimeters with no obstructions between handsets.



- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Transfers in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment may fail.
- Dust/oil may impair file transfers; clean Infrared Ports with a soft cloth beforehand.

Tip When transfer fails, **Remote Device Not Found Reconnect?** appears. Implement the above precautions and try again. (Choose **Yes** and press **OK**.)

IR Password

Required for infrared transfers; passwords on both handsets must match. The password specified when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time remains in place until changed. Follow the steps below to change IR Password.

Index Menu ▶ **Handy (☺)** ▶ **Infrared** ▶ **Set IR Password**

1 Enter Security Code

2 Enter IR Password

Password is set and Infrared Transfer menu returns.

Tip If IR Password is set in this manner beforehand, password entry is not requested when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time.

Transferring Files

One File Transfer

Sending

Send one file or entry from Phone Book or Data Folder.

- 1 Open file list and highlight a file**
 - Alternatively, for Phone Book, open an entry.
- 2 Press **Menu** or **Menu****
- 3 Select *Send via Infrared* and press**
 - Off-Line Mode is set and title entry window opens.
 - When handset fails to enter Off-Line Mode, file list returns.
- 4 Edit title and press**
 - Source file or entry name remains unchanged. To proceed without changing the title, press .
- 5 Prepare recipient handset**
- 6 Within 15 seconds, choose **Yes** and press**
 - Transfer starts. When finished, file or entry list returns.

Receiving

Index Menu ▶ *Handy* *Infrared* ▶ *Acquire Signal*

- 1 Enter Security Code**

Standing by... appears and handset receives files if sent within 30 seconds. (A confirmation appears.)

 - Press **Cancel** to cancel.
 - Press to end.



Infrared Password

- *IR Password?* appears when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time. Enter a 4-digit password to start receiving.
- The entered password remains valid. See P.11-3 to change the password.
- If incorrect, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

- 2 Choose **Yes** and press**
 - File is saved and Infrared Transfer menu returns.
 - Press **No** ▶ Press ▶ Choose **Yes** ▶ Press

All File Transfer

Security Code and IR Password are required to transfer all files.

- Security Code: see P.1-27
- IR Password is required for infrared transfers. Transfers are possible when the passwords on both handsets match. To set recipient handset password before transfer, see P.11-3.

Sending All Phone Book Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Handy* *Infrared*

- 1 Select **Send All Entries** and press**
 - Off-Line Mode is set.
 - When handset fails to enter Off-Line Mode, Infrared Transfer menu returns.
- 2 Enter Security Code**
- 3 Prepare recipient handset**
- 4 Enter IR Password**
- 5 Within 15 seconds, choose **Yes** and press**
 - Transfer starts. When finished, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

Receiving All Phone Book Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Handy* *Infrared* ▶ *Acquire Signal*

- 1 Enter Security Code**

Standing by... appears and handset receives files if sent within 30 seconds. (A confirmation appears.)

 - Press **Cancel** to cancel.
 - Press to end.
 - When *IR Password?* appears, see P.11-4 "Infrared Password."

2 Adding Entries

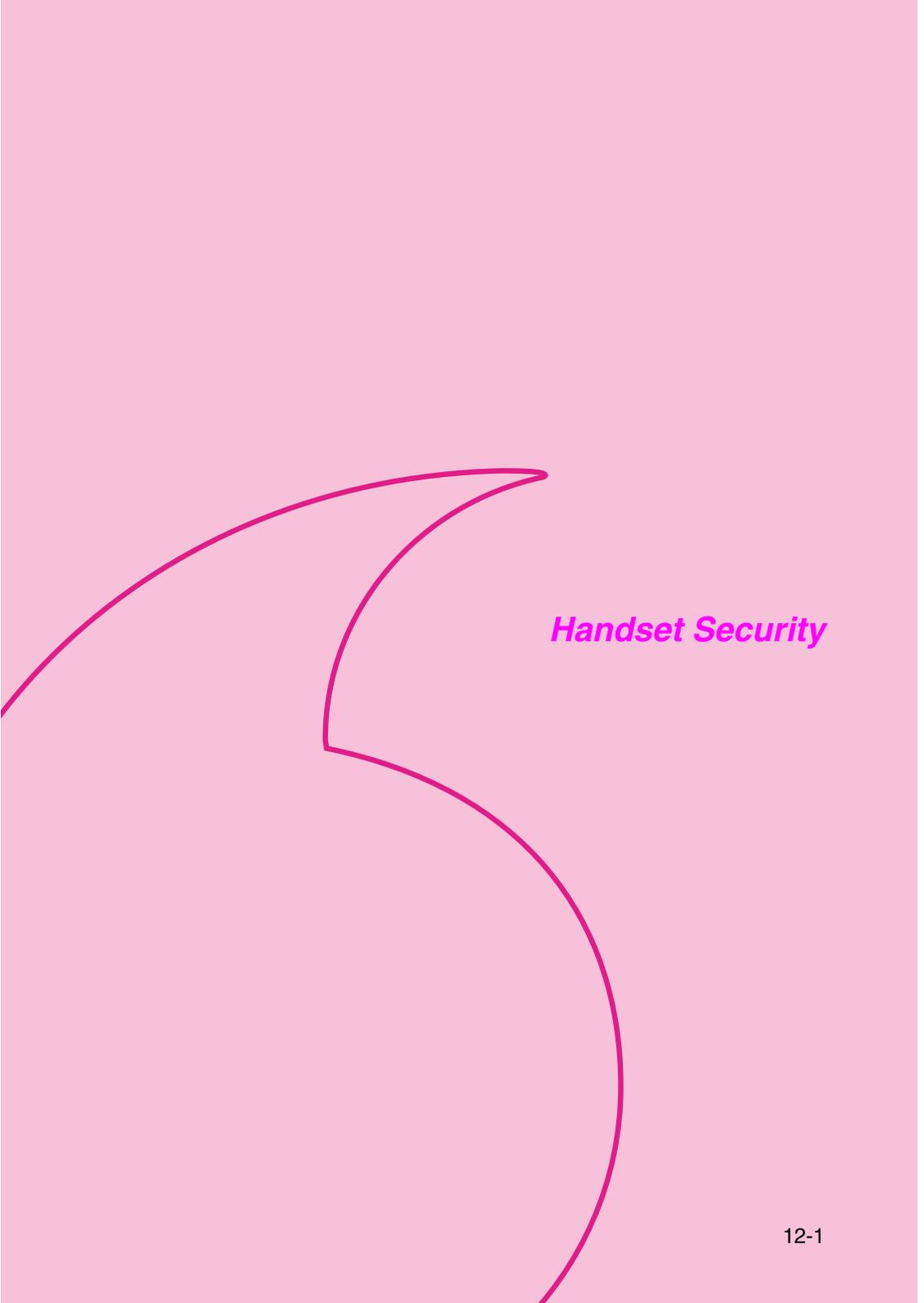
- 1 Select **New Item** and press**
 - Transfer starts. When finished, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

Overwriting Existing Entries

- 1 Select **Delete All & Save** and press**
- 2 Choose **Yes** and press**
 - Transfer starts. When finished, Infrared Transfer menu returns.



When Phone Book is overwritten, Owner Profile except handset phone number is overwritten as well.



Handset Security

Changing Security Code

Whenever necessary, change Security Code.

Center Access Code cannot be changed from handset.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Change Code*

1 Enter current Security Code

Security Code: see P.1-27

- If incorrect, handset returns to Standby.

2 Enter new Security Code

3 Re-enter Security Code

If incorrect, handset returns to Standby.

Handset Locks

Keypad Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Keypad Lock*

1 Enter Security Code

 appears and Keypad Lock is set.

When Keypad Lock is Active

- In Standby, press  for 2+ seconds to deactivate handset power,  for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Key Guard,  -  to enter Security Code or  to edit Security Code entry. Emergency calls to Police (110), Fire (119) and Coast Guard (118) are possible.
- During a call, press  to end the call,  to answer another call or switch between callers in Call Waiting,  -  to enter Security Code or  to edit Security Code entry.
- Answer calls by pressing  or keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6). Press   to forward incoming calls or press  to place callers on hold.

Tip Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Keypad Lock is active. For more, see P.2-3 "Emergency Calls."

Canceling

1 Enter Security Code

 disappears and Keypad Lock is canceled.

- Keypad Lock can be canceled during calls.
- Keypad Lock remains active even if handset power is deactivated, then reactivated.

Auto Key Lock

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Auto Key Lock*

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose On and press

• Keypad Lock activates from the next time handset power is turned on.



Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Auto Key Lock is active. For more, see P.2-3 "Emergency Calls."

Canceling

Cancel Keypad Lock (see above) first and follow these steps.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Auto Key Lock*

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose Off and press

Phone Book Lock

Protect Phone Book entries from accidental alteration and restrict access to Phone Book information.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Phone Book Lock*

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose On and press

■ To cancel Phone Book Lock, choose  Off ▶ Press 



When Phone Book Lock is active, the following Phone Book operations are disabled:

- Searching, saving, editing and dialing, including Speed Dial (see P.5-14)
- Creating QR Codes from Phone Book entries or Owner Profile (see P.13-34)

Restrict Dial

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Restrict Dial*

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose **1 On** and press ●

■ To cancel Restrict Dial, choose **2 Off** ▶ Press ●



Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Restrict Dial is active. For more, see P.2-3 "Emergency Calls."

Accept Call & Reject Call

Designate numbers from which to accept or reject calls.

Accept Call	Accept calls from designated numbers only. Calls from other numbers are rejected and caller hears a busy tone.
Reject Call	Reject calls from designated numbers. Caller hears a busy tone.

- For rejected calls, **Missed Calls** appears in Missed Call notice (see P.2-15) and **Reject** appears in Call History.
- Accept Call and Reject Call operate only when Caller ID is sent.
- To reject calls with No Caller ID or Payphone calls, see P.12-6.
- Accept Call and Reject Call cannot be set at the same time.

Saving Entries

- Save at least one entry before activating Accept Call or Reject Call.
- Save up to 10 entries each.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy*

1 **Accept Call**

- 1 Select 5 Accept Call** and press ●
- 2 Enter Security Code**

Reject Call

- 1 Select 6 Reject Call** and press ●
- 2 Enter Security Code**
- 3 Select 1 Specify Number** and press ●

2 Select **3 Save to List** and press ●

Names or phone numbers appear if saved.

■ To delete entries, select one ▶ Press **Remove** ▶ Choose **1 Yes** ▶ Press ●

3 Select a number and press ●

• Select ----- for new entry.

4 Enter a phone number

■ To select from Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on P.5-11.

5 Press ●

Name appears if selected from Phone Book. Number appears if entered directly. (Name does not appear even if saved in Phone Book.)

• Repeat Steps 3 - 5 to save other numbers.

Accept Call

- At least one entry is required to set Accept Call (see P.12-4).
- Cancel Reject Call before activating Accept Call.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Accept Call*

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose **1 On** and press ●

■ To cancel, choose **2 Off** ▶ Press ●

Reject Call

- At least one entry is required to set Reject Call (see P.12-4).
- Cancel Accept Call before activating Reject Call.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Reject Call*

1 Enter Security Code

2 Select **1 Specify Number** and press ●

3 Choose **1 On** and press ●

■ To cancel, choose **2 Off** ▶ Press ●

Rejecting Other Calls

Reject calls with No Caller ID or Payphone calls. Handset does not ring and caller hears a rejection message.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Reject Call*

- 1** Enter Security Code
- 2** Select **2** *No ID* or **3** *Payphone* and press **⓪**
- 3** Choose **1** *On* and press **⓪**
 ■ To cancel, choose **2** *Off* ▶ Press **⓪**

Secret Mode

Activate Secret Mode to open Secret Mode entries.

Activating Secret Mode

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy*

- 1** Select **2** *Secret Mode* and press **⓪**
- 2** Enter Security Code
Secret Mode is set and **⓯** appears.

Note Secret Mode is canceled when handset power is turned off.

Exiting Secret Mode

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy*

- 1** Select **2** *Secret Mode* and press **⓪**
⓯ disappears and Secret Mode is canceled.

Opening Secret Mode Entries

Activate Secret Mode and open a Phone Book entry.

- **⓯** lights for standard entries and flashes for Secret Mode entries.
- To edit or delete Secret Mode entries, see procedures for standard entries.



Reset

Reset Defaults

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

- Phone Book entries are unaffected.
- For settings affected by Reset, see **P.15-2 - 15-5**.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Reset Defaults*

- 1** Enter Security Code
- 2** Select **1** *OK* and press **⓪**
 ■ To cancel, select **2** *Cancel* ▶ Press **⓪**

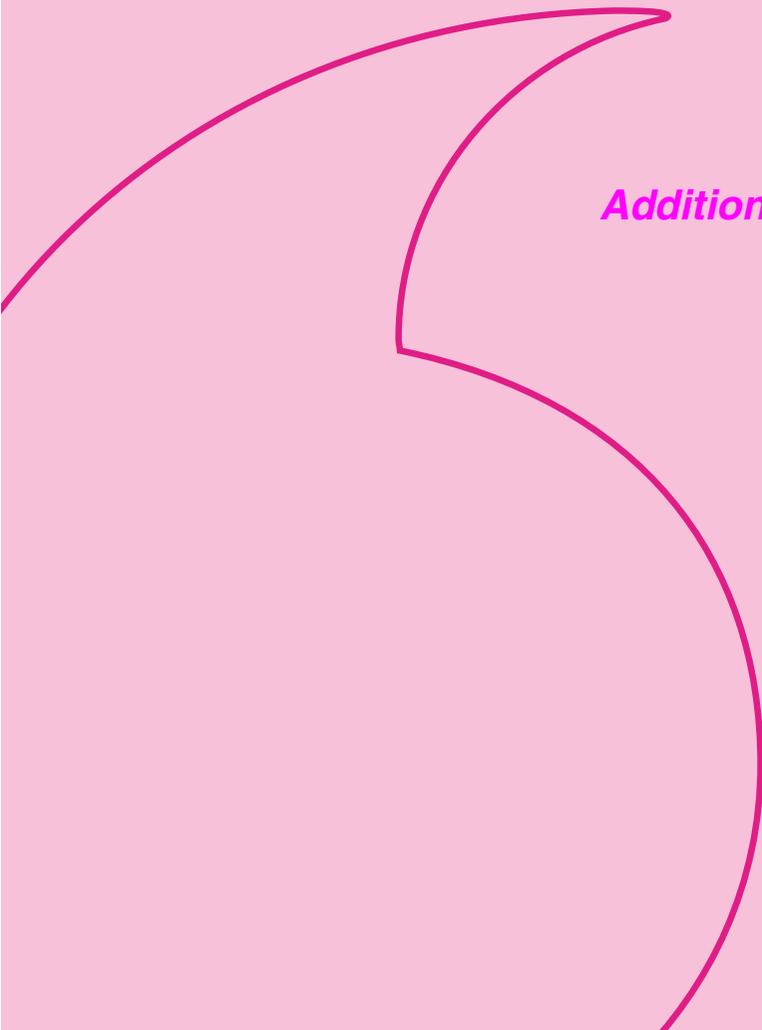
Reset All

Clear all Phone Book entries, Original Ring Tones and other data (including Mail and Web). Custom settings return to their defaults. However, Security Code is unchanged.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Privacy* ▶ *Reset All*

- 1** Enter Security Code
- 2** Select **1** *OK* and press **⓪**
 ■ To cancel, select **2** *Cancel* ▶ Press **⓪**

Note Files removed using Reset All cannot be recovered.



Additional Functions

Handy Call Functions

Signal Alert

When Signal Alert is active, handset emits warning beeps when the signal is weak and the call may be disconnected. Signal Alert is **Off** by default.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1 ► Signal Alert

1 Choose **1 On** and press

To cancel Signal Alert, choose **2 Off** ► Press

Note Even when Signal Alert is active, calls may be disconnected without warning.

Push Tones

Use Push Tones to send alphanumeric messages to pagers or operate a home answering machine remotely.

From Phone Book

Use this function to send set messages to pagers.

- Save Push Tones to Phone Book first (see P.5-4).
- When saving Push Tones to Phone Book (), do not save other information to that entry.

1 After a connection is established, open a Phone Book entry (perform Steps 1 - 3 on P.5-11)

2 Press

3 Select **Send All Push Tones** and press

Tip Enter P (Pause) in Push Tones to separate each sequence. To send following sequences, press **Send Tones** for each.

Direct Entry

Press Keypad to send individual Push Tones during calls.

1 After a connection is established, use Keypad to enter numbers

- For more information, see the manual for the recipient device/corresponding service.
- Use 0 - 9, *, and # to send Push Tones.

2 Press **Send Tones**

Side Key Settings

For Incoming Calls

While ringing/vibrating, press for 1+ seconds with handset closed to activate the assigned function.

Available Functions:

Hold	Place callers on hold
Quick Silent	Temporarily mute ringer for incoming calls
Reject Call	Reject and end the call
Message Recorder	Record caller messages on handset
Forward Voice Mail	Forward incoming calls to Voice Mail Center

Message Recorder is assigned by default.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1 ► SideKey Settings

1 Select **1 Incoming Calls** and press

2 Select a function and press

Standby

In Standby, press for 1+ seconds with handset closed to activate the assigned function.

Available Functions:

Details	Corresponding indicators appear on Sub Display for incoming communications
Manner Mode	Activate Manner Mode
Voice Recorder (Accept)	Activate Voice Recorder (incoming calls, mail, etc. are accepted)
Voice Recorder (Reject)	Activate Voice Recorder in Off-Line Mode
One-Shot Mail	Send a preset Sky Mail message to a specific recipient
Off	No function is assigned. (Sub Display backlight illuminates.)

Details is set by default.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1 ► SideKey Settings

1 Select **2 Standby** and press

2 Select a function and press

To cancel, choose **Off** ► Press

Message Recorder

Activating

Record caller messages on handset.

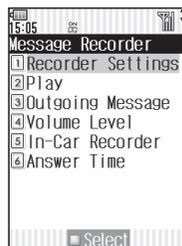
- Message Recorder cannot be used when handset is off, out-of-range or in Off-Line Mode. Use Voice Mail (see P.14-4) to record caller messages when Message Recorder is not available.
- Record up to 90 seconds or 20 messages between Message Recorder, Voice Memo and My Voice Memo (see P.13-6).

Index Menu ▶ Tel Ops ▶ Message Recorder

1 Select [1] Recorder Settings and press [OK]

Remaining recording time appears and Message Recorder menu returns (Ⓜ appears).

- To sample outgoing message, select [3] **Outgoing Message** ▶ Press [OK]
 - Press [OK] to stop playback.
- To activate or mute Earpiece for outgoing message/caller message recordings, select [4] **Volume Level** ▶ Press [OK] ▶ Select [1] **Volume Level Link** (default) or [2] **Silent** ▶ Press [OK]



Message Recorder Disabled

- In Manner Mode, activate/deactivate Message Recorder via Manner Settings only.
- When less than 4 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, Message Recorder is disabled. Delete messages (see P.13-6) to activate Message Recorder.

Answer Time

- Adjust ring time between 0 and 59 seconds (Message Recorder waits to answer calls).
 - Press [OK] ▶ Select **Tel Ops** ▶ Press [OK] ▶ Select [7] **Message Recorder** ▶ Press [OK] ▶ Select [4] **Answer Time** ▶ Press [OK] ▶ Enter time (00 - 59) ▶ Press [OK]
 - To start recording immediately after a call arrives, enter **00** ▶ Press [OK]
 - Answer Time is **09 seconds** by default.

- When Message Recorder and Voice Mail or Call Forwarding are both active, the function with the shortest ring time takes priority. However, if Message Recorder is full, handset is in Off-Line Mode or out-of-range, incoming calls are handled by Voice Mail or Call Forwarding.

In-Car Recorder

- Activate In-Car Recorder to automatically activate Message Recorder when In-Car Charger is in use. In-Car Recorder is active by default. To cancel this setting, follow these steps.

Press [OK] ▶ Select **Tel Ops** ▶ Press [OK] ▶ Select [7] **Message Recorder** ▶ Press [OK] ▶ Select [5] **In-Car Recorder** ▶ Press [OK] ▶ Choose [2] **Off** ▶ Press [OK]

When Message Recorder is Active

- For incoming calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.
 - Recording continues even if handset is closed.
 - To answer calls, press [OK] during recording (no message will be recorded).
- When recording ends, Ⓜ appears.
- If recording capacity becomes full (see P.13-4 "Message Recorder Disabled") after the recording, Message Recorder is deactivated and Ⓜ disappears. (Ⓜ remains lit until the message is deleted.)

Quick Recorder

- Use Quick Recorder to record caller messages on handset when Message Recorder is inactive. When a call arrives, press [OK] [文字] to activate Quick Recorder. Outgoing message plays and caller's message is recorded.
 - Alternatively, set Side Key Settings for incoming calls (see P.13-3) to [4] **Message Recorder** to activate Quick Recorder with Side Key. When a call arrives, press [S] for 1+ seconds. Outgoing message plays and caller's message is recorded. (Available only with handset closed.)
- When recording capacity is full (see P.13-4 "Message Recorder Disabled"), delete messages (see P.13-6) to activate Message Recorder.

Deactivating

Index Menu ▶ Tel Ops ▶ Message Recorder

1 Select [1] Recorder Settings and press [OK]

Message Recorder is deactivated and menu returns (Ⓜ disappears).

Playing Messages

Index Menu ▶ Tel Ops ▶ Message Recorder

1 Select [2] Play and press [OK]

Number of recordings appears and playback starts from the most recent message. After all messages have played, playback ends and handset returns to Standby.

- Press [OK] to stop playback.



Message playback stops for incoming calls. Press [OK] to answer the call.

Playback Operations (Example: 3 Messages are Recorded)

Skip the message	Replay the message	Play the previous message
<p>Press [OK] during playback</p>	<p>Press [OK] during playback</p>	<p>Press [OK] twice during playback</p>

Deleting Recorded Messages

■ Press **クリア** ➔ Choose **1 Yes** ➔ Press **●**

- The next message plays, if any. **●** disappears after all messages are deleted.

Voice Memos

Record the other party's voice (Voice Memo) during a call or your own (My Voice Memo) in Standby.

- For Voice Memo, only the other party's voice is recorded.
- Record up to 90 seconds between Voice Memo, My Voice Memo and Message Recorder (see P.13-4). When less than 4 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, messages cannot be recorded.
- Use Voice Recorder (see P.9-2) to record for a long time on handset in Standby.

1 Recording Voice Memo

1 During a call, press **スケジュール / メモ** for 1+ seconds

Recording starts.

Recording My Voice Memo

1 In Standby, press **スケジュール / メモ** for 1+ seconds

2 Select **1 My Voice Memo** and press **●**

Recording starts.

- Talk to Microphone from the distance of 5 - 10 cm.

2 Press **●** or **スケジュール / メモ** to stop

Tip

- If Close to End Call (see P.2-3) is active, calls and Voice Memo recordings end when handset is closed. The remaining recording time will not appear.
- My Voice Memo stops for incoming calls. Press keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6) to answer the call. (The recorded message is saved.)

Tip

- Recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.
- To play/delete Voice Memo/My Voice Memo, see P.13-5 - 13-6 "Playing Messages."

Alarm

Setting Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at a specific time each day or on specific days of the week.

- Save up to 5 Alarm settings.
- Save a message or phone number to appear with Alarm. Customize Ring Time, Tone Volume, Alarm Tone, LED Indicator and Vibration.

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Alarm**

1 Select a number and press **●**

- Select ----- for new entry.

2 Select **2 Input Time** and press **●**

3 Enter time and press **●**

- Apply 24-hour clock format.
- To set Alarm Tones, Vibration, Snooze, etc., see P.13-9.

4 Select **3 Repeat Settings** and press **●**

5 **Daily**

1 Select **1 Daily** and press **●**

Specified Day of the Week

1 Select **2 Weekly** and press **●**

2 Select a day of the week and press **●**

The day is set and appears.

- To cancel, highlight the selected day and press **●**.

3 Repeat **2** to select more

4 Press **○** **Set** when finished

One Time Alarm

1 Choose **3 Off** and press **●**

6 Press **○** **Set** when finished

Alarm is set.

- For more settings, repeat Steps 1 - 6.

7 Press **☎** to exit

Handset returns to Standby and **🔔** appears. **🔔** (blue) appears in Alarm list when Schedule Alert (see P.13-9) is set.



Alarm Settings

At Alarm Time

Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.
Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over Display Images.

Stopping Alarm Tone

■ Press **[S]** or **[S]**

- Alternatively, press keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6).

Snooze

■ Alarm repeats at the set interval.

- Snooze is not canceled even when Alarm is stopped by pressing **[S]**.
- Accept incoming calls. After each call, press **[S]** to reactivate Snooze.

■ To cancel Snooze after initial Alarm Time, follow these steps.

Press keys for Anykey Answer → **Choose [1] Yes** → **Press [S]**

- Snooze is canceled automatically 60 minutes after initial Alarm Time.

Phone Number

■ While saved name or number appears, press **[S]** to dial the number.

- Cancel Snooze before dialing.

■ Press **[S]** instead of **[S]** to close window without dialing.

Sending Advance Mail Message

■ While saved address, name or number appears, press **[S]** **Menu** → **Select [2] Send Mail** → **Press [S]** → **Press [S]** **Send**

- Cancel Snooze before sending a message.

Note

- While Alarm Message, Phone Number or Advance Mail appears, Alarm will not sound for other Alarm settings.
- If Alarm Time arrives during a call, no tone will sound. End the call to reactivate Alarm.

Tip

While **ALARM** appears on Sub Display, press **[S]** to show the saved message, number, etc. Press **[S]** again for 1+ seconds to return to Standby (except when Snooze is active).

Alarm Options

Follow these steps after Step 3 on P.13-7. After each setting, Alarm settings window returns. Complete other settings.

Alarm Tones	Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time
	Select [4] Sound → Press [S] → Select [1] Alarm Tones → Press [S] → Select a type → Press [S] → Select a tone → Press [S] → Press [S] Back <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see P.8-3).
Tone Volume	Set volume for Alarm Tone
	Select [4] Sound → Press [S] → Select [2] Tone Volume → Press [S] → Select a level with [S] → Press [S] → Press [S] Back <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Manner Mode, Manner Settings (see P.3-4) take priority.
Ring Time	Set ring time
	Select [4] Sound → Press [S] → Select [3] Ring Time → Press [S] → Enter time (02 - 99 seconds) → Press [S] → Press [S] Back
Snooze	Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time
	Select [3] Snooze → Press [S] → Choose [1] On → Press [S] → Enter interval (02 - 20 minutes) → Press [S] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To cancel, select [3] Snooze → Press [S] → Choose [2] Off → Press [S]
Message	Saved message appears at Alarm Time
	Select [4] Message → Press [S] → Enter message → Press [S]
Vibration	Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time
	Select [7] Option Settings → Press [S] → Select [1] Vibration → Press [S] → Choose [1] On or [2] Off → Press [S] → Press [S] Back <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vibration Pattern (see P.8-4) is the same as that for incoming calls.
LED Indicator	Customize color and blink patterns
	Mobile Light
	Small Light
	Cancel
Schedule Alert	Set an Alert to announce upcoming Alarm Time beforehand
	Select [7] Option Settings → Press [S] → Select [3] Schedule Alert → Press [S] → Choose [1] On → Press [S] → Enter time (02 - 99 minutes) → Press [S] → Press [S] Back <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To cancel, select [7] Option Settings → Press [S] → Select [3] Schedule Alert → Press [S] → Choose [2] Off → Press [S] → Press [S] Back

Phone Number	Saved phone number appears at Alarm Time
	Select 7 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ● → Select 4 <i>Phone Number</i> → Press ● → Enter a phone number → Press ● → Press ⏪ Back <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dial the number after Alarm stops. Phone Number and Advance Mail cannot be set at the same time. To copy from Phone Book, press Ⓜ (Ⓜ) before entering a phone number.
Advance Mail	Saved outgoing mail appears at Alarm Time
	Select 7 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ● → Select 5 <i>Advance Mail</i> → Press ● → Select a message → Press ● → Press ⏪ Back <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To cancel, select a message and press ⏹ Cancel → Press ⏪ Back Advance Mail and Phone Number cannot be set at the same time.

Canceling & Reactivating Alarm

Cancel

Cancel Alarm and retain the settings

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Clock* ▶ *Alarm* ▶ *Select a number*

Select **2** **Cancel** → Press **●**

- 🔔 or 🔔 disappears.
- Reactivate Alarm to use the same settings.

Delete

Delete Alarm settings

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Clock* ▶ *Alarm* ▶ *Select a number*

Select **3** **Delete** → Press **●**

Settings

Reactivate Alarm with the same settings, or change current settings

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Clock* ▶ *Alarm*

Same Settings

Select a number → Press **●** → Select **1** **Settings** → Press **●** → Press **⏪** **Set**

Change Settings

Select a number → Press **●** → Select **1** **Settings** → Press **●** → Perform from Step 2 on P.13-7

Auto Power On/Off

Auto Power On

Use Auto Power On to activate handset power automatically at a specific time each day.

- Once set, Auto Power On remains active until canceled.
- Alarm can be set to sound for Auto Power On.
- Auto Power On is **Off** by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Clock* ▶ *Auto Power On*

1 Choose **1** **On** and press **●**

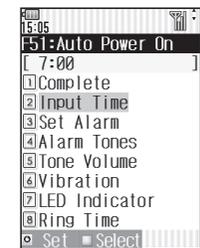
- To cancel Auto Power On, choose **2** **Off** → Press **●** (Omit the next steps.)

2 Select **2** **Input Time** and press **●**

3 Enter time and press **●**

- Apply 24-hour clock format.
- To set Alarm, see P.13-12.

4 Press **⏪** **Set**



Auto Power On Settings

At Auto Power On Time

When Handset is Off

Handset turns on. When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over Display Images.

When Handset is On

When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

Note

If Auto Power On Time arrives during a call, no tone will sound. Press **⏹** after the call to reactivate Alarm.

Tip

Press **⏹** to stop Alarm. Alternatively, press **Ⓢ** or keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6).

Setting Alarm

- Follow these steps after Step 3 on P.13-11. After each setting, Auto Power On settings window returns. Complete other settings.
- Activate **Set Alarm** before setting other Alarm options.

Set Alarm	Activate Alarm at Auto Power On Time
	Select 3 Set Alarm → Press ⏻ → Choose 1 On or 2 Off → Press ⏻
Alarm Tones	Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time
	Select 4 Alarm Tones → Press ⏻ → Select a type → Press ⏻ → Select a tone → Press ⏻
	• To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see P.8-3).
Tone Volume	Set volume for Alarm Tone
	Select 5 Tone Volume → Press ⏻ → Select a level with ⏮ / ⏭ → Press ⏻
Vibration	Set handset to vibrate at Auto Power On Time
	Select 6 Vibration → Press ⏻ → Choose 1 On or 2 Off → Press ⏻
LED Indicator	Customize color and blink patterns
	Mobile Light Select 7 LED Indicator → Press ⏻ → Select 1 Mobile Light → Press ⏻ → Select a color → Press ⏻ → Select a blink pattern → Press ⏻
	Small Light Select 7 LED Indicator → Press ⏻ → Select 2 Small Light → Press ⏻ → Select a blink pattern → Press ⏻
	Cancel Select 7 LED Indicator → Press ⏻ → Choose 3 Off → Press ⏻
Ring Time	Set ring time
	Select 8 Ring Time → Press ⏻ → Enter time (02 - 99 seconds) → Press ⏻

Auto Power Off

Use Auto Power Off to deactivate handset power automatically at a specific time each day.

- Once set, Auto Power Off remains active until canceled.
- Auto Power Off is **Off** by default.

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Auto Power Off**

- Choose **1** **On** and press **⏻**
 - To cancel Auto Power Off, choose **2** **Off** → Press **⏻** (Omit the next step.)
- Enter time and press **⏻**
 - Apply 24-hour clock format.

At Auto Power Off Time

Handset power turns off.

- When handset is in use, confirmation appears (after operation if the time arrives during a call).
 - Handset power turns off after a minute of inactivity. Alternatively, choose **1** **Yes** and press **⏻**. Unsaved data will be deleted.
 - Choose **2** **No** and press **⏻** to cancel Auto Power Off.
- Even if there are messages saved as Auto Send, handset power turns off without confirmation.

Schedule

Enter upcoming events with dates and times. Save general plans as Action Items. Save up to 150 Schedule entries (up to 20 entries per day) and 50 Action Items.

Saving Entries

Saving Schedule Entries

Index Menu ▶ **Briefcase** ▶ **Schedule**

- Press **スケジュール**
 - Press **スケジュール** again to select date from Calendar.
- Enter date and time
 - Enter 4 digits for year, 2 digits for month and day each, and apply 24-hour clock format for time.
 - Date and time are mandatory.



Schedule Window

3 One Time Schedule

1 Press **⏻**

Repetitive Schedule

1 Press **⏻** **Cycle**

2 Select from **2** **xx:xx Daily** to **5** **xx/xx Yearly** and press **⏻**

- For **4** **xx Monthly**, if the day is 29, 30 or 31, entries are saved for the valid months only.

3 Enter repeat time (00 - 99 times) and press **⏻**

- Not available for **5** **xx/xx Yearly**.

Press **⏻** **Reps** to change the number of times to repeat.

4 Press **⏻**

4 Select **3** **Stamp Selection** and press **⏻**

5 Select a stamp and press ●

6 Select [4] **Schedule** and press ●

7 Enter text and press ●

- Enter up to 120 single-byte characters.
- Set Alarm (see P.13-15) and Option Settings (see P.13-17).

8 Press [O] **Set** when finished

- Repeat Steps 1 - 8 to enter more entries.
- The scheduled date is underlined. Stamp appears if set.



Schedule Settings

On Scheduled Day

■ [A] (Alarm is set) or [B] (Alarm is not set) appears. (They will disappear after Schedule Time.)

Saving Action Items

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase ▶ Schedule

1 Press [文字]

2 Enter text and press ●

- Enter up to 120 single-byte characters.

3 Select [3] **Stamp Selection** and press ●

4 Select a stamp and press ●

- Set Option Settings (see P.13-17).

5 Press [O] **Set** when finished

- Repeat Steps 1 - 5 to enter more entries.



Action Item Settings

Setting Alarm

Set Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at Schedule Time

In Schedule settings window (see Step 7 on P.13-14), select [5] **Set Alarm ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose [1] **On** ▶ Press ●**

- Set Alarm window opens. For more, see "Alarm Options" below.
- Press [O] **Back** to return to Schedule settings window. Complete other settings.

Alarm Options

Follow these steps after opening Set Alarm window for Schedule. After each setting, Set Alarm window returns. Complete other settings.

Alarm Tones	Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time Select [1] Sound ▶ Press ● ▶ Select [1] Alarm Tones ▶ Press ● ▶ Select a type ▶ Press ● ▶ Select a tone ▶ Press ● ▶ Press [O] Back • To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see P.8-3).
Tone Volume	Set volume for Alarm Tone Select [1] Sound ▶ Press ● ▶ Select [2] Tone Volume ▶ Press ● ▶ Select a level with [↓] ▶ Press ● ▶ Press [O] Back
Ring Time	Set ring time Select [1] Sound ▶ Press ● ▶ Select [3] Ring Time ▶ Press ● ▶ Enter time (02 - 99 seconds) ▶ Press ● ▶ Press [O] Back
Snooze	Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time Select [2] Snooze ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose [1] On ▶ Press ● ▶ Enter interval (02 - 20 minutes) ▶ Press ● • To cancel, select [2] Snooze ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose [2] Off ▶ Press ●
Vibration	Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time Select [3] Option Settings ▶ Press ● ▶ Select [1] Vibration ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose [1] On or [2] Off ▶ Press ● ▶ Press [O] Back • Vibration Pattern (see P.8-4) is the same as that for incoming calls.

LED Indicator	Customize color and blink patterns
Mobile Light	Select 3 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press 1 → Select 2 <i>LED Indicator</i> → Press 1 → Select 1 <i>Mobile Light</i> → Press 1 → Select a color → Press 1 → Select a blink pattern → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i>
Small Light	Select 3 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press 1 → Select 2 <i>LED Indicator</i> → Press 1 → Select 2 <i>Small Light</i> → Press 1 → Select a blink pattern → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i>
Cancel	Select 3 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press 1 → Select 2 <i>LED Indicator</i> → Press 1 → Choose 3 <i>Off</i> → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i>
Schedule Alert	Set an Alert to announce upcoming Alarm Time beforehand Select 3 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press 1 → Select 3 <i>Schedule Alert</i> → Press 1 → Select from 2 <i>Minutes</i> to 4 <i>Months</i> → Press 1 → Enter amount of time (5 minutes, 1 week, etc.) → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i> • To cancel, select 3 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press 1 → Select 3 <i>Schedule Alert</i> → Press 1 → Choose 1 <i>Off</i> → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i>

At Schedule Alarm Time

When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

- Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over Display Images.
- For stopping Alarm Tone, dialing numbers, sending Advance Mail and canceling Snooze, see P.13-8.

Note If Alarm Time arrives during a call, no tone will sound. Press **1** after the call to reactivate Alarm.

Tip While **ALARM** appears on Sub Display, press **1** to show the saved message, number, etc. Press **1** again for 1+ seconds to return to Standby (except when Snooze is active).

Schedule & Action Item Options

Follow these steps after Step 7 on P.13-14 (Schedule) or Step 4 on P.13-14 (Action Item). After each setting, Schedule settings window or Action Item settings window returns. Complete other settings.

Attach Image (Schedule only)	Set an image to Schedule entries Select 4 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press 1 → Select 1 <i>Attach Image</i> → Press 1 → Select 2 <i>Data Folder</i> → Press 1 → Select a folder → Press 1 → Select an image → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i> • To cancel, select 4 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press 1 → Select 1 <i>Attach Image</i> → Press 1 → Select 3 <i>Cancel</i> → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i> • Select 1 <i>Camera</i> instead of 2 <i>Data Folder</i> to capture a still image or record video.
Phone Number (Schedule only)	Saved phone number appears at Schedule Alarm Time Select 4 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press 1 → Select 5 <i>Phone Number</i> → Press 1 → Enter a phone number → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i> • Dial the number after Alarm stops. • Phone Number and Advance Mail cannot be set at the same time. • To copy from Phone Book, press 1 (□) before entering a phone number.
Advance Mail (Schedule only)	Saved outgoing mail appears at Schedule Alarm Time Select 4 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press 1 → Select 4 <i>Advance Mail</i> → Press 1 → Select a message → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i> • To cancel, select the message and press 1 <i>Cancel</i> → Press 1 <i>Back</i> • Advance Mail and Phone Number cannot be set at the same time.
Date Color (Schedule only)	Set Calendar date color Select 4 <i>Option Settings</i> → Press 1 → Select 2 <i>Date Color</i> → Press 1 → Select a color → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i> • Colors do not appear in 1-Week view. • When multiple entries are saved for the date, setting for the earliest applies.
Auto Protect	Protect entries from Auto Delete Select Option Settings → Press 1 → Select Auto Protect → Press 1 → Choose 1 <i>On</i> (protect) or 2 <i>Off</i> (cancel) → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i> • When Auto Delete is Off , entries are protected automatically regardless of this setting.
Standby Display	Show or hide entries in Standby Select Option Settings → Press 1 → Select Standby Display → Press 1 → Choose 1 <i>On</i> or 2 <i>Off</i> → Press 1 → Press 1 <i>Back</i> • The setting is effective when Clock Display is set to Calendar (see P.7-3). Set Calendar type to Schedule & Stamps .

Opening Entries

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase ▶ Schedule

1 Schedule Entries

1 Select a date and press ●

Entry list appears.

2 Select an entry and press ●

Action Items

1 Press View until Action Item window opens

2 Select an entry and press ●

▶ To delete entries one by one, select one ▶ Press Menu
▶ Select Delete Item ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose Yes ▶ Press ●



Entry List

2 Press Back to end

Toggle View

Press ● ▶ Select **Briefcase** ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Schedule ▶ Press ● ▶ Press View

• Press View to toggle as follows: Action Item → 1-Week → 1-Month → All → Day Detail/Stamps

■ To select the types of view that toggle, follow these steps.

Press ● ▶ Select **Briefcase** ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Schedule ▶ Press ● ▶ Press Menu ▶ Select View ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Toggle View ▶ Press ● ▶ Select a type* ▶ Press Check ▶ (Select another type ▶ Press) ▶ Press ●

*Select to check and select to uncheck.

Schedule Display for Standby

■ To view Schedule entries in Standby, set Standby Display (see P.13-17) in Option Settings to **On**.

■ Show or hide Schedule/Action Item details as follows:

Press ● ▶ Select **Briefcase** ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Schedule ▶ Press ● ▶ Press Menu ▶ Select Standby Display ▶ Press ● ▶ Select an item ▶ Press ●

• Set Calendar type to **Schedule & Stamps** in Clock Display (see P.7-3).

Setting Holidays

Remove/restore preset holidays or save up to five additional holidays.

- Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of February 2006. However, holidays that are scheduled to be renamed from January 1, 2007 are already renamed on handset. [Greenery Day (April 29) will be renamed Showa Day, while National Holiday (May 4) will become Greenery Day.]
- Open Schedule window (**Day Detail/Stamps, 1-Week** or **1-Month** view) to set holidays.

Removing/Restoring Preset Holidays

1 Press スケジュール / 予定

2 Press View to open Schedule window in **Day Detail/Stamps, 1-Week** or **1-Month** view

- Press View repeatedly to toggle the view.
- Omit this step if the view is already **Day Detail/Stamps, 1-Week** or **1-Month**.

3 Press Menu

4 Select Set Holiday and press ●

Saved holidays appear.

5 Select a holiday and press ●

6 Choose Off (remove) or On (restore) and press ●

Saving Additional Holidays

1 Press スケジュール / 予定

2 Press View to open Schedule window in **Day Detail/Stamps, 1-Week** or **1-Month** view

- Press View repeatedly to toggle the view.
- Omit this step if the view is already **Day Detail/Stamps, 1-Week** or **1-Month**.

3 Select a date to set as a holiday and press Menu

- To set a holiday by month and week, select the corresponding date for the current year.

4 Select Set Holiday and press ●

Saved holidays appear.

5 Select ----- and press ●

- To edit newly added holidays, select one → Press ● → Select **1 Edit** → Press ●
- To delete newly added holidays, select one → Press ● → Select **2 Delete** → Press ● → Choose **1 Yes** → Press ● (Omit the next steps.)

6 Enter a name and press ●

- Enter up to 16 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.

7 Check date and press ●

- Change the date as needed.

8 Select a type and press ●

- Holiday Types:

Every XX/YY (XX: month, YY: day)	Saved date is a holiday every year
This Year Only	Saved date is a holiday of the year only
Every XX/Yyy-Zzz (XX: month, Yyy: week, Zzz: day of the week)	Dates in the same month, in the same week and on the same day of the week as saved date will be holidays every year (Every Zzz in the Yyy week of XX is a holiday.)

Checking Holidays

- Holidays appear in red in Schedule window.
- To view holiday names, open Schedule entry list (see P.13-18). ☞ appears before holiday names.

Editing Entries

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase → Schedule

1 Schedule Entries

- Select a date and press ●

Action Items

- Press **0 View** until Action Item window opens

- Select an entry and press **▶ Menu**

- Select **Edit** and press ●

- Select an item and press ●

- For details, see procedures for saving Schedule/Action Item.

- When finished editing, press **0 Set**

- Select **1 New Entry** or **2 Overwrite** and press ●

Deleting Entries

Delete Item Delete one entry

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase → Schedule → *Select a date* → *Select an entry* → **Menu (▶)** → *Delete Item*

- Choose **1 Yes** → Press ●

- For Action Items, see Step 1 on P.13-18.

One Day Schedules Delete the day's Schedule entries

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase → Schedule → *Select a date* → **Menu (▶)** → *Delete All*

- Select **2 One Day Schedules** → Press ● → Select **1 Select All** or **2 Unprotected** → Press ● → Enter Security Code → Choose **1 Yes** → Press ●

Delete All Delete all past Schedule entries or all entries

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase → Schedule → **Menu (▶)** → *Delete All*

- Select **1 Past Schedules**, **3 Schedules** or **4 Action Items** → Press ● → Select **1 Select All** or **2 Unprotected** → Press ● → Enter Security Code → Choose **1 Yes** → Press ●

Other Schedule Settings

Auto Delete

Delete the oldest, unprotected and completed Schedule or Action Item entries automatically when memory is full

Default: Auto Delete Off

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase ▶ Schedule ▶ Menu (F2) ▶ Auto Delete

Select **1** Schedule or **2** Action Item ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Select **1** Auto Delete On or **2** Auto Delete Off ▶ Press **⏏**

Secret Mode

Security Code must be entered to save and check Schedule/Action Item entries

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase ▶ Schedule

Activating

Press **⏏** **Menu** ▶ Select **8** Secret Mode ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Enter Security Code ▶ Choose **1** On ▶ Press **⏏**

Canceling

Enter Security Code ▶ Press **⏏** **Menu** ▶ Select **8** Secret Mode ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Enter Security Code ▶ Choose **2** Off ▶ Press **⏏**

Set Color

Change color for days of the week

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase ▶ Schedule ▶ Menu (F2) ▶ Set Color

Select a day ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Select a color ▶ Press **⏏**

View

Change view

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase ▶ Schedule ▶ Menu (F2) ▶ View

Select from **1** Day Detail/Stamps to **5** All ▶ Press **⏏**

Event List

Check the number of saved entries

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase ▶ Schedule ▶ Menu (F2)

Select **#** Event List ▶ Press **⏏**

Useful Diary

Keep a diary with images or video.

- Save up to 400 entries (500 single-byte characters each).
- When memory is full, delete entries to make room for new ones (see P.13-25).

Saving Entries

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Clock ▶ Useful Diary

1 Select **1** New Diary and press **⏏**

Useful Diary window for the day opens.

- To specify other dates, select **1** Date ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Enter date ▶ Press **⏏**
- When saving an image or video only, skip ahead to Step 4.

2 Select **2** Message and press **⏏**

3 Enter text and press **⏏**

- When saving text only, skip ahead to Step 6.

- To use Fixed Text, press **⏏** **Text** ▶ Select a type ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Press **⏏**
 - Fixed Text cannot be entered after entering characters.

4 Select **3** Image Setting and press **⏏**

5 Capturing & Saving Image

1 Select **1** Camera and press **⏏**

2 Select a mode and press **⏏**

3 Frame image on Display and press **⏏** twice

- To record and save video (Action Snap Mode), frame image on Display ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Press **⏏**

Selecting from Data Folder

1 Select **2** Data Folder and press **⏏**

2 Select a file and press **⏏**

- Some files cannot be selected.

Canceling

1 Select **3** Cancel and press **⏏**

6 Press **⏏** **Set**

- To create more entries, press **⏏** **Menu** ▶ Select **1** Create ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Enter date ▶ Press **⏏** ▶ Repeat Steps 2 - 6

Editing/Deleting Fixed Text

- To edit Fixed Text, press **[Text]** in Step 3 on **P.13-23** and follow these steps.
Select Fixed Text → Press **[Menu]** → **Select [2] Edit** → Press **[Enter]** → **Edit title** → Press **[Enter]** → **Edit content** → Press **[Enter]**
 - Fixed Text is overwritten.
- To delete single Fixed Text, press **[Text]** in Step 3 on **P.13-23** and follow these steps.
Select Fixed Text → Press **[Menu]** → **Select [3] Delete Item** → Press **[Enter]** → **Choose [1] Yes** → Press **[Enter]**
 - Default Fixed Text returns when edited Fixed Text is deleted.
- To delete all Fixed Text, press **[Text]** in Step 3 on **P.13-23** and follow these steps.
Press [Menu] → **Select [4] Delete All** → Press **[Enter]** → **Enter Security Code** → **Choose [1] Yes** → Press **[Enter]**
 - Default Fixed Text returns when edited Fixed Text is deleted.

Secret Mode (Restrict Access to Useful Diary)

- To activate Secret Mode, follow these steps in Step 1 on **P.13-23**.
Select [3] Secret Mode → Press **[Enter]** → **Enter Security Code** → **Choose [1] On** → Press **[Enter]**
 - From the next time, Security Code must be entered to use Useful Diary.
- To cancel Secret Mode, enter Security Code in Step 1 on **P.13-23** and follow these steps.
Select [3] Secret Mode → Press **[Enter]** → **Enter Security Code** → **Choose [2] Off** → Press **[Enter]**

Opening Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Clock* ▶ *Useful Diary*

- 1 Select [2] Diary List and press [Enter]**
Entries appear most recent first.
- 2 Select an entry and press [Enter]**
 - To open saved image, press **[Show]**.
 - Press **[Back]** to return.
 - To play saved video, press **[Play]**.
 - Press **[Stop]** to return.

Sending Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Clock* ▶ *Useful Diary* ▶ *Diary List*

- 1 Select an entry and press [Mail]**
 - Video cannot be sent. For entries with text and video or text only entries, skip ahead to Step 3.
- 2 Choose [1] Yes and press [Enter]**
 - Some images may not be attached.
 - Skip ahead to Step 4.
 - To send text only, choose **[2] No** → Press **[Enter]**
 - If the image is too large, select **[1] Attach 1/4 Size** or **[2] Attach Original** → Press **[Enter]** → Skip ahead to Step 4
- 3 Select [1] Long Mail or [2] Sky Mail and press [Enter]**
 - For **[2] Sky Mail**, text exceeding the character limit is lost.
- 4 Complete other fields and send mail (see [P.3-3])**

Editing Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Clock* ▶ *Useful Diary* ▶ *Diary List* ▶ *Open an entry* ▶ *Menu [Edit]*

- 1 Select Edit and press [Enter]**
- 2 Select an item and press [Enter]**
 - For details, see procedures for saving Useful Diary.
- 3 When finished editing, press [Set]**

Deleting Entries

Delete Item Delete one entry

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Clock* ▶ *Useful Diary* ▶ *Diary List* ▶ *Open an entry* ▶ *Menu [Edit]* ▶ *Delete Item*

Choose [1] Yes → Press **[Enter]**

Delete All

Delete all past entries or all entries

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Clock ▶ Useful Diary ▶ Diary List ▶ Menu (≡)

Select **3** Delete All or **4** Delete All Past ▶ Press **⊙** ▶ Enter Security Code ▶ Choose **1** Yes ▶ Press **⊙**

Stopwatch

Record elapsed time for up to 24 hours (23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds) in 0.1-second increments. Use lap time feature to segment elapsed time.

- Save times (including the last five lap times) to Text Memo.
- Stopwatch ends when battery runs low.

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Clock ▶ Stopwatch

1 Press **⊙**

Stopwatch starts.

▶ To record Lap times, press **⏏** **Lap**.

2 Press **⊙** to stop

The last five Lap times are recorded. The records are deleted when Stopwatch is canceled.

▶ To save the records to Text Memo, press **⏏** **Menu** ▶ Select **1** Save Text Memo ▶

Press **⊙** ▶ Select a number ▶ Press **⊙**

■ To overwrite saved record/entry, choose **1** Yes ▶ Press **⊙**

▶ To check saved records, press **⏏** **Menu** ▶ Select **2** See Text Memo ▶ Press **⊙** ▶

Select a number ▶ Press **⊙**

▶ Press **⊙** to resume Stopwatch.

▶ Press **⏏** **Reset** to clear the record.

3 Press **⏏** or **クリア** to exit

▶ When Stopwatch is running or paused, choose **1** Yes ▶ Press **⊙**

Tip

- Records are deleted when Stopwatch is canceled. Save records to Text Memo.
- Stopwatch setting is not affected by incoming calls. Press **⏏** after the call to return to Stopwatch.
- Alarm is disabled while Stopwatch window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.
- Count continues even if handset is closed. (TIMER **⏏** flashes on Sub Display.)

Kitchen Timer

Set Kitchen Timer up to 60 minutes in 1-second increments. Tone sounds when set time elapses.

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Clock ▶ Kitchen Timer

1 Enter time (00:01 - 60:00)

• Use **⏏** to move cursor and correct the number.

2 Press **⊙**

• When times over 60 minutes (60:00) are entered, the last set time returns.

▶ To change time, press **⏏** **Edit** ▶ Enter time ▶ Press **⊙**

3 Press **⊙**

Countdown starts.

4 Press **⊙** to stop

▶ Press **⊙** to resume.

▶ Press **⏏** **Reset** to return to the set time.

5 Press **⏏** or **クリア** to exit

▶ When Kitchen Timer is running or paused, choose **1** Yes ▶ Press **⊙**

Kitchen Timer End

■ **Timer End** appears. Tone sounds and LED Indicator flashes. (Tone is fixed to Pattern 1. Volume and LED Indicator depend on the settings for Sound Volume and Set LED to Sound respectively. Vibration is Off.)

• Tone stops automatically after 60 seconds. Press **⊙** to stop manually.

• In Manner Mode, handset vibrates. (Vibration Pattern is Vibration 1. Volume and LED Indicator depend on Manner Settings.)

• Tone and Vibration Pattern cannot be changed.

■ When the set timer time has elapsed during a call, **Timer End** appears after **⏏** is pressed to end the call.

Tip

- Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. Press **⏏** after the call to return to Kitchen Timer window.
- Press **⏏** **文字** for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner Mode.
- Alarm is disabled while Kitchen Timer window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.
- Count continues even if handset is closed. (TIMER **⏏** flashes on Sub Display.)

World Clock

Display local date/time (see P.1-21) and the date/time of another area in the world.

- Select from preset Time Zones or specify a new one; enter area name and time difference between new and local areas.
- Activate Daylight Saving to advance the selected area's time by one hour. (☀ appears before time.)
- Time Zone is set to **Tokyo** by default.



Setting Time Zone & Daylight Saving

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Clock

1 Select **World Clock** and press **Enter**

World Clock window opens.

2 Press **Enter**

3 Use **Left/Right** to specify an area and press **Enter**

• Local time and the new Time Zone's time appear in World Clock.

▶ To add Time Zone, press **Menu** ▶ Select **1 Set Custom Zone** ▶ Press **Enter** ▶ Enter city name (up to 16 single-byte characters) ▶ Press **Enter** ▶ Use **Up/Down** to select + or - ▶ Press **Enter** ▶ Enter time difference ▶ Press **Enter**

▶ To activate or cancel Daylight Saving, press **Menu** ▶ Select **2 Daylight Savings** ▶ Press **Enter** ▶ Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** (default) ▶ Press **Enter**

Barcode

Scan printed barcodes with mobile camera, or scan QR Codes downloaded via Web or Long Mail. Scan UPC (JAN) or QR Codes in Normal or Continuous mode.

Normal	Read UPC (JAN) or QR Codes one at a time. Handset automatically detects split QR Codes.
Continuous	Read multiple UPC (JAN) or QR Codes consecutively

- Scan UPC (JAN) or QR Codes. Handset automatically detects code type and reads data.
- In Continuous mode, scan up to 50 UPC (JAN) or 16 QR Codes at one time. In some cases, continuous scans may be disrupted depending on barcode data or data size.

Note

- Scan may fail if the barcode is dirty or unclear.
- Use Mobile Light when scanning barcodes indoors.
- Capture one barcode at a time; otherwise scan may fail.
- Close a paused V-Application before scanning barcodes.

Tip

- A UPC (Universal Product Code) or JAN (Japanese Article Number) is a series of varying width vertical lines (bars) and spaces. Bars and spaces together are elements, combinations of which represent different numbers. V403SH cannot read other one-dimensional barcodes (ITF Code, Code39, Codabar/NW-7, etc.).
- A QR (Quick Response) Code is a matrix symbology consisting of an array of nominally square cells, which allows omni-directional reading of up to 7,366 alphanumerics and byte data, as well as kanji and kana.
- QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

Scan & Capture

Use mobile camera to scan printed barcodes. Activate mobile camera from Barcodes menu or during text entry.

Scanning from Barcode Menu

Paste scan results into text entry windows or use URLs as hyperlinks.

Index Menu ▶ Handy (☐)

- 1 Select **Barcode Reader** and press ●
- 2 Select **Scan Code** and press ●
 - Mobile camera activates in Normal mode. (Keep handset approximately 10 cm away from barcode.)
 - Slide Portrait/Macro Selector (see P.6-4 1) to Macro to scan barcodes.
 - Press to toggle scanning mode between Normal and Continuous.
 - Press to toggle Mobile Light **On** (Macro) and **Off**.
 - Use to adjust Brightness.
- 3 Frame barcode in the center of Display
- 4 Press ●
 - Press **Cancel** to stop scan ▶ Start over from Step 3
- 5 Barcode recognition tone sounds and scan results appear
 - Using Scan Results: see P.13-31
 - To start over, press **Back** ▶ Choose **Yes** ▶ Press ● ▶ Perform from Step 3

Split Data

- After scanning, **Split Data Scan next Symbol?** appears.
 - To scan next code, choose **Yes** ▶ Press ● ▶ Frame the code on Display ▶ Press ●
 - To cancel, choose **No** ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose **Yes** ▶ Press ●
- Data will not be saved until all split data is scanned.
- The scanning status appears on the first line of Display. For example, indicates that 1 of 4 codes has been scanned.

Continuous Mode

- After scanning, **Scan Complete Scan New?** appears.
 - To scan next code, choose **Yes** ▶ Press ● ▶ Frame the code on Display ▶ Press ●
 - To exit, choose **No** ▶ Press ●

Font & Image Size

- While scan results appear, press **Menu** ▶ Select **Display Size** ▶ Press ●
 - ▶ Select a size ▶ Press ●
 - **Medium Font/100%** is set by default.
- Alternatively, press to switch image size. appears for 100% and for 200%.)
- The changes do not affect the settings for received/sent messages or Web.

Using Scan Results

Place Calls ¹	Select a number starting with TEL . ² ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Call ▶ Press ● ▶ Press
Send Mail ³	Select a mail address including @ ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Send Mail ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Send Long Mail or Send Sky Mail ▶ Press ● ▶ Perform from Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) on
Quote & Send Mail	Press Menu ▶ Select Send Mail ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Send Long Mail or Send Sky Mail ▶ Press ● ▶ Scan results appear ▶ Press ● ▶ Perform from Step 2 on <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To use a part of text, press Cut ▶ Select the first character of text ▶ Press ● ▶ Select the end of text ▶ Press ●
Save to Phone Book ^{1,3}	Select a number starting with TEL . ² or a mail address including @ ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Add to Phone Book ▶ Press ● ▶ Perform Step 4 on P.5-8
Access Mobile Internet Sites ⁴	Select a URL starting with http:// ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Open Link ▶ Press ● ▶ Perform Step 2 in "Accessing Mobile Internet Sites" on
Save to Data Folder (Images & Melodies)	Select an image or melody file ▶ Press ● ▶ Select To Data Folder ▶ Press ● ▶ Check file name ▶ Press ●
Save to Barcode History	Press Menu ▶ Select Bookmark ▶ Press ● ▶ Enter title ▶ Press ● <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Save up to 10 items. To open saved items, see P.13-33.
Copy Text	Press Menu ▶ Select Copy ▶ Press ● ▶ Select the first character of text ▶ Press ● ▶ Select the end of text ▶ Press ● <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paste the copied text into a text entry window.

¹ Available when text is in **TEL: #** format.

² Text strings of 10 to 24 digits starting with 0 are also recognized as phone numbers.

³ Available when text is in **#@#** format.

⁴ Available when text is in **http://#** format.

represents one or more alphanumerics.

MEMORY: or MAILTO:

- When **MEMORY:** or **MAILTO:** appears in scan results, press **Enter** to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book Details or Sky/Long Mail.
 - Text after an invalid character is not underlined and is not copied.



Scan during Text Entry

Scan barcodes during text entry and insert scan results into current cursor position

In a text entry window, press **Menu** → Press **Barcode** → Frame barcode in the center of Display → Press **Enter** → Press **Enter**

Note

Barcodes cannot be scanned while:

- Entering titles to save scan results
- Entering text for Marker Stamp
- Entering text during a call
- Entering text for Postcard
- Entering text in Reading window (E-Book)
- Editing Voice file names
- V-Application is active

Reading Saved Barcode Images

Index Menu ▶ My Files ▶ Data Folder

- Select **Images** and press **Enter**
 - To open files in sub folders, select a folder → Press **Enter**
- Select a barcode image and press **Menu**
- Select **Barcode Reader** and press **Enter**
- Select **Scan Code** and press **Enter**
 - Scan results appear.
 - Using Scan Results: see P.13-31

Split Data

- Split Data Scan next Symbol?** appears.
 - To continue, choose **1 Yes** → Press **Enter** → Select next code → Press **Enter**
 - To cancel, choose **2 No** → Press **Enter** → Choose **1 Yes** → Press **Enter**
- Data will not be saved until all split data is scanned.
- The scanning status appears on the first line of Display. For example, **1/4** indicates that 1 of 4 codes has been scanned.

Note

- Resized QR Codes may be invalid.
- When invalid, **Error This data may be Incorrect** appears.

Opening Saved Scan Results

Open files saved in Barcode History.

Index Menu ▶ Handy (📷) ▶ Barcode Reader

- Select **3 Saved Files** and press **Enter**
 - Select a file and press **Menu** to change file name, delete, etc. For operations, see P.10-11 and P.10-12.
- Select a file and press **Enter**
 - Scan results appear.
 - Opened results cannot be re-saved.
 - Using Scan Results: see P.13-31
 - Press **Back** to return to Barcode History.

Create QR Codes

Create QR Codes from Owner Profile, Phone Book, Mail, Text Memo, Melodies or Images.

- Use saved contents or enter new contents for a QR Code.
- Save up to 469 digits, 120 kanji or the data equivalent thereof within a single QR Code.
- Large items up to 3,416 bytes are divided into maximum of 16 QR Codes.
- Created QR Codes are saved to Data Folder (Images). See P.10-4 for more about Data Folder.

1 Open a file or entry and press **Menu** or **Menu**

- For mail, select a message in Mail Box.
- For image files in Data Folder, select a file → Press **Menu** → Select **Barcode Reader** → Press → Select **Create QR Code** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press → Press (Omit the next steps.)
- For melody files in Data Folder, select a file → Press **Menu** → Select **Create QR Code** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press → Press (Omit the next steps.)
 - Create QR Codes from E-Animation in the same manner as above.
 - When **Format?** appears, select a format → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press → Press (Omit the next steps.)

2 Select **Create QR Code** and press

- Create QR Code window for each item opens.
- To add text or attachments, select a field → Press → Enter contents → Press

3 Press **Create**

4 Press



Attaching to Long Mail

■ Before pressing to save, press **Menu** → Select **Attachment** → Press → Perform from Step 2 on P.3-3

Deleting Old Files

■ Before pressing to save, press **Menu** → Select **Delete** → Press → Select a file → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press

Incoming Calls while Creating

■ Contents are temporarily saved. To resume, end the call and follow these steps.
Press → Choose **Yes** → Press

Battery Saving

Power Saving

Use Power Saving to reduce transmission signal strength.

- When Power Saving is active, other parties may not be able to hear you at the beginning of a call.
- Power Saving is active by default.

Index Menu → Functions → Settings 1 → Battery Saving → Power Saving

- 1 Choose **On** and press
 - To cancel Power Saving, choose **Off** → Press

Panel Saving

Use Panel Saving to shut down Display after a period of inactivity. This will extend Battery Time. Period of inactivity can be specified between 2 and 20 minutes. Handset may not enter Panel Saving mode depending on its status, such as during calls, while sending/receiving mail or when using Web.

Setting Panel Saving

Handset enters Panel Saving mode after five minutes of inactivity by default.

Index Menu → Functions → Settings 1 → Battery Saving → Panel Saving → On/Off

- 1 Choose **On** and press
 - To cancel Panel Saving, select **Off (Light Low)** or **Off (Light Off)** → Press (Omit the next step.)
- 2 Enter time (02 - 20 minutes) and press

Panel Saving Mode

■ After a period of inactivity, Display shuts down automatically.

- Pressing a key, receiving a call, etc. cancels Panel Saving mode (cancel Panel Saving mode first for Keypad operations).
- If handset is closed in Panel Saving mode, the sound for **Power On** in Sound Effects settings (see P.8-6) rings. Open handset to cancel Panel Saving mode.

Note Battery is consumed faster when Panel Saving is **Off**. More handset power is consumed with **Off (Light Low)**.

Tip Set shorter time to extend Battery Time.

Flash Small Light (Orange)

Small Light does not flash in Panel Saving mode by default.

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 1 ▶ Battery Saving ▶ Panel Saving ▶ LED Indicator

- 1 Select **1 LED Indicator On** and press **●**
 ■ To cancel, select **2 LED Indicator Off** ▶ Press **●**

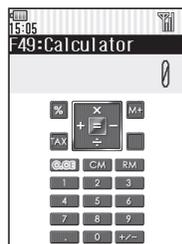
Tip In Off-Line Mode, Small Light flashes regardless of this setting.

Calculator

Use Calculator for basic arithmetic, percentage, and tax calculation.

Key Assignments:

+ (Add)		RM (Recall Memory)	
- (Subtract)		M+ (Add Memory)	
x (Multiply)		. (Decimal)	
÷ (Divide)		+/- (Switch)	
= (Equal)		% (Percent)	
C.CE (Clear)		TAX (Tax)	
CM (Clear Memory)			



*Enter amount including tax and press to toggle value as follows: tax only → amount excluding tax → amount including tax

Example: Enter 105 and press . Value toggles as follows.

5 (tax) → 100 (tax excluded) → 105 (tax included)

Tax rate is 5% by default.

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2

- 1 Select **9 Calculator** and press **●**
 - Use Keypad to enter digits, and the above keys for calculation.
 - Alternatively, in Standby, enter any number, then press **●** to open Calculator.
 - To change tax rate, enter rate (01 - 99%) ▶ Press (Long Press)

2 Press to end

Saved Information

- Copy calculation results or numbers saved in Memory to text entry windows.
 Press **Menu** ▶ Select **7 Saved Info** ▶ Press **●** ▶ Select **4 Calculator** ▶ Press **●** ▶ Select an entry ▶ Press **●** ▶ Select target location ▶ Press **●**
 - The last 10 calculation results are saved.

- Tip**
- Incoming calls clear entered numbers and results. However, numbers saved in Memory are not affected.
 - Press to clear Memory before starting Memory calculations.
 - Numbers saved in Memory remain even if Calculator is closed, but are cleared when handset power is turned off.

Spending Memo

Use Spending Memo to add expenses, such as travel expenses.

- Enter up to 31 entries (up to 30,999,969 yen in total, 999,999 yen per entry).
- Entries cannot be saved during a call.

Entry Enter monetary figure

Enter amount ▶ Press ▶ Select a category ▶ Press **●**

- The entry date and time is automatically saved.
- If Clock is unset (see P.1-21), entry date and time will be saved as --/-- --:--.

Totals Check entries

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Spending Memo

Select **1 Totals** ▶ Press **●**

- Use to scroll through entries.

Delete Delete entries

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Spending Memo ▶ Totals

Press **●** ▶ Press ▶ Choose **1 Yes** ▶ Press **●**

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Spending Memo ▶ New Item

Select a category ▶ Press ● ▶ Edit ▶ Press ●

- Enter up to 6 single-byte characters.
- Clear the name and press ●. Default name returns.

Pen Light

Use handset as a flashlight.

Double-press [S]

- To turn off, press any key. When handset is closed, opening handset turns off Pen Light.

Default Lighting Time: 1 Minute, Color: Lychee

Index Menu ▶ Briefcase ▶ Pen Light ▶ Pen Light Settings

Lighting Time

Select [1] **Lighting Time** ▶ Press ● ▶ Select time ▶ Press ●

Color

Select [2] **Color** ▶ Press ● ▶ Select a color ▶ Press ●

- Select a color and press [O] **Light** to check the color.

Note

- Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.
- Pen light cannot be used when:
 - Mobile camera is active
 - Key Guard is set
 - Keypad Lock is set
 - During calls
 - Receiving mail
 - Recording on Voice Recorder
 - SMAF file is active
 - Calling/sending
 - Stopwatch is active
 - Kitchen Timer is active
 - Receiving calls/info
 - Playing melody files
 - Playing Action Snap files

Tip

- Pen Light goes off and Display Backlight illuminates for incoming calls, messages, etc.
- Backlight illuminates after Lighting Time when:
 - Battery is charged using In-Car Charger with In-Car Backlight (see P.7-12) active
 - A V-Application is active with **Backlight** in V-Appli Settings (see [O] P.12-3) set to **Always Active**
- Select shorter Lighting Time to extend Battery Time.

Headphones with Call Button

Initiating Calls

Use Call Button on Headphones to call the primary number saved in Memory No. 000 (see P.5-5).

- 1 Plug Headphones into handset
- 2 Press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a double beep sounds
 - Number is dialed.
- 3 Press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds
 - Call ends. Alternatively, press [E] to disconnect call.
 - Closing handset does not end the call.

Note

- If Memory Number 000 is a Secret Mode entry, activate Secret Mode (see P.12-6) to call the primary number saved in that Phone Book entry.
- Cancel Keypad Lock (see P.12-2) and Phone Book Lock (see P.12-3) to place calls.
- Do not wrap cord around handset. This may cause malfunction. Noise interference occurs if cord is close to Internal Antenna location (see P.1-6 [E]).
- Plug in Headphones firmly. If not, sounds may not be heard.

Answering Calls

- 1 Plug Headphones into handset
 - Ring Tone sounds from Headphones only or from both Headphones and handset speaker depending on the setting (see P.13-40).
- 2 Press Call Button for 1+ seconds to answer a call
- 3 Press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds
 - Call ends. Alternatively, press [E] to disconnect call.
 - Closing handset does not end the call.

Ringer Out

When Headphones with Call Button are connected to handset, Ring Tone sounds from Headphones and handset speaker. Disable speaker as shown below. **Earphone/Speaker** is set by default.

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Sounds** ▶ **Ringer Out**

1 Select **1 Earphone** and press **⏻**

To use Headphones and speaker, select **2 Earphone/Speaker** ▶ Press **⏻**

Tip Even if **Earphone** is selected, Ring Tone sounds from speaker when Headphones are not connected.

Fax & PC Transmissions

Fax Transmissions Use handset for fax transmissions via data/fax card

Connect a data/fax card.

- **FAX COM.** appears during G3 FAX transmissions.

PC Transmissions Use handset for PC transmissions via data/fax card

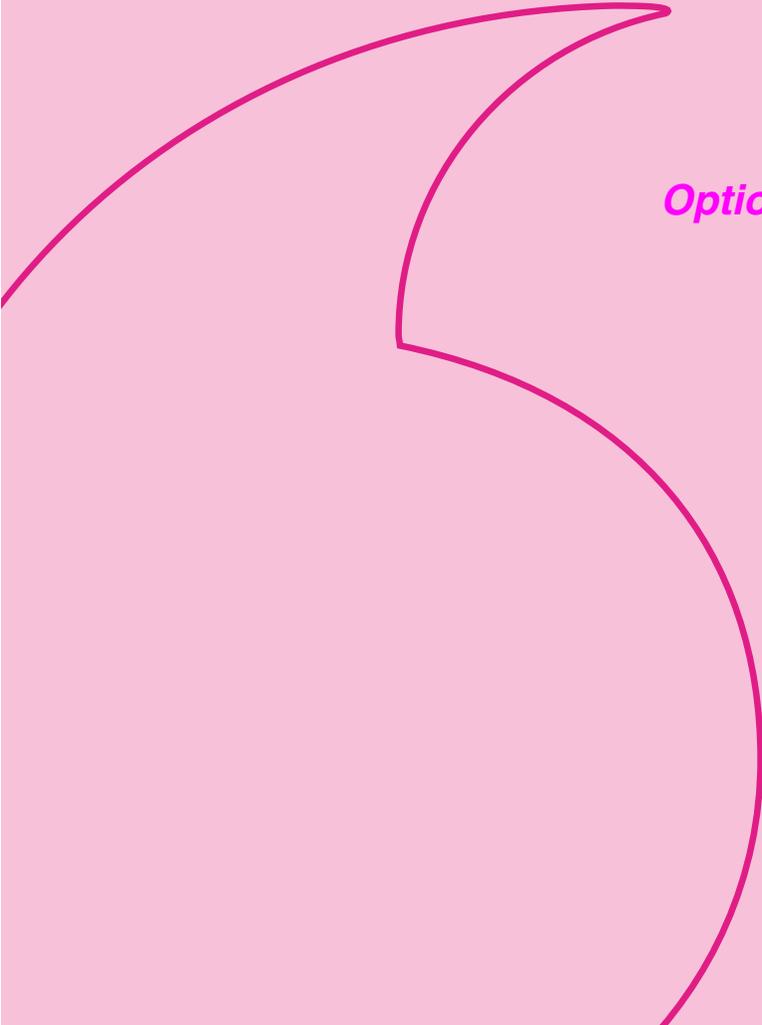
Connect a data/fax card.

- **MODEM COM.** appears during PC transmissions.

Note Use handset for fax or PC transmissions only when signal conditions are stable.

Tip

- Sign-in window may differ by data/fax card.
- Handset supports 9,600 bps high-speed data transmissions.
- To connect data/fax cards to fax machines or PCs, see the manuals for the device.



Optional Services

Optional Services Overview

- When handset is out-of-range or outside your subscription area, access Optional Services from a touch-tone landline.
- For details, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.15-20).

Call Forwarding	When you know you won't be able to receive calls made to V403SH, automatically divert incoming calls to another phone number (see P.14-3)
Voice Mail*	Set V403SH to forward all or all unanswered calls to Voice Mail Center. Access caller messages from V403SH in service area or from a touch-tone phone anywhere (see P.14-4).
Call Waiting*	Call Waiting alerts you to incoming calls when the line is already engaged. After the tone, place the current call on hold and answer the second, or alternate between calls (see P.14-6).
3 Way Calling*	Open a second line while the first is engaged. Switch back and forth between two lines or talk on both simultaneously. Create a conference call by adding another party to an existing conversation (see P.14-7).
Caller ID*	Show or hide your own phone number when placing calls.

*An additional contract is required.

Call Forwarding

Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be used at the same time. (Activating Call Forwarding cancels Voice Mail.)

Set Fwd Number Save a forwarding number

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Services ▶ Call Forwarding ▶ Set Fwd Number

Enter a phone number ▶ Press ●

- Saved number appears following **Connecting to Network...**
- Include area code for landline numbers.



Phone Numbers Beginning with the Following Numbers Cannot be Saved:

- **1** (Public Service Numbers: 110, 119, 118, etc.)
- **0120** (Toll-free numbers)
- **0990** (Fee-based services: Dial Q2, etc.)

Start Fwd Initiate Call Forwarding

■ Save a forwarding number beforehand.

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Services ▶ Call Forwarding ▶ Start Fwd

Select 1 Call (handset rings/vibrates before forwarding calls) or 2 No Call (calls are forwarded immediately) ▶ Press ●

- **テンソウサービスON** (Call Forwarding On) appears following **Connecting to Network...**
- **2 No Call** is currently available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

Cancel Secretary Cancel Call Forwarding

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Services ▶ Cancel Secretary

Choose 1 Yes ▶ Press ●

- **ヒショサービスOFF** (Secretary Service Off) appears following **Connecting to Network...**

Check Secretary Check Call Forwarding status

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Services ▶ Check Secretary

Choose 1 Yes ▶ Press ●

- Service status appears following **Connecting to Network...**

Incoming Calls while Call Forwarding is Active

- To answer calls, press □ while handset is ringing/vibrating.
 - When **No Call** is set, handset does not ring/vibrate for calls. (Available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.)

Voice Mail

An additional contract is required.

- Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be used at the same time. (Activating Voice Mail cancels Call Forwarding.)
- For details, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.15-20).

Voice Mail Initiate Voice Mail

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Services ▶ Voice Mail

Select **1 Call** (handset rings/vibrates before forwarding calls) or **2 No Call** (calls are forwarded immediately) ▶ Press ●

- **ルスパンサーサービスON** (Voice Mail On) appears following **Connecting to Network...**
- **2 No Call** is currently available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

Incoming Calls while Voice Mail is Active

- To answer calls, press **[]** while handset is ringing/vibrating.
 - When **No Call** is set, handset does not ring/vibrate for calls. (Available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas, and when used in those areas.)
- **[]** appears on handset after message is recorded.

When Voice Mail is Canceled (Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai)

- While handset is ringing/vibrating, press **[]** to forward the call. (This function is for one time only. Voice Mail remains canceled.)
- When the call is not successfully forwarded, **Unavailable** appears and Incoming Call Notice returns.
- When Side Key Settings for Incoming Calls (see P.13-3) is set to **5 Forward Voice Mail**, press **[S]** for 1+ seconds (with handset closed) while handset is ringing/vibrating to forward the call.

Cancel Secretary Cancel Secretary

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Services ▶ Cancel Secretary

Choose **1 Yes** ▶ Press ●

- **ビショサービスOFF** (Secretary Service Off) appears following **Connecting to Network...**

Check Secretary Check Voice Mail status

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Services ▶ Check Secretary

Choose **1 Yes** ▶ Press ●

- Service status appears following **Connecting to Network...**

Play Voice Mail Check Voice Mail messages

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Services ▶ Play Voice Mail

Choose **1 Yes** ▶ Press ●

- Follow the voice guidance for further operations after handset connects to Voice Mail Center.
- Press **[]** when finished.



Tip **[]** disappears after messages are checked, unless they are checked from a touch-tone landline.

Ring Time

This function is not available for subscribers in Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku areas.

Choose **Call** for Call Forwarding or Voice Mail and select Ring Time from 5 to 30 seconds (by 5 seconds).

- This function cannot be set from landlines or while handset is out-of-range or outside your subscription area.
- This function is disabled when **No Call** is set. (**No Call** is available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.)

Ring Time Set Ring Time for Call Forwarding or Voice Mail

Default: 20 Seconds

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Services ▶ Ring Time

Select **Ring Time** ▶ Press ●

- **トウロク** (Saved) appears following **Connecting to Network...**



Adjust Ring Time to set the response priority when using Call Forwarding or Voice Mail together with Message Recorder (see P.13-4).

**Example: Ring time for Call Forwarding or Voice Mail: 10 seconds
Ring time for Message Recorder: 9 seconds**

In this example, Message Recorder responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.) If Message Recorder memory is full, Call Forwarding/Voice Mail will activate.

Call Waiting

An additional contract is required.

Call Waiting On/Off Activate or cancel Call Waiting

■ When subscribed in Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu, Okinawa, Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku or Shikoku area, Call Waiting is always active and cannot be changed/canceled on handset as described below.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Services* ▶ *Call Waiting*

Choose **1 On** or **2 Off** ▶ Press **⓪**

• **フリコミコールON** (Call Waiting On) or **フリコミコールOFF** (Call Waiting Off) appears following **Connecting to Network...**

Confirm Service Check Call Waiting status

■ Confirm Service function is not applicable in Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu, Okinawa, Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku nor Shikoku area. (See notation underneath Call Waiting On/Off, above.)

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Services* ▶ *Confirm Service*

Choose **1 Yes** ▶ Press **⓪**

• **フリコミコールON** (Call Waiting On) or **フリコミコールOFF** (Call Waiting Off) appears following **Connecting to Network...**

Incoming Calls Place Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2

When a tone sounds during a call, press **⏏**.

Press **⏏** to switch between two lines.



Handset does not ring or vibrate for incoming calls while a line is engaged. A tone sounds from Earpiece and **Incoming Call** appears.

Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai Areas

■ When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voice Mail Center or the forwarding number. When active service is set to **No Call** Call Waiting is disabled.

Ending a Call while Someone is on Hold

■ Press **⏏**, short beeps sound and **Caller on Hold** appears. Press **⏏** or **⓪** to talk with party on hold.

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

■ Short beeps sound and **Caller on Hold** appears. Press **⏏** or **⓪** to talk with party on hold.

3 Way Calling

An additional contract is required.

Open Another Line Open another line during a call

Enter a phone number during a call ▶ Press **⏏**

- Line 2 is open. Line 1 is placed on hold.
- Phone Book, Redial, Call History and Notepad Memory are available.

Switch Line Switch between two open lines

During a call, press **⓪** ▶ **Select** **4 Switch Line** ▶ **Press** **⓪**

- The line switches. The other line is placed on hold.
- Press **⓪** **4 CH** to toggle between two lines.

Ending a Call while Someone is on Hold

■ Press **⏏**, short beeps sound and **Caller on Hold** appears. Press **⏏** or **⓪** to talk with party on hold.

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

■ Short beeps sound and **Caller on Hold** appears. Press **⏏** or **⓪** to talk with party on hold.

Break Away (while Switching Lines) Original call ends
Line 1 and Line 2 remain connected

■ Available for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

While switching between two lines, press **⓪** ▶ **Select** **6 Break Away**
▶ **Press** **⓪** ▶ **Choose** **1 Yes** ▶ **Press** **⓪**

- **Break Away** appears. You are disconnected, but Line 1 and 2 remain connected. (If you made the call, you are charged for the remaining call.)
- Press **⓪** to return to Standby.

3 Way Calling Use two lines simultaneously

Press **⓪** **while switching between two lines** ▶ **Select** **5 3 Way Calling** ▶ **Press** **⓪**

- You cannot switch lines once shifted to 3 Way Calling.

**Break Away (from
2 Open Lines)**

Original call ends
Line 1 and Line 2 remain connected

■ Available for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

Press  **during 3 Way Calls** → **Select**  **Break Away** → **Press**  →
Choose  **Yes** → **Press** 

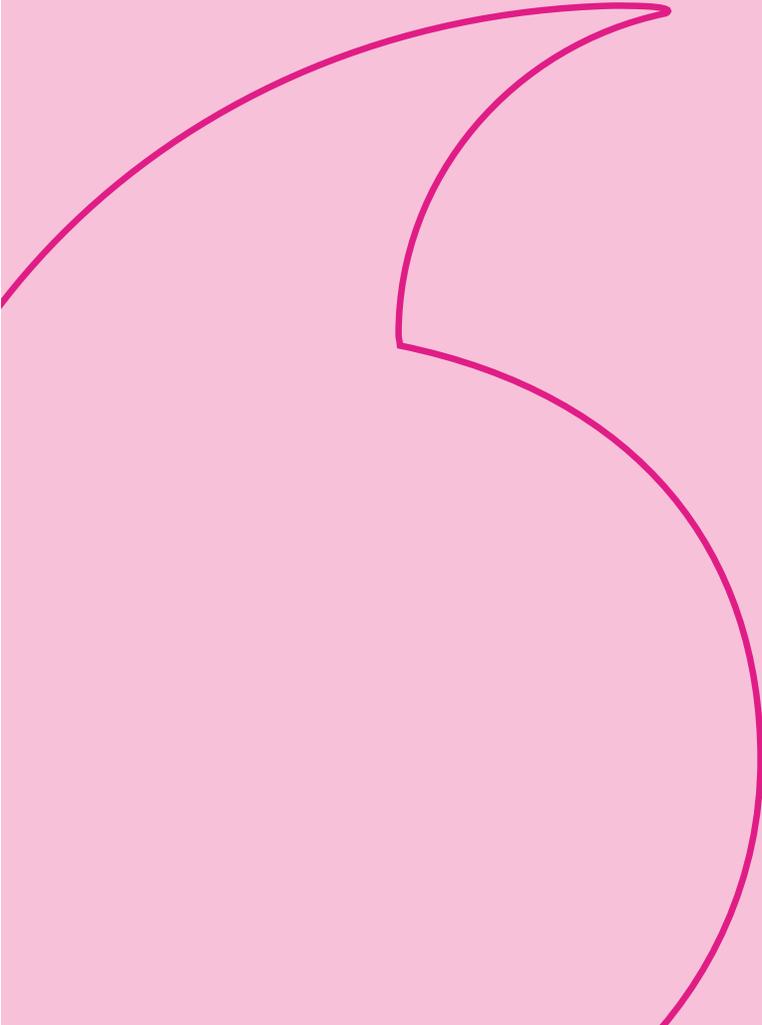
- **Break Away** appears. You are disconnected, but Line 1 and 2 remain connected. (If you made the call, you are charged for the remaining call.)
- Press  to return to Standby.

Ending a Call during 3 Way Calls

- Both lines are disconnected.

Line 1 Ends during 3 Way Calls

- Line 2 remains connected.



Appendix

Function List

Settings for items with gray background are affected by Reset.

¹Also available during calls.

²Currently not available for subscribers in Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku areas.

³Currently not available for subscribers in Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu and Okinawa areas.

⁴Available only when switching between two open lines. **Break Away** is currently not available for subscribers in Hokkaido, Tohoku, Niigata, Hokuriku, Chugoku, Shikoku, Kyushu and Okinawa areas.

Functions Menu	Description
0. My Number ¹	Open handset phone number
1. Sounds	Call Functions, Volume, Sound Effects, etc.
2. Privacy	Restrict access/use with Keypad Lock, Auto Key Lock, etc.
3. Settings 1	Access Light Settings, Side Key Settings, etc.
4. Settings 2	Access Display Settings, Message Recorder, etc.
5. Clock	Alarm, Clock Display, etc.
6. Charges	Call Charge, Total Talk Time, etc.
7. Services	Activate Optional Services (Voice Mail, Call Forwarding)
8. Vodafone live!	Access Mail, Web, Station and V-Applications

1. Sounds

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Call Functions	Refer to the table in "Call Functions" Delayed Ringer: Off, Close to End Call: On	P.8-2, P.2-10, P.2-3
1. Volume ¹	Level 5	P.2-11
3. Sound Effects	Refer to the table in "Sound Effects"	P.8-6
5. Ringer Out	Earphone/Speaker	P.13-40
6. Speaker ¹	Off	P.8-22
7. Original Tones	—	P.8-9
8. Instrument Effects	—	P.8-17
9. Tone Octave	—	P.8-22

2. Privacy

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Keypad Lock	Off	P.12-2
1. Auto Key Lock	Off	P.12-3
2. Secret Mode ¹	Off	P.12-6
3. Phone Book Lock	Off	P.12-3
4. Restrict Dial	Off	P.12-4
5. Accept Call	Off	P.12-5
6. Reject Call	All Off	P.12-5
7. Reset All	—	P.12-7
8. Change Code	—	P.12-2
9. Reset Defaults	—	P.12-7

3. Settings 1

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Guide ¹	—	P.1-26
1. Memory	—	P.5-8
2. Off-Line Mode	Off	P.3-7
3. Battery Saving	Power Saving: On, Panel Saving On/Off: On (5 minutes), Panel Saving LED Indicator: Off	P.13-35
4. Light Settings	Backlight: On (15 seconds), Keypad Light: On (15 seconds), In-Car Backlight: Off, Brightness: Level 4	P.7-12
5. 言語選択 (Language)	日本語 (Japanese)	P.7-14
6. Sub Display	Sub Display On/Off: On, Backlight Settings: On (15 seconds), Adjust Contrast: Contrast 5, Recipient Display: On	P.7-13
7. Group Settings	—	P.5-16
8. Signal Alert	Off	P.13-2
9. Side Key Settings	Incoming Calls: Message Recorder, Standby: Details	P.13-3

4. Settings 2

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Display Settings	Wallpaper: Off, Display Images: All Off, Fonts: Font 3, Font Size: All Normal, Show Indicators: On, Power On Message: Off, Index Menu Display: Pattern 1	P.7-2, P.7-5, P.7-6, P.7-2, P.7-14, P.7-6
1. Display Patterns	Refer to the table in "Display Patterns"	P.7-11
2. Spending Memo ¹	—	P.13-37
3. User Dictionary	—	P.4-15
4. Message Recorder	Recorder Settings: Unset, Volume Level: Volume Level Link, In-Car Recorder: On, Answer Time: 9 seconds	P.13-4
6. Manner Settings	Refer to the table in "Manner Mode Settings"	P.3-4
7. Incoming Light	All Off	P.7-15
8. Animation	Screen Animation: Off, Vodafone live!: All On, Mail Background: On	P.7-15, P.7-14
9. Calculator	—	P.13-36

5. Clock

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Alarm	—	P.13-7
1. Auto Power On	Off	P.13-11
2. Auto Power Off	Off	P.13-12
3. Clock Display	Large	P.7-3
4. Useful Diary	—	P.13-23
5. Stopwatch	—	P.13-26
6. Kitchen Timer	—	P.13-27
8. World Clock ¹	Set Time Zone: Tokyo, Daylight Savings: Off	P.13-28
9. Clock Settings ¹	—	P.1-21

6. Charges

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Total Charges	0 Yen	P.2-20
1. Call Charge	0 Yen	P.2-20
2. Total Talk Time	0 hours 0 minutes	P.2-19
3. Call Time	0 minutes 0 seconds	P.2-19
4. Instant Display	Off	P.2-19, P.2-20

7. Services

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Ring Time ²	20 Seconds	P.14-5
1. Call Forwarding	—	P.14-3
2. Voice Mail	Call	P.14-4
3. Cancel Secretary	—	P.14-3, P.14-4
4. Check Secretary	—	P.14-3, P.14-5
5. Call Waiting ^{2, 3}	—	P.14-6
6. Confirm Service ^{2, 3}	—	P.14-6
7. Play Voice Mail	—	P.14-5
8. 3 Way Calling ⁴	—	P.14-7
9. Setup Preset	International Call: 0046010	P.2-5

8. Vodafone live!

Function	Default	Refer to
1. Mail	—	Vodafone live! Manual
2. Web	—	
3. Station	—	
4. V-Appli	—	

Other Settings Affected by Reset

Function	Default	Refer to
Manner Mode	Canceled	P.3-3
Message Recorder	Canceled	P.13-4
Phone Book Search Method	Memory No. Search	P.5-12
Pen Light	Lighting Time: 1 Minute, Color: Lychee	P.13-38
Schedule View	Day Detail/Stamps	P.13-18
Scan Code Display Size	Medium Font/100%	P.13-31

All camera settings also return to their defaults.

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
V403SH won't turn on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Did you press for 1+ seconds? • Battery may need to be charged. • Battery may not be properly installed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press for 1+ seconds. • Charge battery or install a charged battery. • Install battery properly.
OUT appears in Standby and call won't connect	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • V403SH may be outside the service area or otherwise beyond signal transmission range. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
Keypad won't respond	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Key Guard may be active. (appears) • Keypad Lock may be active. (appears) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cancel Key Guard (see P.1-20). • Cancel Keypad Lock (see P.12-2).
Cannot dial numbers from handset Keypad	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Key Guard may be active. (appears) • Keypad Lock may be active. (appears) • Restrict Dial may be active. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cancel Key Guard (see P.1-20). • Cancel Keypad Lock (see P.12-2). • Cancel Restrict Dial (see P.12-4).
Cannot place call from Phone Book	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number may be saved as Secret Mode entry. • Phone Book Lock may be active. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activate Secret Mode (see P.12-6). • Cancel Phone Book Lock (see P.12-3).
Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Did you include the area code or the first 0? • V403SH may be out-of-range. (OUT appears) • V403SH Off-Line Mode may be active. (appears) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dial the number including the area code or 0. • Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. • Cancel Off-Line Mode (see P.3-7).
Call is choppy or cut off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Network signal may be weak. • Battery may need to be charged or replaced. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. • Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Line is noisy during calls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Network signal may be weak or unstable. 	—
Display flickers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Display may flicker under fluorescent lights. 	—
Display went dark	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leaving V403SH open with no key presses for a preset period cancels Backlight then Display (Panel Saving); this is not a malfunction. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press any key to reactivate Display Backlight.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery won't charge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rapid Charger may not be properly connected to V403SH or Desktop Holder. • Rapid Charger may not be firmly plugged in to outlet. • Battery may not be properly installed. • V403SH may not be properly inserted into Desktop Holder. • There may be debris on terminals: (V403SH, battery or Desktop Holder); connector (Rapid Charger); connection Terminal (Desktop Holder); External Device Connector. • Battery may not charge outside 5°C to 35°C. • Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure connector is securely inserted and try again. • Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and try again. • Open V403SH, install battery properly and try again. • Remove V403SH and re-insert correctly. • Clean all terminals with a cotton swab and try again. • Charge within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C. • Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges quickly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining charge shortens charging time. 	—
V403SH/Charger/Desktop Holder feels warm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During charging, Rapid Charger or Desktop Holder normally becomes warm; V403SH may feel warm to the touch during extended periods of use. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unless V403SH/accessories become very hot to the touch, this should be considered normal; regardless, avoid prolonged skin contact which could cause burn injuries.
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental factors (temperature, charging/signal conditions), usage or settings can affect Battery Time. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For more on Battery Time, usage factors and ways to extend Battery Time, see P.1-11 - 1-12.

Tip For repairs and after-sales services, contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance (see **P.15-20**).

■ Rapid Charger

Power Source	AC 100V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption	8 VA
Output Voltage/Current	DC 5.6V/500 mA
Charging Temperature	5°C - 35°C
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 48 x 17 x 46 mm (without protruding parts, cord)
Cord Length	Approximately 1.5 m

■ Battery

Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	770 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 35.8 x 4.6 x 47.5 mm (without protruding parts)

Index

Number

3 Way Calling 14-7

A

Accept Call 12-5
 Acquire Dictionary 4-15
 Action Item 13-14
 Action Snap mode 6-11, 6-12
 Add Date 6-29
 Alarm 13-7
 Answer Time (Message Recorder) 13-4
 Anykey Answer 2-6
 Attach as Sha-mail 6-26
 Attach Split Mail 6-26, 10-9
 Attach Thumb
 (Camera mode image) 6-27
 Attachment 10-9
 Auto Delete 13-22
 Auto Key Lock 12-3
 Auto Power Off 13-12
 Auto Power On 13-11
 Auto Protect (Schedule) 13-17
 Auto Reset 6-22

B

Backlight 7-12
 Backlight Settings (Sub Display) 7-13
 battery 1-10
 Battery Level (Display Patterns) 7-11
 Battery Saving 13-35
 Battery Strength 1-12, 1-13
 Break Away 14-7
 Brightness (Display) 7-12
 Brightness (mobile camera) 6-20
 Burst Mode 6-16

C

Calculator 13-36
 Calendar 7-3
 Calendar (creating) 6-31
 Call Charge 2-20
 Call Forwarding 14-3

Call Functions 8-2
 Call History 2-14
 Call Time 2-19
 Call Waiting 14-6
 Caller ID (sending/blocking) 2-2
 calls (ending) 2-2
 calls (placing) 2-2, 2-7
 Camera mode 6-6, 6-8
 Cancel Secretary 14-3, 14-4
 Caution Graphic 6-4
 Center Access Code 1-27
 Change Code 12-2
 Change File Format 10-25
 Character Code (entering) 4-10
 Character Code list 15-9
 Check Secretary 14-3, 14-5
 Clock Display 7-3
 Clock Settings 1-21
 Close to End Call 2-3
 Combine Split Mail 10-28
 Completed Call 2-15
 Composite 10-26
 Confirm Service (Call Waiting) 14-6
 Copy (text) 4-17
 Create QR Code 13-34
 cursor 1-21
 Custom Screen 7-7
 Cut (text) 4-17

D

Data Folder 10-4
 Delayed Ringer 2-10
 Delete Posterior/Previous 4-17
 Desktop Holder 1-17
 digital zoom 6-5, 6-7, 6-11
 Display Images 7-5, 10-15
 Display indicators 1-7
 Display Patterns 7-11
 Display Settings 10-7
 DPOF 6-28

E

E-Animation.....	10-8
Earpiece Volume	2-11
E-Book	10-37
Emoticons.....	4-8
English.....	7-14

F

Face Arrange.....	10-22
FAX transmissions.....	13-40
File Cabinet.....	10-2
Font Size.....	7-6
Fonts	7-6
Format Card.....	10-33
Forward Voice Mail.....	14-4
Frame (saved image)	10-24
Frame (Sha-mail mode)	6-15
Function list.....	15-2
Functions Menu	1-23

G

Group Ring Tone.....	5-16
Group Search	5-12
Group Settings	5-16
Guide.....	1-26
Guide Keys	7-11

H

handset codes.....	1-27
handset phone number (opening My Number)	2-21
Handy Features	1-23
Headphones with Call Button	13-39
Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion.....	4-13
hold	2-8

I

Image Decoration.....	10-21
Image Quality	6-21
Image Size	6-20
images (editing)	10-17
Inbox Auto Sort	5-11
In-Car Backlight	7-12
In-Car Charger.....	1-18

In-Car Recorder	13-4
incoming calls.....	2-6
incoming calls (answering)	2-6
incoming calls (Call Waiting).....	14-6
incoming calls (rejecting).....	2-8
Incoming Light.....	7-15
Incoming Notice.....	5-10
Incoming Tone	10-29
Index Menu.....	1-22
Index Menu Display	7-6
Index Print.....	6-29
Indicator Bar	7-11
Infrared	11-2
Input Method.....	4-10
Instant Display	2-19, 2-20
Instrument Effects.....	8-17
International Call	2-5

K

Katakana Search (Phone Book)	5-13
key assignments (text entry).....	4-3
Key Guard.....	1-20
Key Ops Guide.....	6-23
Keypad Light.....	7-12
Keypad Lock	12-2
Kitchen Timer.....	13-27

L

Language.....	7-14
Large Font Mode.....	7-6
LED Indicator	8-5
Lens Effects	6-16
List (Data Folder files).....	10-5
List File Names	10-5
Lower Priority	4-14

M

mail address (Phone Book)	5-3
Mail Background.....	7-14
Mail Folder (Phone Book)	5-11
Manner Mode	3-3
Manner Settings.....	3-4
Marker Stamp.....	10-19
Memory Card.....	10-30
Memory Card Status.....	10-33

Memory No.....	5-5
Memory No. Search	5-13
Memory Status (File Cabinet).....	6-24, 10-2
Memory Status (Phone Book)	5-8
Menu Design	7-11
Merge Panorama.....	10-27
Message Recorder.....	2-9, 13-4
Mic Level	9-5
Mic Settings	6-21
Missed Call.....	2-15
mobile camera	6-2
Mobile Light	1-6, 6-19
Moving Photo Frame	10-25
Multi Selector.....	i
My Voice Memo.....	13-6

N

Notepad Memory	2-13
Number of Copies.....	6-29

O

Off-Line Mode	3-7
One Hiragana Predictive Entry.....	4-14
One Hiragana Word Call.....	4-14
One-Hiragana Conversion	4-12
Original Ring Tone.....	8-9
Original Voice.....	8-8
out-of-range	1-7, 15-8
Owner Profile	2-21

P

Pager Code.....	4-10
Pager Code list	4-11
Panel Saving	13-35
Paste.....	4-17
PC transmissions	13-40
Pen Light	13-38
Personal Data.....	5-4
Personal Ring Tone	5-10
Phone Book.....	5-2
Phone Book (deleting entries).....	5-15
Phone Book (editing)	5-15
Phone Book (saving).....	5-3, 6-8
Phone Book (searching)	5-11, 5-12

Phone Book Entry List.....	5-11, 5-14
Phone Book Entry List with images	5-14
Phone Book Lock.....	12-3
Phonetic Conversion	4-12
Photo (Phone Book).....	5-6
Pictographs	4-7
Picture Call/Mail	5-6
Play Setting.....	9-8
Play Voice Mail.....	14-5
Portrait/Macro Selector.....	6-4
Postcard.....	6-30
Power On Message	7-14
power on/off.....	1-19
Power On/Off (Sound Effects).....	8-6
Power Saving.....	13-35
Predictive (conversion).....	4-5
Previous Usage (conversion).....	4-5
Property	10-10
Push Tones	13-2

Q

Quick Conversion.....	4-13
Quick Operations	1-25
Quick Silent	2-7

R

Rapid Charger	1-16
Recipient Display	7-13
Recording Mode	9-5
Redial	2-4, 2-14
Reject Call.....	12-5
Reset All.....	12-7
Reset Defaults	12-7
Reset Learning	4-14
Restrict Dial	12-4
Ring Time.....	8-5, 14-5
Ringer Out	13-40
Rotate	10-24
Rotate Thumb.....	6-9

S

Save As	6-21
Save As Thumb	6-9
Save Single Frames	10-16

Save to	6-22
Scan Code	13-30
Schedule	13-13
Screen Animation	7-15
Search by Reading.....	5-13
Secret Mode.....	10-11, 12-6, 13-22, 13-24
Security Code.....	1-27
Select Mode (mobile camera)	6-22
Self Timer.....	6-14
Send All Push Tones	13-2
Send With Code	2-5
Sent Auto Sort.....	5-11
Set Color	13-22
Set Holiday	13-19
Set IR Password	11-3
Set LED to Sound.....	8-7
Sha-mail mode	6-6, 6-8
Shoot by Scene	6-20
Show Indicators	7-2
Shutter Click.....	6-18
Side Key.....	i
Side Key Settings.....	13-3
Signal Alert.....	13-2
Signal Strength (Display Patterns).....	7-11
signal strength indicator	1-7
Simple Animation.....	10-12
Simple Mode.....	2-16
Slide Show	10-16
Small Light.....	1-6
Snooze	13-8
Soft Focus	6-20
Soft Key	1-24
Sound Effects.....	8-6, 10-29
Sound Volume	8-7
Speaker	8-22
Speed Dial.....	5-14
Spending Memo	13-37
Split Image.....	10-25
Standby.....	1-19
Stopwatch.....	13-26
Sub Display	1-9, 7-13
Switch Line (3 Way Calling)	14-7
Symbols	4-7

T

text (deleting).....	4-16
text (editing).....	4-16
text (entering).....	4-4
text entry modes	4-2
Text Memo	4-18
thumbnail	6-7
Title Bars	7-11
Toggle Preview.....	6-18
Tone Octave	8-22
Total Charges.....	2-20
Total Talk Time	2-19
Train	9-8
Transfer All.....	10-36

U

Useful Diary	13-23
User Dictionary	4-15

V

V-Appli Vibration.....	3-6
Vibration	8-4
Vibration Pattern.....	8-4
Vodafone live! Animation.....	7-14
Voice Mail	14-4
Voice Memo.....	2-12, 13-6
Voice Recorder.....	9-1

W

Wallpaper	7-2, 10-15
Wallpaper mode.....	6-6, 6-8
Wallpaper Size	6-26
Whisper Mode.....	3-5
World Clock.....	13-28

Warranty & After-Sales Services

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase V403SH.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

After-Sales Services

See P.15-6 "Troubleshooting" before contacting us for repair. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance (see P.15-20) in your subscription area and provide detailed description.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest Vodafone shop or Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.15-20). Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

Note

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

If you have questions about Vodafone handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

Vodafone Customer Centers
 From a Vodafone handset, dial toll free at
 157 for General Information or
 113 for Customer Assistance

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	☎ 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	☎ 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	☎ 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane	General Information	☎ 0088-259-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-259-113
Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi	General Information	☎ 0088-247-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-247-113
Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	☎ 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-250-113

V403SH Instruction Manual Basic Operations

April 2006, First Edition

Vodafone K.K.

For additional information, please visit a Vodafone shop.

Model: V403SH

Manufacturer: SHARP Corporation



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always be sure to erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the V403SH.

- For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.
- This manual has been produced for V403SH Vodafone live!
- Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible Vodafone services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

V403SH transmits at 1.5 GHz and is compatible with the Vodafone K.K. network. This product is exclusively for use in Japan.

Note

- Copying this manual in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (see P.16-14) concerning unclear or missing information.

Symbols

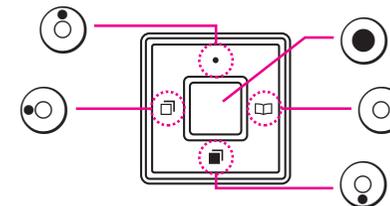
Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc.

In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.

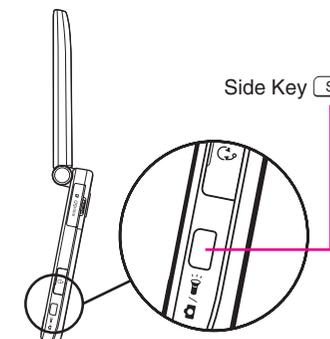
Basic Multi Selector Operations

- : Press or
- : Press or
- : Press , , or



Side Key

Use Side Key to activate specified functions with handset closed or to release shutter. In this manual, Side Key is indicated as shown to the right. "S" is not inscribed on the actual Side Key.



Note

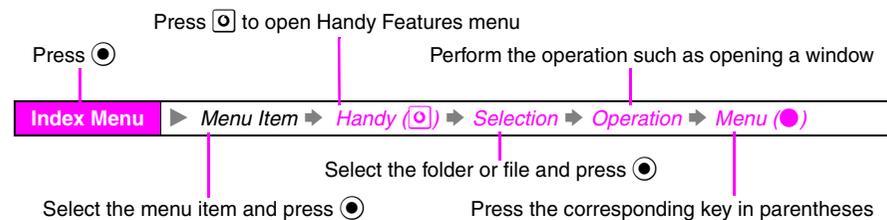
- In this manual, most operations are described with handset open in Standby.
- Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

Page References

When **Basic** appears next to a page reference, indicated pages are in Basic Operations Manual. Page reference alone indicates pages in Vodafone live! Manual.

Abbreviated Steps

Handset operations starting from Index Menu are abbreviated as follows:



- Vodafone, Vodafone live! and My Vodafone are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone Group Plc.
- Sha-mail, V-Application, Station, Sky Mail, Sky Melody, Weather Indicator and Input Memory are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone K.K.

Contents

Symbols.....	i
Contents	iv

Vodafone live! Overview

1	Vodafone live! Overview	Vodafone live! Basics	1-2
		Memory Status	1-3
		Customizing Handset Address.....	1-4
		Disabling Vodafone live!	1-4

Mail

2	New Mail	Opening New Messages.....	2-4
		■ Inbox	2-5
		■ Retrieving Long Mail	2-7
		Sky Melody	2-7
		■ Requesting Melody Files.....	2-7
■ Saving to Data Folder	2-8		
3	Sending Text Messages	Creating Text Messages	3-2
		■ Procedure	3-2
		■ Creating & Sending a Message	3-3
		■ Attaching Images & Sounds.....	3-9
		■ Saving to Outbox.....	3-11
		Option Settings	3-12
		● PIN	3-12
		● Privacy Level.....	3-12
		● Set Priority	3-12
		● Polling	3-13
		● Recipient Type	3-13
		Using Save Auto Send.....	3-13
		Touch Mail	3-14
		■ Touch Mail List	3-14
		■ Creating & Sending.....	3-15
		Mail Templates	3-16
		■ Saving Mail Templates	3-16
■ Using Mail Templates.....	3-17		
One-Shot Mail.....	3-18		
■ Saving One-Shot Mail	3-18		
■ Sending One-Shot Mail with Handset Closed.....	3-18		
Greeting	3-19		

4 Mail Box

Checking Messages	4-2
Using Received Messages	4-6
■ Replying to Messages	4-6
■ Forwarding Messages	4-6
■ Resending Messages	4-7
■ Linked Info	4-7
■ Protecting Messages	4-9
■ Deleting Messages	4-10
Chat Mail Log.....	4-12
■ Saving Members.....	4-12
■ Opening Chat Mail Log.....	4-13
Mail Folders	4-14
■ Mail Box Layout	4-14
■ Folder Name	4-14
■ Secret Mode	4-15
■ Moving Messages.....	4-15
■ Sorting to Folders Automatically.....	4-16
Confirm Delivery & Cancel Delivery	4-18
Sending from Outbox.....	4-18
■ Sending a Message.....	4-18
■ Send Continuously	4-19
Attachments.....	4-20
■ Saving Attachments to Data Folder.....	4-20
■ Wallpaper & Display Images.....	4-20
■ Other Functions	4-21
● Sound Auto Play.....	4-21
● Scan Code.....	4-22
Mail Box/Message Menu	4-22
■ Combining Split Mail Images	4-22
■ Mail Box Menu	4-23
● Show/Display Address.....	4-23
● List.....	4-23
● Create QR Code.....	4-23
■ Message Menu	4-24
● Copy	4-24
● Set Display Size	4-24
Unretrieved List	5-2
■ Acquire Mail List	5-2
■ Retrieving Selected Messages	5-3
■ Deleting Unretrieved List Messages	5-3
Server Mail	5-4
■ Deleting Server Mail	5-4

5 Server Mail

6 Mail Settings	Basic Settings	6-2
	● Mail Notice	6-2
	● Confirm Delivery	6-2
	● Auto Send	6-2
	● Custom Fixed Text (Japanese Only)	6-2
	Long Mail Settings	6-3
	● Save & Send Image	6-3
	● Auto Retrieve	6-3
	Sky Mail Settings	6-3
	■ PIN Filter	6-3
	■ Address Filter	6-4
	■ Additional Settings	6-5
	● Set Priority	6-5
	● Sender	6-5
BBS	6-6	
● BBS.....	6-6	
● Saving Message	6-6	
● Polling Message.....	6-7	
Resetting Mail & Center Address	6-7	
● Reset	6-7	
● Delete All	6-7	
● Access Points	6-7	

Web

7 Web Basics	Getting Started	7-4
	■ Web Content	7-4
	■ Information Types.....	7-4
	Using Web	7-6
	■ Opening Vodafone Web Menu	7-6
	■ Entering URLs Directly.....	7-7
	■ Using URL Log.....	7-7
	Basic Operations	7-8
	Auto Delivery Service	7-10
	■ Received Information	7-10

8 Advanced Features	Favorites, Storage Type & Bookmarks	8-2
	■ Saving Information & URLs.....	8-2
	■ Opening Saved Info & Links.....	8-3
	■ Editing & Deleting	8-4
	Using Linked Info	8-5
	Images	8-6
	■ Saving to Data Folder	8-6
	■ Wallpaper & Display Images	8-6

	Sound Files	8-7
	■ Playing Sound Files	8-7
	■ Saving to Data Folder.....	8-8
	Dictionary Files	8-8
	■ Title & Version	8-8
	■ Saving to Dictionary Library.....	8-8

9 Web Settings	Sub Menu Settings	9-2
	● Copy	9-2
	● Property.....	9-2
	● Screen Scroll	9-2
	● Set Display Size	9-2
	● Reacquire	9-2
	● Save to Text Memo	9-3
	Basic Settings	9-3
	● Screen Savers	9-3
	● Text Only.....	9-3
	● Auto Retrieve	9-3
	● Image Link.....	9-4
	● Location Info	9-4
	● Link Limiter	9-4
	Resetting Web & Center Address	9-5
	● Reset.....	9-5
	● Clear Memory.....	9-5
	● Server Address.....	9-5

V-Applications

10 V-Application Basics	Getting Started	10-4
	Downloading V-Applications	10-4
	Starting V-Applications	10-5
	Exit, Pause & Resume	10-6
	■ Exiting or Pausing V-Applications	10-6
	■ Resuming V-Applications.....	10-6

11 Using V-Applications	Managing V-Applications	11-2
	■ Opening V-Application Properties.....	11-2
	■ Deleting V-Applications.....	11-2
	Standby V-Application	11-3

12 V-Application Settings	General Settings 12-2
	● Incoming Settings 12-2
	● Playback Volume 12-2
	● Vibration 12-2
	● Backlight 12-3
	● Set to Flash 12-3
	● Confirm Network 12-3
	Resetting V-Appli & Center Address 12-4
	● Reset 12-4
	● Clear Memory 12-4
● Center Address 12-4	

Station (Japanese Only)

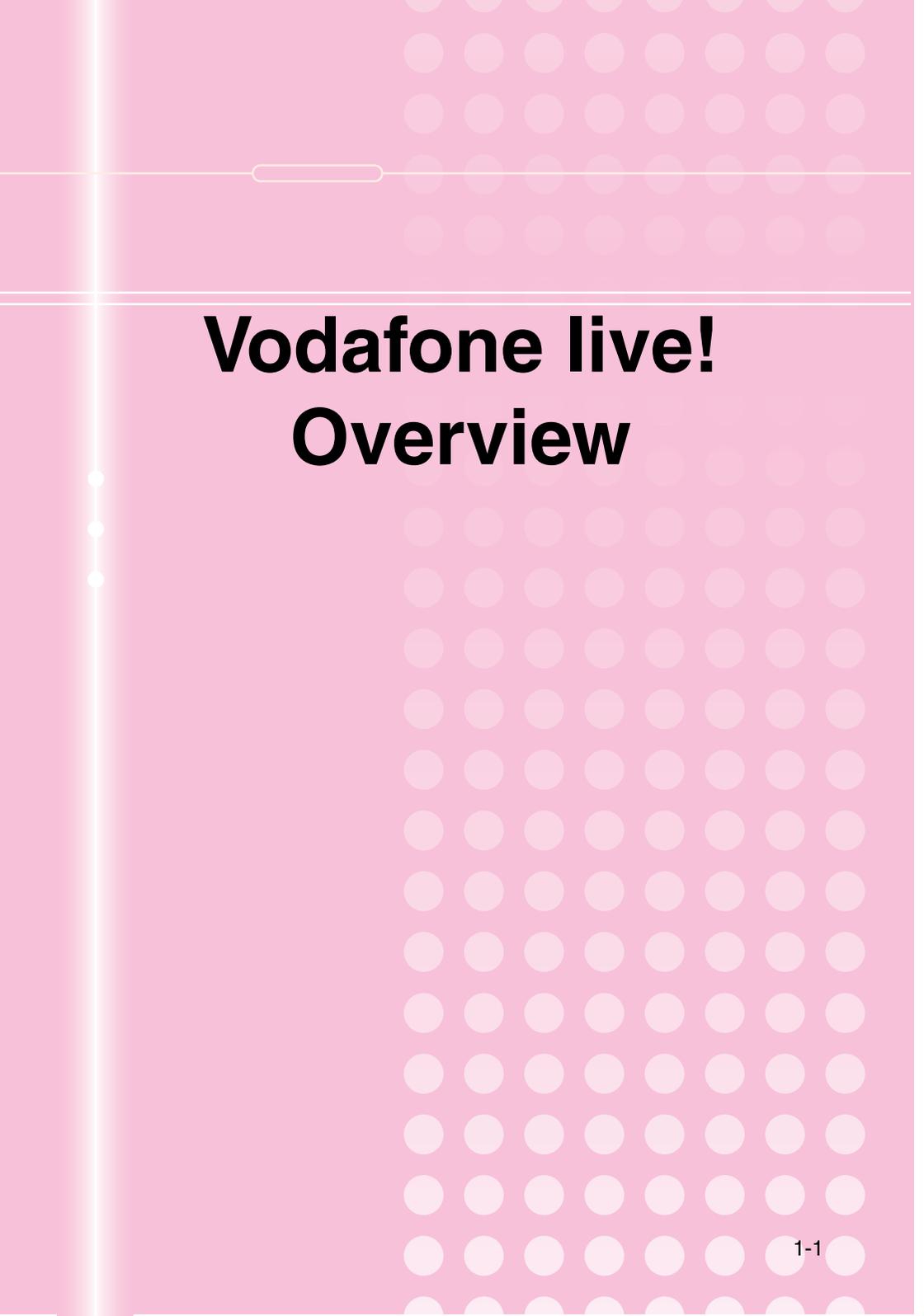
13 Station Basics	Getting Started 13-4
	■ Station Content 13-4
	■ Subscription Status 13-4
	Opening Main List 13-5
	My List 13-6
	■ Saving to My List 13-6
■ Editing My List 13-7	
■ Received Information 13-7	

14 Advanced Features	Saving Information 14-2
	■ Saved Information 14-2
	■ Checking Information 14-2
	■ Deleting Selected Information 14-2
	Using Linked Info 14-3
	Files within Information 14-4
	● To Data Folder 14-4
	● Wallpaper & Display Images 14-4
	Weather Indicator 14-4
	■ Activating Weather Indicator 14-4
	■ Weather Forecast 14-5
	Location Info 14-6
■ Checking Location Info 14-6	
■ Protecting Location Info 14-6	

15 Station Settings	Sub Menu Settings 15-2
	● Copy 15-2
	● Property 15-2
	● Screen Scroll 15-2
	● Set Display Size 15-2
	● Save to Text Memo 15-2
	Basic Settings 15-3
	● Screen Savers 15-3
	● Update Frequency 15-3
	● Save Info Number 15-3
	● Image Link 15-3
	Resetting Station & Center Address 15-4
● Reset 15-4	
● Clear Memory 15-4	
● Center Address 15-4	

Appendix

16 Appendix	Reset Settings 16-2
	■ Mail Settings 16-2
	■ Web Settings 16-3
	■ V-Application Settings 16-3
	■ Station Settings 16-3
	Display Messages 16-4
	■ Mail 16-4
	■ Web 16-5
	■ V-Applications 16-6
	■ Station 16-6
	Pictograph List 16-7
	Memory List 16-10
Index 16-11	
Customer Service 16-14	



Vodafone live!
Overview

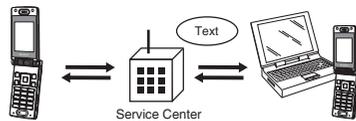
Vodafone live! Basics

Use Vodafone live! services to exchange text/multimedia messages with compatible handsets, PCs and other devices; download text, sounds, images and V-Applications; browse the Mobile Internet via Web; and access current area-based information via Station. For more information concerning Vodafone live! services, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.16-14).

Mail

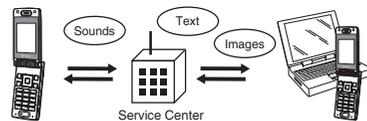
Sky Mail

Use this basic Vodafone live! service to exchange short text messages (of up to 128 alphanumeric) with all Vodafone handsets, e-mail compatible cellphones, computers and other such devices. Ideal for fast and short text messaging!



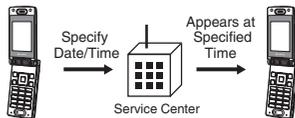
Long Mail

Exchange long text messages (of up to 6,000 alphanumeric) with all Long Mail-compatible Vodafone handsets, as well as email-compatible cellphones, computers and other such devices. Attach images/sounds for multimedia messages.



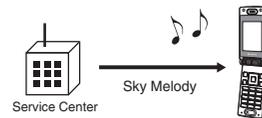
Greeting

Designate the date/time for the timely delivery of special salutations, from birthday congratulations to holiday felicitations & more, to family members and friends with compatible Vodafone handsets.



Sky Melody

For the price of a phone call, request melodic tones for the latest top hit songs and popular favorites from Sky Melody Center. Then use them as handset Ring Tones or Alarm Tones.



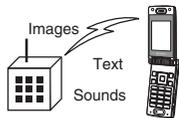
An additional contract is required to use Long Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.

Web

Access the Mobile Internet. Browse for image or sound files as well as information.

Web Information

Access Vodafone live!-compatible Mobile Internet sites via Vodafone Web menu; download news/info as well as files for use on handset.



Mobile Internet

Enter Mobile Internet site URL to view a specific site/page directly; use Log List to access previously viewed sites/pages.



Auto Delivery Service

Use this Vodafone live! service (when available) to request automatic informational updates from compatible Mobile Internet sites.



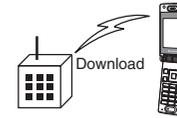
An additional contract is required to use Web service.

V-Applications

Download V-Applications, including games.

Web Downloads

Search for and download a wide variety of useful and entertaining V-Applications via Vodafone Web.



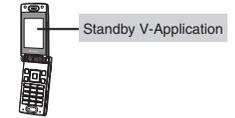
Network V-Applications

A number of V-Applications let you enjoy network gaming or even access real-time news/info.



Standby V-Application

Use this entertaining function to set a V-Application that activates when handset enters Standby.



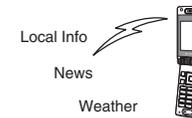
Download and use V403SH-compatible V-Applications.

Station

Access location-based, area-specific information, periodically updated automatically.

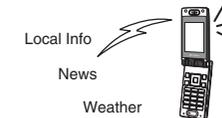
Main List

Enjoy a variety of area-based information, including news & weather, updated by location.



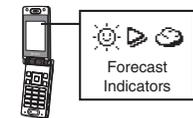
My List

Save area-based information in My List to easily access content and receive notices for updates.



Weather Indicator

Take advantage of this function to set handset to show updated weather forecast for your area.



- Receive current location info automatically.
- Receive urgent information, such as emergency/disaster warnings, automatically.
- Separate subscription is required for fee-based information.

Tip

To disable individual Vodafone live! services, see P.1-4.

Memory Status

Save up to approximately 375 KB between Inbox (Mail), Storage Type (Web), and Saved Information (Station).

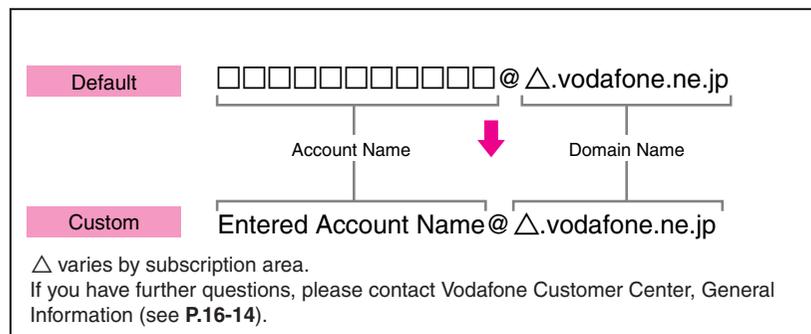
Open Memory Status window to check Mail, Web and Station memory usage status.

Index Menu ▶ **Functions** ▶ **Settings 1**

1 Select **Memory** and press **OK**

Customizing Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.



- Handset must connect to the Network to customize handset address.
- Customizing handset mail address helps reduce spam.
- Web must be activated (see below) before handset address can be customized.

- 1 Press
- 2 Select **Vodafone Web** and press
- 3 Select **My Vodafone** and press
- 4 Select **オシケルメール設定・各種メール設定 in 各種変更手続き** and press
 - Follow onscreen instructions.
 - For Web basic operations, see P.7-8.
 - Center Access Code: see P.1-27

Note Onscreen instructions are subject to change. For more information on customizing handset address, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.16-14).

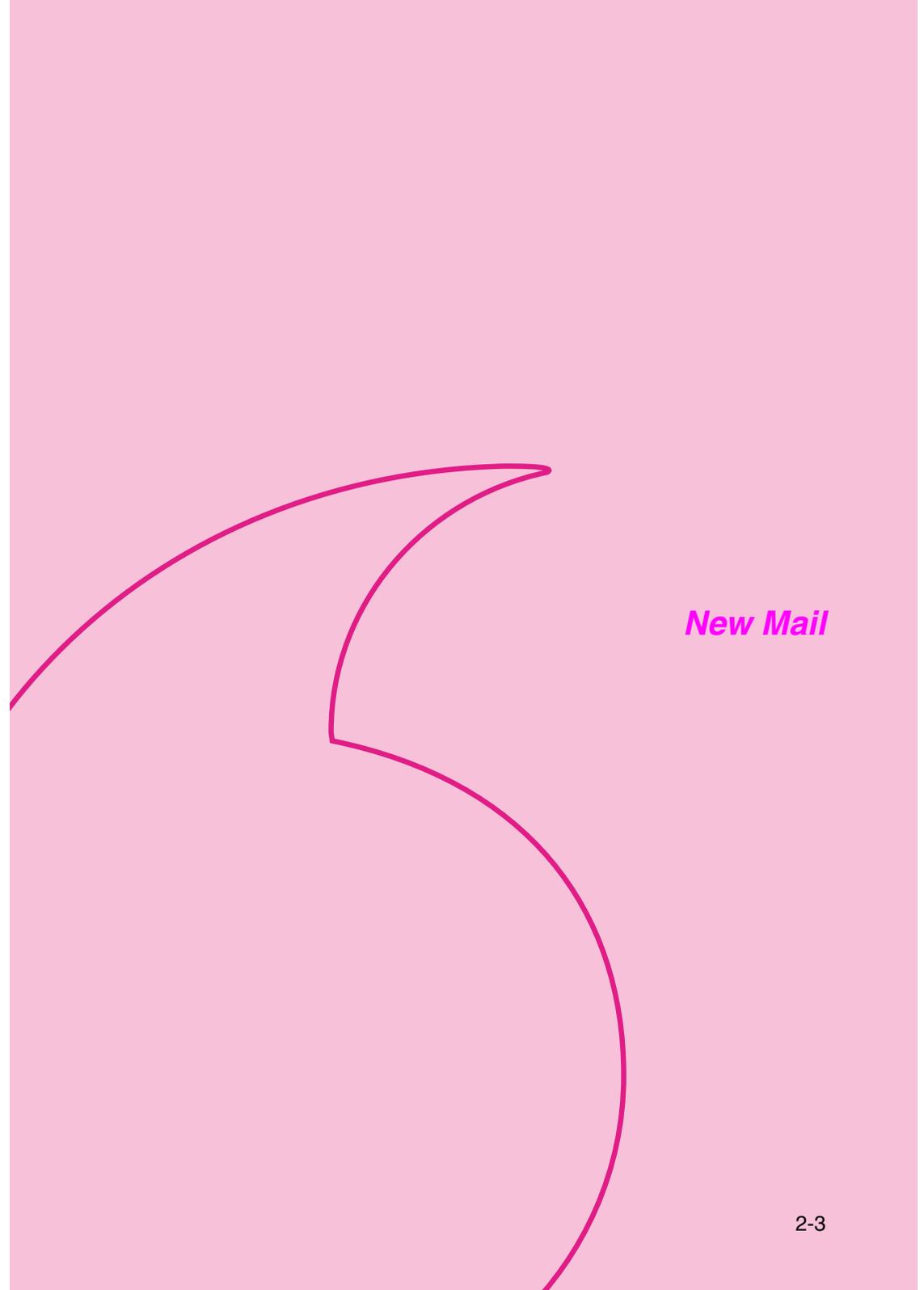
Disabling Vodafone live!

Disable any or all Vodafone live! services. Use this function to restrict access to or prevent unauthorized use of Vodafone live! services on your handset.
All services are active by default.

- 1 Press
- 2 Enter Security Code
- 3 Select a service and press
- 4 Choose **Off** and press
 - To activate, choose **On** ➔ Press

Mail

MEMO



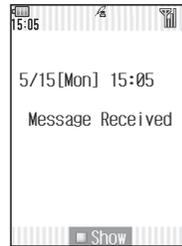
New Mail

Opening New Messages

1 When mail arrives, animation plays and Delivery Notice appears

☎ (Long Mail) or ☎ (Sky Mail) appears.

- When handset is closed, notification followed by **1** appears on Sub Display. Open handset to see Delivery Notice.



Delivery Notice

2 Press **1**

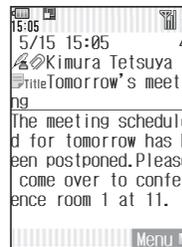
Inbox opens (see P.2-5).

3 Select a message and press **2**

Message window opens (see P.2-6 "Message Contents").

- Press **3** to see newer messages or **4** for older ones.

4 Press **5** to exit



Message Contents

Delivery Report

- When messages are sent with Confirm Delivery **On** (see P.3-5, P.6-2), handset receives a Delivery Report from the Center. Open Delivery Reports in the same manner as standard messages.

Ring Tone Volume

- While handset is ringing, press **6** (up) or **7** (down).
 - Ring Tone Level setting (see **Basic** P.8-2) changes accordingly.
 - Cancel Manner Mode (see **Basic** P.3-3) to adjust level.

Quick Silent

- Press **8** to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.

Tip

- See P.4-2 to open Inbox when Delivery Notice does not appear.
- To change font size for menus and lists as well as mail messages, see **Basic** P.7-6 "Fonts."
- See **Basic** P.7-14 "Vodafone live! Animation" to disable incoming mail animation.

New Mail Notifications during Operations

When mail arrives while using handset functions, a notification such as **New Mail from (Sender's name)** appears.

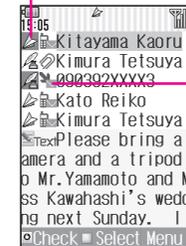
- See P.6-2 "Mail Notice" to hide or edit notification.
- **New Mail** appears for the following:
 - Messages sorted to Secret Mode Mail Folders
 - Messages from senders saved as Secret Mode Phone Book entries (when handset is not in Secret Mode)
 - Messages with Privacy Level 3 or 4
- Names do not appear when Phone Book Lock (see **Basic** P.12-3) is active.
- To receive notification while V-Application is active, select **Show Message** in Incoming Settings (see P.12-2).
- Notification does not appear when:
 - A Greeting message arrived before the designated date/time
 - The current window does not support notifications



Inbox

Inbox Contents

To open Inbox while Delivery Notice (Message Received) appears, press **1**; otherwise, open Mail and press **2** twice. To select a different view for Mail Box, see "List" (P.4-23 "Mail Box Menu").



Unread/Read

Long Mail: ☎

Messages other than Long Mail: ☎

(If subscribed to Long Mail, ☎ appears for e-mail messages.)

- Indicator color varies by message status:

- Unread: Red
- Protected: Yellow

Message Type (see P.2-6)

Tip

Incoming and received text appear for incoming linked messages.

Message Type

	Sky Mail (mail from Vodafone handsets)
	E-mail (messages received via the Internet)
	Long Mail with attachments
	Long Mail Notice (Server Mail, initial portion included)
	Unretrieved List (Long Mail)
	BBS Notice
	Polling (BBS accessed)
	Greeting
	Unsaved Sky Melody

Message Contents

Select a message and press to open it.

Sending Priority: see P.6-5
: Low, (blue arrow): Normal, (orange arrow): High,
: By Express (: Long Mail or Long Mail Notice)

Image Display Size
 100%: , 200%:

Received Date & Time
 5/15 12:30

Message Number
 4

Sender
 Kimura Tetsuya
 The meeting scheduled for tomorrow has been postponed. Please come over to conference room 1 at 11.

Message Text

Attachments
 • : Files are attached to the message.

Privacy Level (see P.3-12)

- Lv2 appears for Sky Melodies.

Retrieving Long Mail

The Center sends the initial portion of Long Mail message when:

- The message is over 385 single-byte characters
- The sender's address is over 56 single-byte characters
- The subject is over 41 single-byte characters
- The message was sent to multiple recipients
- Files are attached to the message

(Long Mail Notice) appears for Long Mail messages when the remaining portion is held at the Center.

1 Open a message

More appears at the bottom of the message.

2 Press **More**

Download starts.

- After the message is retrieved, Inbox opens. (Long Mail Notice disappears and the message is saved.)



Tip

- Use Unretrieved List to retrieve multiple Long Mail messages at one time (see P.5-3).
- To retrieve complete Long Mail automatically, see P.6-3 "Auto Retrieve."

Sky Melody

If Mail service is disabled, Sky Melody cannot be used. Activate Mail service (see P.1-4) to use Sky Melody.

Requesting Melody Files

1 Press , select **Sky Melody** and press

2 Press

3 Follow voice prompts and select a melody

4 Press

Sky Melody Center sends the melody.

Changing Sky Melody Center Number

■ Do not change this number unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, Sky Melody Center access will be disabled.

Press → Select **Sky Melody** → Press → Press **Change** →

Press (Long Press) → Enter new number → Press

- *1790 is set by default.

2

New Mail

Saving to Data Folder

1 When Sky Melody arrives, animation plays and Delivery Notice appears

appears.

- When handset is closed, **MAIL** followed by appears on Sub Display. Open handset to see Delivery Notice.

2 Press

- **Sky Melody Center** appears.

3 Select the message and press

Title appears and melody plays as set in Sound Volume.

4 Press **Menu**

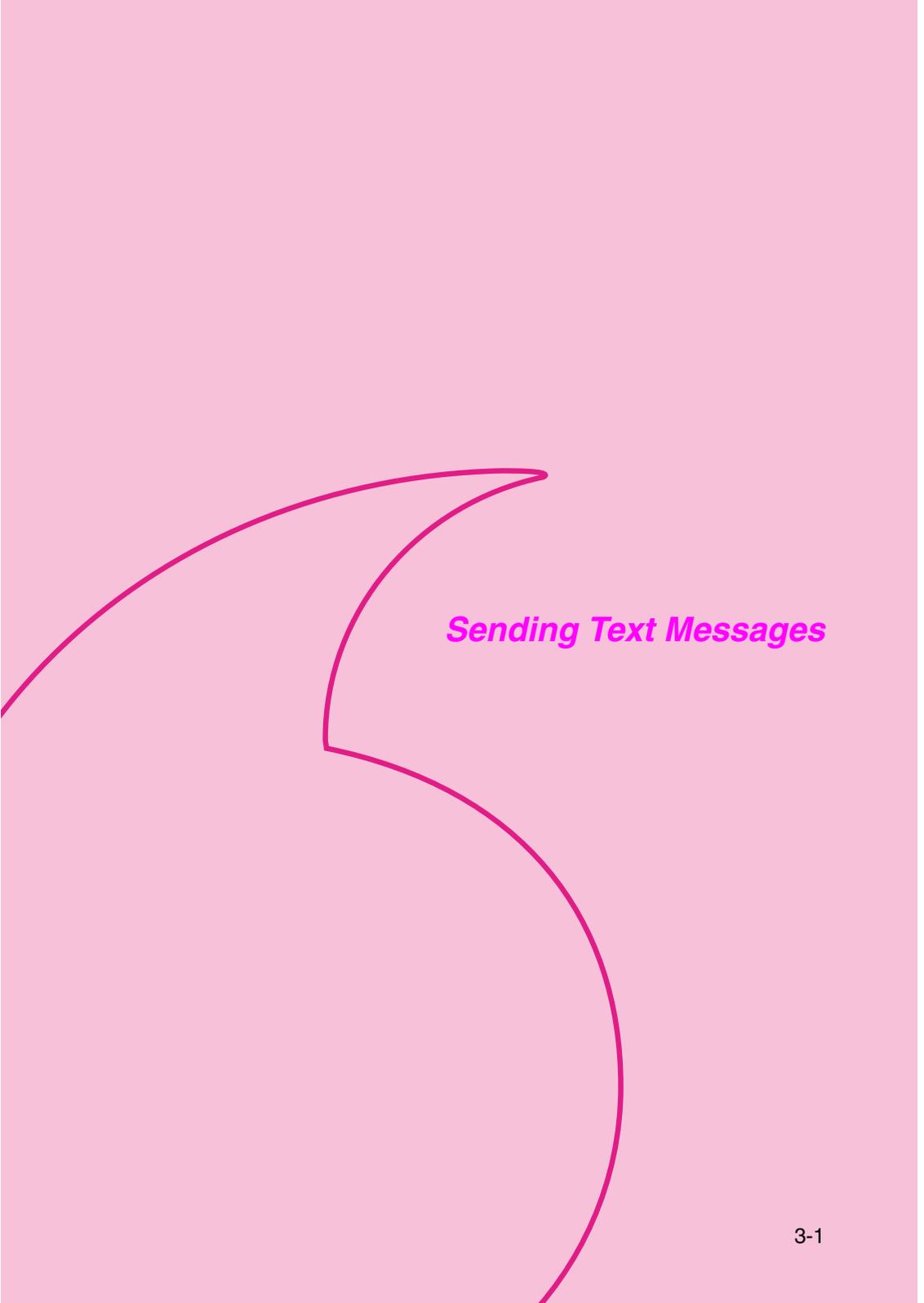
5 Select **To Data Folder** and press

Melody is saved to Data Folder and message is automatically deleted.

- When memory is full, delete files (see [Basic](#) P.10-12) and try again.
- To use as Ring Tone, see [Basic](#) P.8-3.

Tip

Sky Melody files cannot be modified or attached to Long Mail.



Sending Text Messages

Creating Text Messages

Procedure

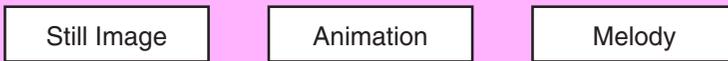
Enter Recipient (see P.3-4)



Enter Subject (Long Mail: see P.3-4)

Compose Message (see P.3-4)

Attach Files (Long Mail: see P.3-9 - 3-11)



Send Message

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

- Content is saved temporarily. To resume editing, end the call and follow these steps.
Press **End Call** → Choose **Yes** → Press **End Call**

When Recipient Handset is Off or Out-of-Range

- Messages are stored at the Center for up to 72 hours, and delivered when recipient handset detects signal.

Character Entry Limits

Character limits vary by Mail Type.

Sky Mail	128 single-byte alphanumerics
Long Mail	6,000 single-byte characters, up to 6 KB
Greeting	112 single-byte alphanumerics

Long Mail message text character limit differs by attachment size and recipient count.

Entry Item Availability

Available entry items vary by Mail Type.

	Recipient	Sender	Subject	Message	Date & Time	Attachments
Sky Mail	Available	N/A	N/A	Available	N/A	N/A
Long Mail	Available	N/A	Available	Available	N/A	Available
Greeting	Available	Available	N/A	Available	Available	N/A

To send Long Mail messages, enter a recipient and either attach a file or enter a subject or message text.

Creating & Sending a Message

Save frequently used numbers/addresses to Touch Mail List (see P.3-14).

- Press **Compose**, select **1 Long Mail**, **2 Sky Mail** or **3 Greeting** and press **OK**.
Mail Composition window opens.



- Select **To** and press **OK**.
Select Address window opens.
Entering Recipients (Long Mail): see P.3-5

Mail Composition Window (Long Mail)

3 Phone Book

1 Select **Phone Book** and press **Enter**

2 Open an entry

To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 on **Basic P.5-11**.

Touch Mail List (see P.3-14)

1 Select **Touch Mail** and press **Enter**

2 Select a recipient

Sent Mail (see P.3-6)

1 Select **Sent Mail** and press **Enter**

2 Select a recipient

Direct Entry

1 Select **Mobile Number** or **Mail Address** and press **Enter**

2 Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address

To select from Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on **Basic P.5-11**.

4 Press **Enter**

• For Sky Mail, skip ahead to Step 7.

5 Select **Title** and press **Enter**

Enter up to 256 single-byte alphanumerics (254 single-byte katakana or 125 double-byte characters).

6 Enter subject and press **Enter**

7 Select **Text** and press **Enter**

New Message window opens.

8 Enter a message

Using Mail Templates: see **P.3-17**

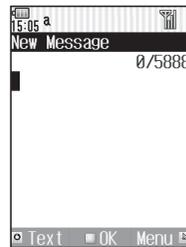
Using Fixed Text: see **P.3-6**

To copy from Phone Book, see **Basic P.4-9**.

To copy from Text Memo, press **Menu** → Select **Call Text Memo** → Press **Enter** → Select Text Memo → Press **Enter**

To read from barcode, press **Menu** → Press **Barcode** → Frame barcode in the center of Display → Press **Enter** → Press **Enter**

Creating Messages with Show Inbox Mail: see **P.3-8**



New Message Window
(Long Mail)

9 Press **Enter**

Mail Composition window returns.

Attaching Images & Sounds: see **P.3-9**

Option Settings: see **P.3-12**

Saving to Outbox: see **P.3-11**

To set Confirm Delivery, select **Confirm Delivery** → Press **Enter** → Choose **On** → Press **Enter**

Using Save Auto Send: see **P.3-13**



Mail Composition Window
(Long Mail)

10 Press **Send**

Messages are delivered even if handset is closed. Message delivery status and result appear on Sub Display.



Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

When Mail Address is Entered

- Mail addresses count toward the message text character limit.
- Single-byte katakana and Pictographs are invalid in message text and subject. Entered single-byte katakana is changed to double-byte, and Pictograph is replaced with single-byte ?.

Entering Recipients (Long Mail)

Follow these steps to enter up to five recipients:

After Step 4 on P.3-4, select **To** → Press **Enter** → Select a number → Press **Enter** → Enter a recipient (perform Step 3 on P.3-4)

• Vodafone handset number and mail address cannot be entered at the same time.

• To add recipients, repeat from "Select a number."

■ Press **Set** to return to Mail Composition window.

In Address list, **TU** appears before recipient's name, number or address. Follow these steps to change recipient status:

Select a recipient → Press **Menu** → Select **Cc** → Press **Enter**

To edit, open Address list and follow these steps.

Select a recipient → Press **Menu** → Select **Change** → Press **Enter** → Edit address → Press **Enter**

To delete, open Address list and follow these steps.

Select a recipient → Press **Menu** → Select **Delete** → Press **Enter**



Address List

Sending from Phone Book Entries

- To select a recipient from Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on **[Basic] P.5-11** → Press **[OK]** → Select **Send Mail (Phone)** or **Send Mail (E-mail)** → Press **[OK]** → Select Mail Type → Press **[OK]**
 - **Send Mail** appears in Menu when only mail addresses are saved or when recipient is mail address.

Save Auto Send for Failed Messages

- **Save As Auto Send?** appears when message delivery fails with Auto Send **On** (see P.6-2) and Save Auto Send **Off**.
To set Save Auto Send, choose **[1] Yes** → Press **[OK]**

Sent Mail

- Last 9 sent mail records are saved.
- Recipients' names appear if saved in Phone Book. Names for Secret Mode Phone Book entries appear only when handset is in Secret Mode.
- Vodafone handset numbers appear with **03** :, etc. Mail addresses appear with **mailto:**.
- Changes to Phone Book entries are not reflected in Sent Mail.
- To delete records from Sent Mail, follow these steps.
After Step 3 (Sent Mail) on P.3-4, press **[F4] Menu** → Select **Delete** or **Delete All** → Press **[OK]** → Choose **[1] Yes** → Press **[OK]**

Sending to Server (Sky Mail)

- Intranet integration is required to send messages to the Server.
After Step 2 on P.3-3, Select **[4] Server** → Press **[OK]** → Enter Server Address (within 20 digits) → Press **[OK]** → Enter Sub Address (within five digits) → Press **[OK]**

Using Fixed Text (Japanese Only)

- Set **言語選択** (Language: see **[Basic] P.7-14**) to **日本語** (Japanese) to use Preset Fixed Text, Editable Text or Custom Fixed Text (see P.6-2).
- Follow these steps after Step 7 on P.3-4. Mail Composition window returns after Fixed Text is entered.

- 1 Press **[OK] 定型**
 - Fixed Text cannot be inserted after entering characters.
- 2 Select **[2] 定型文** and press **[OK]**
- 3 Select a type and press **[OK]**

4 Select a message and press **[OK]**

- To select other Fixed Text, press **[Left Arrow]** → Select another message → Press **[OK]**
- To use Editable Fixed Text, select Editable Fixed Text → Press **[OK]** → Press **[1] 文** → Enter text → Press **[OK]**
 - Press **[2] ABC** or **[3] DEF** if any → Enter text → Press **[OK]**

5 Press **[OK]**



- Edit Preset Fixed Text after it is copied to Long Mail or e-mail messages.
- Character limit depends on message type and the number of parentheses.

Converting Mail Type

Change Mail Types while editing Sky Mail or Long Mail messages.

- The following are deleted when Long Mail is converted to Sky Mail:
 - Subject
 - Attachments
 - Recipients other than the first one
 - Message text exceeding Sky Mail character limit
- Follow these steps after Step 7 on P.3-4.

- 1 Press **[F4] Menu**
- 2 Select **[#] To Long Mail** or **[#] Convert Sky Mail** and press **[OK]**
- 3 Choose **[1] Yes** and press **[OK]**
 - When converting Sky Mail to Long Mail, entered address appears in **TO** field.

When a Sky Mail Message Exceeds the Character Limit

- **Mail Message Exceeds Limit Convert to Long Mail?** appears.
To convert Sky Mail to Long Mail, choose **[1] Yes** → Press **[OK]**
 - The message above does not appear if you are using Fixed Text.

Creating Messages with Show Inbox Mail

While creating a new message, use Show Inbox Mail to open a previously received message in Inbox directly from New Message window.

- Copy material from address, subject or text fields and paste it into the new message.
- Follow these steps after Step 7 on P.3-4.



- 1 Press **Menu**
- 2 Select **Show Inbox Mail** and press **Enter**
- 3 Select **Inbox** and press **Enter**
Inbox opens.
 - The source message appears if the current message has been opened from **Return Mail**, **Reply to All** or **Forward**.
 - To open the last message opened with Show Inbox Mail in the current session, select **Last Opened** → Press **Enter** → Skip ahead to Step 5
 - **Last Opened** is not available when using Show Inbox Mail for the first time in each session.
- 4 Select a message and press **Enter**
Inbox Mail message appears in the lower half of New Message window.
 - If **Enter Code** appears, enter Security Code.
 - When Mail Box Layout is set to Folder, select appropriate folder → Press **Enter** → Select a message → Press **Enter**
- 5 Enter message text and press **Enter**
 - To cancel Show Inbox Mail, press **Menu** → Select **Show Inbox Mail** → Press **Enter** → Select **Cancel** → Press **Enter**
 - Cancel Show Inbox Mail from New Message window (see below).

Changing Active Inbox Mail Message

- Press **Switch**
 - Inbox Mail message background changes from light to dark yellow (active).
 - Use **Up/Down** to scroll the active Inbox Mail message.

Attaching Images & Sounds

Attach images or sound files to Long Mail.

- Attach up to five files.
- Split to four smaller images or reduce image size (see **Basic P.6-26**).
- For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-14**).

Attaching Files from Data Folder

Follow these steps after Step 9 on P.3-5. Mail Composition window returns after a file is attached.

- 1 Select **Att** and press **Enter**
 - If files are already attached, select a number → Press **Enter**
 - To change attached file, select a file → Press **Enter** → Press **Change**
- 2 Select **Data Folder** and press **Enter**
- 3 Select a folder and press **Enter**
 - Only selectable files can be attached.
 - To preview images or sounds, select a file → Press **Show** or **Play**
 - To switch to Memory Card, press **Menu** → Select **Memory Card** → Press **Enter**
 - To return, press **Back** or **Stop**.
- 4 Select a file and press **Enter**
 - For large JPEG images, select **Attach 1/4 Size** or **Attach Original** → Press **Enter** (Files may not be attached even if the file size is reduced.)
 - For large animation files, choose **Yes** → Press **Enter** (Files may not be attached even if the file size is reduced.)
 - To attach a Burst Shot image, use **Image** to select an image → Press **Enter**
 - When attaching a sound file, select a format (see below) → Press **Enter**

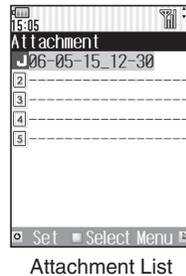
1 Melody Format	Chords over 6 are deleted. Tone and loudness settings are ignored.
2 SMAF (MA-2) Format	Chords over 17 are deleted, and tones of the following change to Piano: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Drum (FM) ■ Drum (WT) ■ Original (FM) ■ Original (WT)
3 SMAF (MA-3) Format	Up to 32 chords can be sent

Editing Images

- To add marks/text to attached images, follow these steps after Step 4 on P.3-9.
Select **Press** **Select an image** **Press** **Menu** **Select** **Press** **Perform Steps 2 - 5 on** **[Basic]** P.10-20 **Press** **Set**
- Marks/text cannot be added if the attached Sha-mail image is unsaved.
- While adding Marker Stamps, unsaved changes may be deleted by incoming calls.

Adding & Deleting Attachments

- To add files, follow these steps after Step 4 on P.3-9.
Select **Press** **Select a number** **Press** **Perform from Step 2 on P.3-9**
 Press **Set** to return to Mail Composition window.
- To delete attachments, follow these steps.
Open Attachment list and select a file **Press** **Menu** **Select** **Press** **Choose** **Press**
 Press **Set** to return to Mail Composition window.



Attachment List

Note

- Some sound files cannot be converted.
- Tone and loudness of sound files may change after conversion. Some files may be too large to attach after conversion.

Attaching Mail & Web Files

- Select an image or sound file in mail or Web info and press** **Menu**
 Selected image is outlined in blue.
- Select** **Copy (image)** or **Copy (sound)** and **press**
 Copied files are saved to Clipboard temporarily.
 Some images or sounds cannot be copied.
- Press**
- In Long Mail Composition window, select** **and press**
- Choose** **and press**



Blue Line

- Select** **Attach** and **press**

- Adding & Deleting Attachments: see P.3-10
- To preview images or sounds, select **Open File** **Press**
 To return, press **Back** or **Stop**.

- Complete and send message**

- For details, see Step 2 and onward on P.3-3.

Note

When an image or sound file size is too large, **File Exceeds Limit Cannot Attach** appears and file is not attached.

Capture & Attach Image from New Message

- This function is not available when files are already attached.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on P.3-5. Mail Composition window returns after an image is attached.

- Select** **and press**

- Select** **Sha-mail Shoot** and **press**

Camera is activated.

- Capture image**

- For details, see Steps 2 - 3 in "Capturing Still Images" on **[Basic]** P.6-8.

- Press**

Image is attached.

- If Save & Send Image is **On** (see P.6-3), image is automatically saved to Data Folder.

Saving to Outbox

- Save up to 100 KB.
- When memory is full, delete messages (see P.4-10) before creating new ones.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on P.3-5.

- Press** **Save**

- Choose** **Yes** and **press**

Outbox opens, latest message first.

- Press** **to exit**

Note

The order in which addresses (**To** and **Cc**) or attachments appear may change when saving Long Mail.

Option Settings

Confirm or change send options when sending Sky Mail or Greeting messages.

- Sky Mail options are available only when sending to Vodafone handsets.
- These settings are valid for one message when set during message composition.
- Option Settings are not available when resending messages.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on P.3-5.

PIN

Set a matching PIN for recipients using PIN Filter (see P.6-3)

Select **Option Settings** → Press ● → Select **1** **PIN** → Press ● → Enter recipient's 4-digit PIN → Press ●

To return to Mail Composition window, press □ **Back**.

Privacy Level

Restrict copying/forwarding the message, or require Security Code to open it

Default: Level 1

Select **Option Settings** → Press ● → Select **2** **Privacy** → Press ● → Select from **1** **Level 1** to **4** **Level 4** → Press ●

To return to Mail Composition window, press □ **Back**.

Privacy Level	Copy/Forward	Security Code	
Low ↓ High	1	Allowed	Not Required
	2	Prohibited	Not Required
	3	Allowed	Required
	4	Prohibited	Required

Set Priority

Set priority when sending mail

Available for Sky Mail.

Default: Normal

Select **Option Settings** → Press ● → Select **3** **Set Priority** → Press ● → Select from **1** **Low** to **4** **By Express** → Press ●

To return to Mail Composition window, press □ **Back**.

Note

By Express messages are delivered faster for additional fees. Other levels indicate the importance of the message and do not affect delivery speed.

Polling

Activate Polling to receive BBS messages (see P.6-6)

Available for Sky Mail.

Default: Off (not to receive BBS messages)

Select **Option Settings** → Press ● → Select **4** **Polling** → Press ● → Choose **1** **On** → Press ●

To return to Mail Composition window, press □ **Back**.

Recipient Type

Select a recipient type

Under normal conditions, set Recipient Type to **None**

Available for Sky Mail.

Default: None

Select **Option Settings** → Press ● → Select **5** **Recipient Type** → Press ● → Select from **1** **None** to **3** **Computer** → Press ●

To return to Mail Composition window, press □ **Back**.

- Select **Mobile Phone** to send to a Vodafone handset, or **Computer** to send to a PC connected to a Vodafone handset.

Using Save Auto Send

Auto Send messages created while handset is out-of-range are saved to Outbox and sent automatically when signal returns. Activate Save Auto Send to temporarily save a message to Outbox when mail cannot be sent.

- To use Save Auto Send, activate Auto Send beforehand (see P.6-2).
- Save up to 10 Auto Send messages.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on P.3-5.

- 1 Select **Save Auto Send** and press ●
- 2 Choose **1** **On** and press ●
Auto appears in the right bottom corner.
To cancel, choose **2** **Off** → Press ● (Omit the next step.)
- 3 Press □ **Auto**
The message is saved as Auto Send.

When Auto Send is Active

- Approximately 10 seconds after signal returns, an Auto Send message is sent. When there is more than one, messages are sent in five second intervals.
- Consecutively saved Long Mail messages are sent in succession.
- **Sent** appears when Auto Send is complete. For unsent mail, press ● **Show** to open Outbox.
 - % or ✎ appears next to failed Auto Send messages.

- Tip**
- Auto Send initiates message send up to three times including initial attempt.
 - When Auto Send messages are sent, Long Mail takes priority over Sky Mail.
 - Failed Auto Send messages are saved to Sent and Outbox.

Touch Mail

Touch Mail List

Save up to nine frequently used numbers/addresses here to use Touch Mail (see P.3-15). When creating messages, reference recipient addresses from Touch Mail List (see P.3-4).

- 1 Press , select **Mail Settings** and press
- 2 Select **Touch Mail** and press
- 3 Select **Add Address** and press
- 4 Select a number and press
 - To change entries, select one → Press → Edit number/address → Press
 - To delete entries, select one → Press **Menu** → Select **Delete** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press
 - To delete all entries, press **Menu** → Select **Delete All** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press
 - When selecting a number with no entry, press **Menu** → Choose **Yes** → Press (All entries are deleted.)
- 5 **Phone Book**
 - 1 Select **Phone Book** and press
 - Changing Phone Book entries does not affect Touch Mail Addresses.
 - 2 **Open an entry**
 - To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 on P.5-11.

Direct Entry

 - 1 Select **Mobile Number** or **E-Mail** and press
 - 2 **Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address**
 - To select from Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on P.5-11.
- 6 Press

An icon corresponding to the address type appears.

 - Repeat Steps 4 - 6 for other entries.

7 Press to exit

Adding to Touch Mail List while Creating Message

- When there is no entry in Touch Mail List, add numbers/addresses from Mail Composition window. Follow these steps after Step 2 on P.3-3.
 - Select **Touch Mail** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press → Perform from Step 5 on P.3-14 (In this case, **Mail Address** appears instead of **E-Mail**.)
- To add entries, follow these steps after Step 2 on P.3-3.
 - Select **Touch Mail** → Press → Select a blank entry → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press → Perform from Step 5 on P.3-14 (In this case, **Mail Address** appears instead of **E-Mail**.)

Creating & Sending

Create mail from Standby using numbers/addresses saved to Touch Mail List (see P.3-14).

- 1 In Standby, press the assigned number (-) with Keypad (- ⁵ wxyz)
- 2 **Sending Long Mail**
 - 1 Press **Long**

The recipient is entered automatically.

Sending Sky Mail

 - 1 Press **Sky**

The recipient is entered automatically.
- 3 **Complete and send message**
 - For details, see Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) and onward on P.3-4.

One-Touch Mail

- In Standby, press ⁵ for 1+, ⁷ for 2+, or ⁰ for 3+ seconds. Sky Mail Composition window opens with the corresponding recipient (Touch Mail List , or) entered.

Mail Templates

Save frequently used messages to Mail Templates. Choose a template and fill in fields to easily create messages. Templates consist of fixed text and Items (free text fields). Fixed text is editable.

Saving Mail Templates

- Save up to 10 templates per category.
- **テンプレート** (Japanese templates) and **Preset Text** (English templates) are saved by default. Edit default templates to make your own templates.

- 1 Press **○**, select **My Files** and press **○**
- 2 Select **6 Mail Templates** and press **○**
- 3 Select a category and press **○**
 - To edit title, select a number → Press **Menu** → Select **3 Change Title** → Press **○**
 - Edit title → Press **○**
 - Default template titles cannot be changed.
 - To delete templates, select a number → Press **Menu** → Select **4 Delete** → Press **○** → Choose **1 Yes** → Press **○**
 - Default templates cannot be deleted.
- 4 Press **Menu**, select **1 Create New** and press **○**
 - To edit existing templates, select a number → Press **○** → Press **○**
- 5 Enter title and press **○**
 - Enter up to 24 single-byte characters.
- 6 Enter text
 - Enter up to 2,000 single-byte characters.
 - Use up to 10 Items (**1** - **0**).
 - Press **クリア** to delete Items.
 - To enter Items, press **○ Item** → Select a number → Press **○**
 - Items in use cannot be selected.
- 7 Press **○**
- 8 Select **1 New Entry** or **2 Overwrite** and press **○**
- 9 Select a number and press **○**

Creating Mail Directly from Mail Templates

- Follow these steps after Step 3 on P.3-16.
Select a number → Press **○ Mail** → Select **1 Create Long Mail** or **2 Create Sky Mail** → Press **○** → Perform from Step 5 below

Using Mail Templates

Use saved Mail Templates to easily create text messages. Follow these steps after opening New Message window in Step 7 on P.3-4. When finished, Mail Composition window returns. Complete and send message.

- 1 Press **○ Text**
 - Templates cannot be inserted after entering text.
- 2 Select **1 Mail Templates** and press **○**
- 3 Select a category and press **○**
- 4 Select a template and press **○**
 - To keep the text unchanged, skip ahead to Step 9.
- 5 Press **○ Item**
- 6 Select a number and press **○**
- 7 Enter text and press **○**
 - Enter up to 100 single-byte characters per Item.
- 8 Repeat Steps 5 - 7 for other Items
- 9 Press **○**
- 10 Check message and press **○**
 - For Long Mail, template title will be the subject if not already entered.

One-Shot Mail

Save a Sky Mail message as One-Shot Mail and send to a specific recipient with handset closed. Location Info can be pasted into the message text.

Saving One-Shot Mail

- Available only for Sky Mail. One-Shot Mail will not be saved to Outbox.
- Entered contents remain until changed.

- 1 Press , select  **One-Shot Mail** and press 
- 2 Select  **Create** and press 
- 3 Enter a recipient's number and message text
 - For details, see P.3-3 "Creating & Sending a Message."
 - To paste Location Info, select **SendLocationInfo** → Press  → Choose  **On** → Press 
- 4 Press  **Set** when finished

Location Info

- Latest Location Info is pasted. If no Location Info is obtained, nothing is pasted.
- Location Info counts toward the character limit.

Sending One-Shot Mail with Handset Closed

Save One-Shot Mail (above) and activate **One-Shot Mail** in Side Key Settings for Standby (see  P.13-3) before sending One-Shot Mail.

- 1 Close handset and press  for 1+ seconds
One-Shot Mail is sent (handset vibrates for 0.5 seconds).
 - When delivery fails, Save Auto Send is set. (When Auto Send is **Off** or Outbox is full, handset vibrates for another second.)

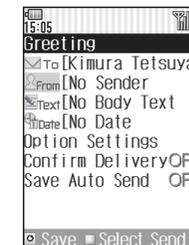
Sending One-Shot Mail with Handset Open

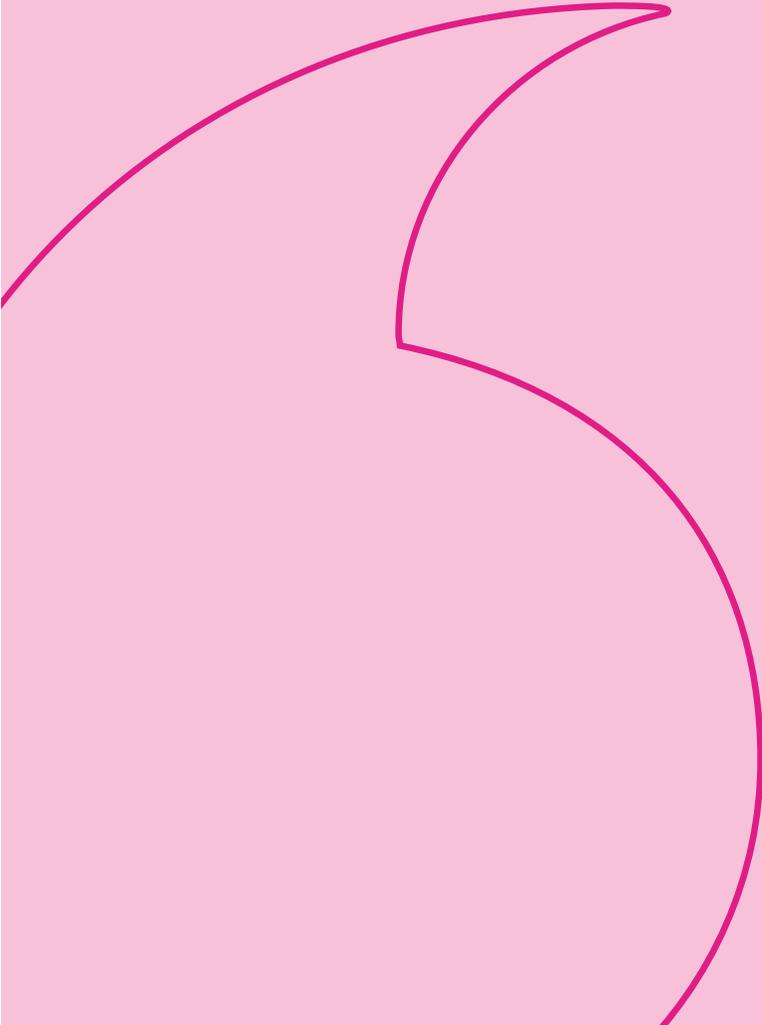
- Press  → Select  **One-Shot Mail** → Press  → Select  **Send** → Press 
- Choose  **Yes** → Press 

Greeting

Send messages to compatible Vodafone handsets anytime, to be opened at the designated date/time in the future; ideal for holidays, birthdays and other special occasions.

- 1 Press , select  **Greeting** and press 
- 2 Select  **To** and press 
- 3 Enter a recipient's number and press 
 - To enter recipients, perform Step 3 on P.3-4.
- 4 Select  **From** and press 
 - When Sender is set in Mail Settings (see P.6-5), entered name appears automatically.
 - Skip ahead to Step 6 when sender name is not required.
- 5 Enter name and press 
 - Enter up to 12 single-byte alphanumeric (10 single-byte katakana or 3 double-byte characters).
- 6 Select  **Text** and press 
- 7 Enter message text and press 
- 8 Select  **Date** and press 
The current date and time appear.
- 9 Specify the date and time and press  (Recipients cannot open Greeting messages until then.)
 - Apply 24-hour clock format.
- 10 Press  **Send**





Mail Box

Checking Messages

Received messages are saved to Inbox, sent ones to Sent and drafts to Outbox.

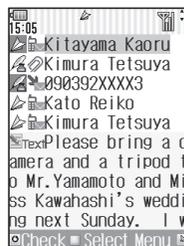
- or appears when there is unread mail in Inbox.
- Set Mail Box display layouts to **List** or **Folder** (see P.4-14).

1 Press , select **Mail Box** and press

- To check the number of saved messages, select **Inbox** or **Outbox** → Press **Menu** → Press **Back** to return.
- To toggle layout, select **Inbox**, **Sent** or **Outbox** → Press **Menu** → Select **Mail Box Display** → Press
 - Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.

2 Select **Inbox**, **Sent** or **Outbox** and press

- Mail Box Contents: see P.4-4
- When Mail Box Layout is set to **Folder** (see P.4-14), select appropriate folder → Press



3 Select a message and press

- Message window opens (see P.4-5 "Message Contents").
- Press to see newer messages or for older ones.
 - For Outbox messages, Mail Composition window opens.
 - To edit Outbox messages, select an item → Press → Edit the message
 - To save edited messages, press **Save** → Select **Save as** or **Overwrite** → Press
 - If attached image is too large, it may not appear.
 - For Sky Melody messages, the title appears and melody plays.
 - To edit Sent messages, press **Menu** → Select **Edit** → Press → Select an item → Press → Edit the message
 - Use to scroll.
 - To open messages with Privacy Level 3 or 4, enter Security Code.



4 Press to exit

Using Save Auto Send for Outbox Messages

- For one message, press → Select **Mail Box** → Press → Select **Outbox** → Press → Select a message → Press **Menu** → Select **Save Auto Send** → Press
- For multiple messages, press → Select **Mail Box** → Press → Select **Outbox** → Press → Select a message → Press **Check** (repeat for other messages) → Press **Menu** → Select **Save Auto Send** → Press
 - To uncheck, select a message with → Press **Check**
 - To clear all check marks, press **Menu** → Select **Reset Check(s)** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press
- Save Auto Send is disabled for protected or incomplete messages.

Enlarging Images and SMAF File Images

- Select an image (or a SMAF file with image) → Press **Menu** → Select **Enlarge Display** or **Enlarge Image** → Press
 - Use to view the portion outside Display.
- Images can only be enlarged when **Enlarge Display** or **Enlarge Image** appears.

Tip

- To activate Display Backlight, press - .
- Greeting messages are saved in Inbox. Sender's name and message cannot be viewed until the specified date and time.

When Mail Box Layout is Set to Folder

Newly received/sent messages and drafts are saved to **Main Folder**. Messages are sorted to the specified Mail Folder if set in the sender or recipient's Phone Book Option Settings (see P.4-16 - 4-17).

Mail Box Contents

Select a Mail Box and press **⊙**. Inbox, Sent or Outbox opens.

- To select a different view for Mail Box, see "List" (P.4-23 "Mail Box Menu").
- Press **⊞** **Menu** to reply, forward, edit, etc.

Unread/Read (Inbox), Mail Type (Sent/Outbox)

Long Mail:

Messages other than Long Mail:

(If subscribed to Long Mail, appears for e-mail messages.)

- Indicator color varies by message status:
 - Unread: Red
 - Protected: Yellow
 - Unread Delivery Report: Green
 - Saved as Auto Send: Light blue

Message Type (see below)

Tip *Incoming* and received text appear for incoming linked messages.

Message Type

	Sky Mail (mail to/from Vodafone handsets)
	E-mail (messages sent/received via the Internet)
	Long Mail with attachments
	Long Mail Notice (Server Mail, initial portion included)
	Unretrieved List (Long Mail)
	BBS Notice
	Polling (BBS accessed)
	Greeting
	Unsaved Sky Melody
	PD Mail (messages sent via mail terminals ³)

¹Appears only in Inbox.

²Appears only in Sent.

³Mail terminal (e.g. Sky e pad manufactured by SHARP) is a Vodafone accessory. Connect a Vodafone handset to exchange messages.

Additional Indicators

	Failed Auto Send Sky Mail
	Failed Auto Send Long Mail

- These indicators appear only in Outbox.

Message Contents

Select a message and press **⊙** to open it.

Sending Priority: see P.6-5

: Low, (blue arrow): Normal, (orange arrow): High, : By Express
(: Long Mail or Long Mail Notice)

Image Display Size
100%: , 200%:

Received or Sent Date & Time

Message Number

Sender or Recipient

- Number or address appears. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

Message Text

Attachments

- : Files are attached to the message.

Privacy Level (see P.3-12)

- **Lv2** appears for Sky Melodies.

Received, Sent, etc.: Delivery Status (Sent only)

Received	Message delivered [*]
Sent	Message delivered or sent to e-mail
X	Delivery failed, or was canceled (not saved at the Center)
?	Message status unknown

^{*}Appears when confirming delivery from a message window (see P.4-18) or when sending messages with Confirm Delivery **On** (see P.3-5, P.6-2).

Report (Sent only)

Delivery Report

Changing Scroll Unit

Press **⊞** **➔** **Select** **⓪** **Mail Box** **➔** **Press** **⊙** **➔** **Select** **ⓧ** **Mail Box Settings** **➔**
Press **⊙** **➔** **Select** **Ⓜ** **Scroll Unit** **➔** **Press** **⊙** **➔** **Select** a unit **➔** **Press** **⊙**

Using Received Messages

Replying to Messages

- 1 Open a message
- 2 Press **Menu**
- 3 Select **Return Mail or Reply to All** and press
 - Use Long Mail to send the same message to up to five recipients at one time.
 - Select **Reply All** to send the same message to the sender and up to four recipients (To/Cc) of the original message at one time. **Reply to All** may not appear for some messages.
- 4 Select **Mail Type, original message quote option** and press
 - Mail Composition window opens. Recipient is automatically entered.
 - For Long Mail, subject is entered prefaced with **Re:**.

- 5 Complete and send message
 - For details, see Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) and onward on P.3-4.

Show Original Text

- Activate Show Original Text to open original message text (for reference) within New Message window of reply messages.
Press → Select **Mail Box** → Press → Select **Mail Box Settings** → Press → Select **Show Original Text** → Press → Choose **On or Off** → Press
- For operations after opening New Message window with Show Original Text active, see descriptions for Show Inbox Mail on P.3-8.

Tip To open an Inbox message within New Message window for reference, see P.3-8.

Forwarding Messages

- Messages with Privacy Level 2 or 4 cannot be forwarded.
- Long Mail is always forwarded as Long Mail.

- 1 Open a message
- 2 Press **Menu**
- 3 Select **Forward** and press
 - Mail Composition window opens.
 - For Long Mail, subject is automatically entered prefaced with **Fw:**.

- 4 Select **To** and press
- 5 Enter recipients and press
 - Files attached to the original message are automatically attached to forwarded messages.
 - To enter recipients, perform Step 3 on P.3-4.
 - When files cannot be attached, select **Understood** and press to send the message without the attachment.
- 6 Press **Send**

Resending Messages

- 1 Open a message
- 2 Press **Menu**
- 3 Select **Resend** and press
- 4 Choose **Yes** and press

Linked Info

Saving Linked Info to Phone Book

Linked Info is indicated by a dotted underline. Save a linked phone number, mail address or URL from within message text or sender's address to Phone Book; use Linked Info within a message as indicated below:

Phone Number	Numbers, #, ✕, etc. between 10 and 24 digits, starting with 0. Numbers, #, ✕, etc. following TEL: (case insensitive). Example: TEL: 090392XXXX1 (X is any number)
Mail Address	Single-byte alphanumeric and dots, etc., before and after @. Example: abc@□□□.co.jp (□ is any alphanumeric character)

- 1 Open a message
 - 2 **Saving Sender Address**
 - 1 Press **Menu**
 - 2 Select **Add to PhoneBook** and press
- Saving Linked Info**
- 1 Select a phone number or mail address and press
 - 2 Select **Add to PhoneBook** and press

3 Select **[New Entry]** and press **[OK]**

Number or address is entered in corresponding Phone Book field. Complete other fields and save (see **Basic P.5-4 - 5-5**).

- Edit number/address if necessary → Press **[OK]** → Select an icon → Press **[OK]** → Complete other fields and save (see **Basic P.5-4 - 5-5**)
- To save to an existing Phone Book entry, select **[New Item]** → Press **[OK]** → Open a Phone Book entry (perform Steps 1 - 3 on **Basic P.5-11**) → Select an icon → Press **[OK]** → Press **[Save]** → Press **[OK]** → Choose **[Yes]** → Press **[OK]**

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs (**http://**) within message text to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites. Available only when number, address or URL is underlined with a dotted line.

1 Press **[Left Arrow]**, select **[Mail Box]** and press **[OK]**

2 Select **[Inbox]** or **[Sent]** and press **[OK]**

- When Mail Box Layout is set to **Folder**, select appropriate folder → Press **[OK]**

3 Open a message containing a phone number, mail address or URL

4 Select a number, address or URL and press **[Menu]**

5 Dialing Numbers

1 Select → **Call** and press **[OK]**

Phone number appears.

2 Press **[Call]**

Number is dialed.

Sending Messages

1 Select → **Send Mail** and press **[OK]**

2 Select **[Send Long Mail]** or **[Send Sky Mail]** and press **[OK]**

- To complete and send message, perform from Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) on **P.3-4**.

Accessing Mobile Internet Sites

1 Select → **Open Link** and press **[OK]**

URL appears.

2 Press **[OK]** again, select **[Send]** and press **[OK]**

Handset connects to the Network.

- For more about accessing Mobile Internet sites, see **P.7-7**.

Protecting Messages

Protect important messages in Inbox, Sent or Outbox from unintentional deletion.

- Unretrieved List (Long Mail), unread Long Mail Notices and incoming linked messages are protected and will not be deleted automatically.
- Protect up to 40 messages in Sent. All messages in Inbox and Outbox can be protected.
- Protected messages are not deleted from Outbox even after they are sent.

1 Press **[Left Arrow]**, select **[Mail Box]** and press **[OK]**

2 Select **[Inbox]**, **[Sent]** or **[Outbox]** and press **[OK]**

- When Mail Box Layout is set to **Folder**, select appropriate folder → Press **[OK]**

3 Select a message and press **[Check]**

[Check] appears.

- Auto Send (**[Send]** or **[Send]**, light blue) and failed Auto Send (**[Send]** or **[Send]**) messages are not selectable.

- To uncheck, select a message with **[Check]** → Press **[Check]**

4 Repeat Step 3 and select all the messages to protect

- Select up to 50 messages at one time.

- To clear all check marks, press **[Menu]** → Select **Reset Check(s)** → Press **[OK]** → Choose **[Yes]** → Press **[OK]**

5 Press **[Menu]**

6 Select **Protect Message** and press **[OK]**

7 Choose **[On]** and press **[OK]**

Protected message indicators change to yellow.

- To cancel protection, choose **[Off]** → Press **[OK]**

8 Press **[Home]** to exit

Deleting Messages

Selecting Messages to Delete

- 1 Press , select **0 Mail Box** and press
- 2 Select **1 Inbox**, **2 Sent** or **3 Outbox** and press
■ When Mail Box Layout is set to **Folder**, select appropriate folder → Press
- 3 **Deleting a Message**

- 1 Select a message and press **Menu**
 - Auto Send (or , light blue) and failed Auto Send (or) messages are not selectable.
- 2 Select **Delete** and press

Deleting Selected Messages

- 1 Select a message and press **Check**
 - appears.
 - Auto Send (or , light blue) and failed Auto Send (or) messages are not selectable.
 - To uncheck, select a message with → Press **Check**
- 2 Repeat Step 1 to select all messages to delete
 - Select up to 50 messages at one time.
 - To clear all check marks, press **Menu** → Select **Reset Check(s)** → Press
 - Choose **1 Yes** → Press
- 3 Press **Menu**
- 4 Select **Delete** and press

- 4 Choose **1 Yes** and press

- 5 Press to exit

Tip Advance Mail (see **Basic P.13-10**) messages must be deleted one by one.

Delete All

- 1 Press , select **0 Mail Box** and press
- 2 Select **1 Inbox**, **2 Sent** or **3 Outbox** and press **Menu**
 - To delete all messages in a Mail Folder, select a folder and press **Menu**.
- 3 Select **0 Delete All** and press
- 4 Select **1 Select All** or **2 Read/Unprotected** (**2 Unprotected** for Sent and Outbox) and press
- 5 Enter Security Code
- 6 Choose **1 Yes** and press
- 7 Press to exit

Tip When Outbox is set to **2 Unprotected**, Advance Mail (see **Basic P.13-10**), Auto Send and failed Auto Send messages are not deleted. For **1 Select All**, failed Auto Send messages are not deleted.

Auto Delete

When Inbox memory is full, handset cannot receive new messages. Activate Auto Delete Old to automatically delete oldest received messages to make room for new ones. Auto Delete Old is **Off** by default.

- 1 Press , select **0 Mail Box** and press
- 2 Select **7 Mail Box Settings** and press
- 3 Select **5 Auto Delete Old** and press
- 4 Choose **1 On** and press
 - To cancel, choose **2 Off** → Press
- 5 Press to exit

Tip When Sent memory is full, oldest sent messages are automatically deleted to make room for new ones. Protect important messages to prevent deletion (see **P.4-9**).

Chat Mail Log

Use Chat Mail Log folders to organize messages exchanged between your handset and up to five addresses per folder. Sent and received messages appear by date, designated by sender.

Saving Members

- Save up to five members per group (Group 1 - Group 3).
- Same address can be entered in multiple groups.

1 Press **[*]**, select **[0] Mail Box** and press **[*]**

2 Select **[4] Chat Mail Log** and press **[*]**

- Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
- When adding members to an existing group, select a group → Press **[*] Menu** → Select **Save Member** → Press **[*]** → Skip ahead to Step 5

3 Select a group and press **[*]**

- To change members, select a group → Press **[*] Menu** → Select **Save Member** → Press **[*]** → Select a number → Press **[*]** → Enter number or address → Press **[*]**
- To delete a member, select a group → Press **[*] Menu** → Select **Save Member** → Press **[*]** → Select a number → Press **[*] Menu** → Select **Delete** → Press **[*]** → Choose **[1] Yes** → Press **[*]**
- To delete all members, select a group → Press **[*] Menu** → Select **Save Member** → Press **[*]** → Press **[*] Menu** → Select **Delete All** → Press **[*]** → Choose **[1] Yes** → Press **[*]**

4 Choose **[1] Yes** and press **[*]**

5 Select a number and press **[*]**

6 **Phone Book**

1 Select **[1] Phone Book** and press **[*]**

- Changes to Phone Book entries are not reflected in Chat Mail groups. Edit member addresses directly.

2 Open an entry

- To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 on **[Basic]P.5-11**.

Direct Entry

1 Select **[2] Mobile Number** or **[3] Mail Address** and press **[*]**

2 Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address

- To open Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on **[Basic]P.5-11**.

7 Press **[*]**

- Repeat Steps 5 - 7 to add members.

8 Press **[*]** to exit



Changing members does not affect messages already saved in Chat Mail Log.

Opening Chat Mail Log

Received Sky Mail messages with Privacy Level 2 or higher, Long Mail messages in Unretrieved List and Greeting messages do not appear in group contents even if the address is saved.

1 Press **[*]**, select **[0] Mail Box** and press **[*]**

2 Select **[4] Chat Mail Log** and press **[*]**

- Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
- To delete all messages, select a group → Press **[*] Menu** → Select **Delete All Mail** → Press **[*]** → Choose **[1] Yes** → Press **[*]**
 - Messages in Mail Box are not deleted.

3 Select a group and press **[*]**

Group opens and contents appear (see below).

Group Contents

Received or Sent Date & Time

Sender

- Number or address appears. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- **Owner** appears for mail sent from handset if Owner Profile is blank. Owner Profile name appears when set (see **[Basic]P.2-21**).

Message Text

Chat Mail Log Menu

- While Chat Mail Log folder is open, press **[*] Menu** to reply, forward, etc.
- To open a message, select a message and press **[*]**.



- Deleting a message from Inbox or Sent automatically deletes the same message in Chat Mail Log.
- Each group holds up to 100 messages. When full, oldest messages are automatically deleted to make room for new ones.

Mail Folders

From Mail Box Settings, change Layout to **Folder** for Inbox, Sent or Outbox, then use Mail Folders to organize messages. Sort messages to one of nine Mail Folders in Inbox, Sent or Outbox.

Mail Box Layout

From Mail Box Settings, set Layout to **Folder** or **List** for Inbox, Sent and Outbox. **List** is set by default (Mail Folders are hidden).

- 1 Press , select **0 Mail Box** and press 
- 2 Select **7 Mail Box Settings** and press 
- 3 Select **2 Layout** and press 
 - Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
- 4 Select **1 Inbox**, **2 Sent** or **3 Outbox** and press 
- 5 Select **2 Folder** and press 
 - Follow the same steps to change Layout for each Mail Box.
 - To hide folders, select **1 List** → Press 
- 6 Press  to exit

Folder Name

Main Folder cannot be renamed.

- 1 Press , select **0 Mail Box** and press 
- 2 Select **7 Mail Box Settings** and press 
- 3 Select **3 Set Folders** and press 
- 4 Select **1 Inbox**, **2 Sent** or **3 Outbox** and press 
- 5 Select **1 Folder Name** and press 

Mail Folders appear.
- 6 Select a folder and press 
- 7 Enter name
 - Enter up to 18 single-byte characters.
- 8 Press 
 - Repeat Steps 6 - 8 to rename other folders.
- 9 Press  to exit

Secret Mode

Security Code is required to open a Secret Mode Mail Folder.

- Set Mail Box Layout to **Folder** to use Secret Mode.
- Main Folder** cannot be renamed.

- 1 Press , select **0 Mail Box** and press 
- 2 Select **7 Mail Box Settings** and press 
- 3 Select **3 Set Folders** and press 
- 4 Select **1 Inbox**, **2 Sent** or **3 Outbox** and press 
- 5 Select **2 Secret Mode** and press 
- 6 Enter Security Code
- 7 Select a folder and press 
- 8 Choose **1 On** and press 
 - Repeat Steps 7 - 8 for other folders.
 - To cancel, choose **2 Off** → Press 
- 9 Press  to exit

Moving Messages

- Set Mail Box Layout (see P.4-14) to **Folder** before attempting to move messages.
- Unretrieved List (Long Mail) and incoming linked messages cannot be moved; these messages are saved in **Main Folder**.

- 1 Press , select **0 Mail Box** and press 
- 2 Select **1 Inbox**, **2 Sent** or **3 Outbox** and press 
- 3 Select a folder and press 
- 4 Select a message and press  **Check**
 - appears.
 - Auto Send ( or , light blue) and failed Auto Send ( or ) messages are not selectable.
 - To uncheck, select a message with → Press  **Check**
- 5 Repeat Step 4 to select all the messages to move
 - Select up to 50 messages at one time.
 - To clear all check marks, press  **Menu** → Select **Reset Check(s)** → Press  → Choose **1 Yes** → Press 

- 6 Press **Menu**
- 7 Select **Move to Folder** and press **Enter**
- 8 Select a folder and press **Enter**
 - Repeat Steps 4 - 8 to move other messages.
- 9 Press **Exit** to exit

Sorting to Folders Automatically

Sorting by Phone Book Entry

Sort messages automatically by phone number or mail address. When a Phone Book entry contains multiple numbers/addresses, use **Set All** to apply settings to all entry items or **One Number/Address** to designate individual numbers/addresses.

- 1 Open a Phone Book entry
 - To search Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on **Basic P.5-11**.
- 2 Press **Enter**
- 3 Select **Edit** and press **Enter**
- 4 Select **Option Settings** and press **Enter**
- 5 Select **4 Mail Folder** and press **Enter**
- 6 Select **1 Inbox Auto Sort** or **2 Sent Auto Sort** and press **Enter**
- 7 **All Numbers/Addresses**
 - 1 Select **1 Set All** and press **Enter**

Individual Numbers/Addresses

- 1 Select **2 One Number/Address** and press **Enter**
- 2 Select a Vodafone handset number or a mail address and press **Enter**
- 3 Choose **1 On** and press **Enter**

Canceling

- 1 Choose **3 Off** and press **Enter**

- 8 Select a folder and press **Enter**
 - When setting for One Number/Address, press **Set**.



- 9 Press **Set** twice
 - For more, see Step 6 and onward on **Basic P.5-15**.

- Tip**
- Sent messages are sorted by the first recipient address.
 - Individual settings are replaced when **Set All** is selected and vice versa.

Sorting Messages from Unsaved Numbers or Addresses

Designate a folder to sort messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book. Use Designate Folder to filter unsolicited messages (spam). Designate Folder is **Off** by default.

- 1 Press **Menu**, select **0 Mail Box** and press **Enter**
- 2 Select **7 Mail Box Settings** and press **Enter**
- 3 Select **6 Designate Folder** and press **Enter**
- 4 Choose **1 On** and press **Enter**
 - To cancel, choose **2 Off** → Press **Enter** (Skip ahead to Step 6.)
- 5 Select a folder and press **Enter**
- 6 Press **Exit** to exit

- Note** Non-delivery notifications are also sorted to a designated folder.

- Tip**
- Messages are not sorted when Phone Book Lock (see **Basic P.12-3**) is active.
 - Messages from numbers and addresses in Secret Mode Phone Book entries are not sorted by this function, even if handset is in Secret Mode.

Confirm Delivery & Cancel Delivery

Confirm delivery of Sky Mail and Greeting messages, or cancel Sky Mail delivery. Use Confirm Delivery or Cancel Delivery for messages sent to compatible Vodafone handsets.

- 1 **Open a message**
 - Select a message with *Sent* or ?.
- 2 Press **Menu**
- 3 Select **Confirm Delivery** or **Cancel Delivery** and press
- 4 Choose **1 Yes** and press
 - When complete, the Center sends a Delivery Report.

Sending from Outbox

Sending a Message

- 1 Press , select **0 Mail Box** and press
 - To check the number of saved messages, select **3 Outbox** → Press **Menu**
 - Press **Back** to return.
- 2 Select **3 Outbox** and press
 - or appears in light blue for Auto Send messages, and or appears for failed Auto Send messages.
- 3 Select a message and press

Mail Composition window opens.

 - For Auto Send (or , light blue) messages, **Cancel Auto Send?** appears. Choose **1 Yes** → Press
 - For Failed Auto Send (or) messages, **Re-save As Auto Send?** appears. Select **1 Save As Auto Send** or **2 Cancel** → Press
 - To edit Outbox messages, select an item → Press → Edit the message
 - To save edited messages, press **Save** → Select **1 Save as** or **2 Overwrite** → Press
- 4 Press **Send**
 - Sent messages are deleted from Outbox. Protect important messages to prevent deletion (see P.4-9).

Tip When sent from Outbox, failed messages remain in both Outbox and Sent.

Send Continuously

Send Long Mail from Outbox continuously. Up to three messages are sent at one time.

- 1 Press , select **0 Mail Box** and press
- 2 Select **3 Outbox** and press
- 3 Select a Long Mail message and press **Check**
 - appears.
 - Auto Send (or , light blue) and failed Auto Send (or) messages are not selectable.
 - To uncheck, select a message with → Press **Check**
- 4 Repeat Step 3 to select all the messages to send
 - Select up to 50 messages at one time.
 - To clear all check marks, press **Menu** → Select **Reset Check(s)** → Press → Choose **1 Yes** → Press
- 5 Press **Menu**
- 6 Select **Send Continuously** and press

After messages are sent, handset returns to Standby.

 - Sent messages are deleted from Outbox. Protect important messages to prevent deletion (see P.4-9).
 - A confirmation appears for unsent messages. Choose **1 Yes** → Press (Other messages are sent.)

Attachments

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

Save attachments (images/sounds) to Data Folder.

1 Open a message with at least one attached file

2 Select a file and press **Menu**

- Select an image in the message.
- Files can only be saved when **To Data Folder** appears.

To open properties, select **Property** → Press ●

▪ Press to return.

To play sound, select **Play** → Press ●

▪ To adjust volume, press (up) or (down) during playback.

To change tone or loudness, select **Tone** or **Adjust Loudness** → Press ● (See [Basic P.8-13 - 8-14](#) for more.)

3 Select **To Data Folder** and press ●

4 Press ●

- When memory is full, delete files (see [Basic P.10-12](#)) and try again.

Wallpaper & Display Images

Save images as Wallpaper or to Display Images (Power On, Power Off, Incoming Call or Alarm).

1 Open a message containing images

2 Select an image and press **Menu**

- Images can only be used when **Save As Wallpaper** or **To Display Images** appears.

To open properties, select **Property** → Press ●

▪ Press to return.

3 Wallpaper

1 Select **Save As Wallpaper** and press ●

- For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.

2 Use to specify display area and press ●

- Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.
- Existing image is replaced.

Display Images

1 Select **To Display Images** and press ●

- E-Animation (NEVA files) cannot be used for **Incoming Call** and **Alarm**.
- Maximum Image Size:

Power On	W 240 x H 260 dots	Incoming Call	W 240 x H 80 dots
Power Off	W 240 x H 260 dots	Alarm	W 240 x H 100 dots

2 Select an item and press ●

- For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.

3 Use to specify display area and press ●

- Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.
- Existing image is replaced.

Other Functions

Sound Auto Play

Set handset to play attached sound files automatically

Default: Off

Press → Select **Mail Box** → Press ● → Select **Mail Box Settings** → Press ● → Select **Sound Auto Play** → Press ● → Choose **On (play automatically)** or **Off** → Press ●

- When more than one sound file is attached, the first file plays.
- Press to stop playback.

Tip

Depending on file type, sound may not play automatically, or playback starts when an image is opened. E-Animation (NEVA file) sound may play automatically even if Sound Auto Play is **Off**.

Scan Code

Read barcodes directly from messages

Open a message with barcodes (images) attached (see P.4-2) →
Select a barcode (image) → Press → Select **Scan Code** →
Press

- Using Scan Results: see [Basic P.13-31](#)
- Barcodes can only be scanned when **Scan Code** appears. Some codes may not be read. In this case, an error message appears.

Mail Box/Message Menu

Combining Split Mail Images

- Download images attached to Split Mail beforehand.
- Receiving Split Mail costs receiving four Long Mail.

1 Press , select **Mail Box** and press

2 Select **Inbox** and press

3 Select a Split Mail message and press **Check**

- Subjects of Split Mail messages are **Upper Left**, **Upper Right**, **Lower Left** and **Lower Right**. Check all four messages.

4 Press **Menu**

5 Select **Combine Split Mail** and press

Combined image appears.

6 Press

Image is saved to Data Folder and Menu returns.

Note

- Images may not be combined properly if file names of Split Mail images are changed, or the same file name exists.
- Combined image may be rough.

Mail Box Menu

Follow these steps after opening a Mail Box (see P.4-4).

Show/Display Address

Confirm sender/recipient address

■ Show Address is not available for Outbox.

Select a message → Press **Menu** → Select **Show Address or Display Address** → Press

List

Select a view for Mail Box

■ Pattern 1

Press **Menu** → Select **List** → Press → Select a pattern → Press

- Setting applies to Inbox, Sent and Outbox.

Create QR Code

Create QR Codes from messages

Select a message → Press **Menu** → Select **Create QR Code** → Press → Press **Create** → Press **Save**

- To attach to Long Mail, press **Menu** before saving → Select **Attachment** → Press → Complete Long Mail message (from Step 2 on P.3-3)
- Auto Send (or , light blue) and failed Auto Send (or) messages are not selectable.
- QR Codes can only be created when **Create QR Code** appears.
- Subject or message text is mandatory.
- Depending on size or contents, not all message contents may be converted.

Message Menu

Follow these steps after opening a message (see P.4-5).

Copy

Copy message text

Press **Menu** → **Select Copy** → Press → Use to underline the first line of the text block → Press → Use to specify text → Press

To change the starting position, press .

- To paste copied text, perform from Step 5 on [Basic](#) P.4-17.
- Text can only be copied when **Copy** appears.

Set Display Size

Change font and image size

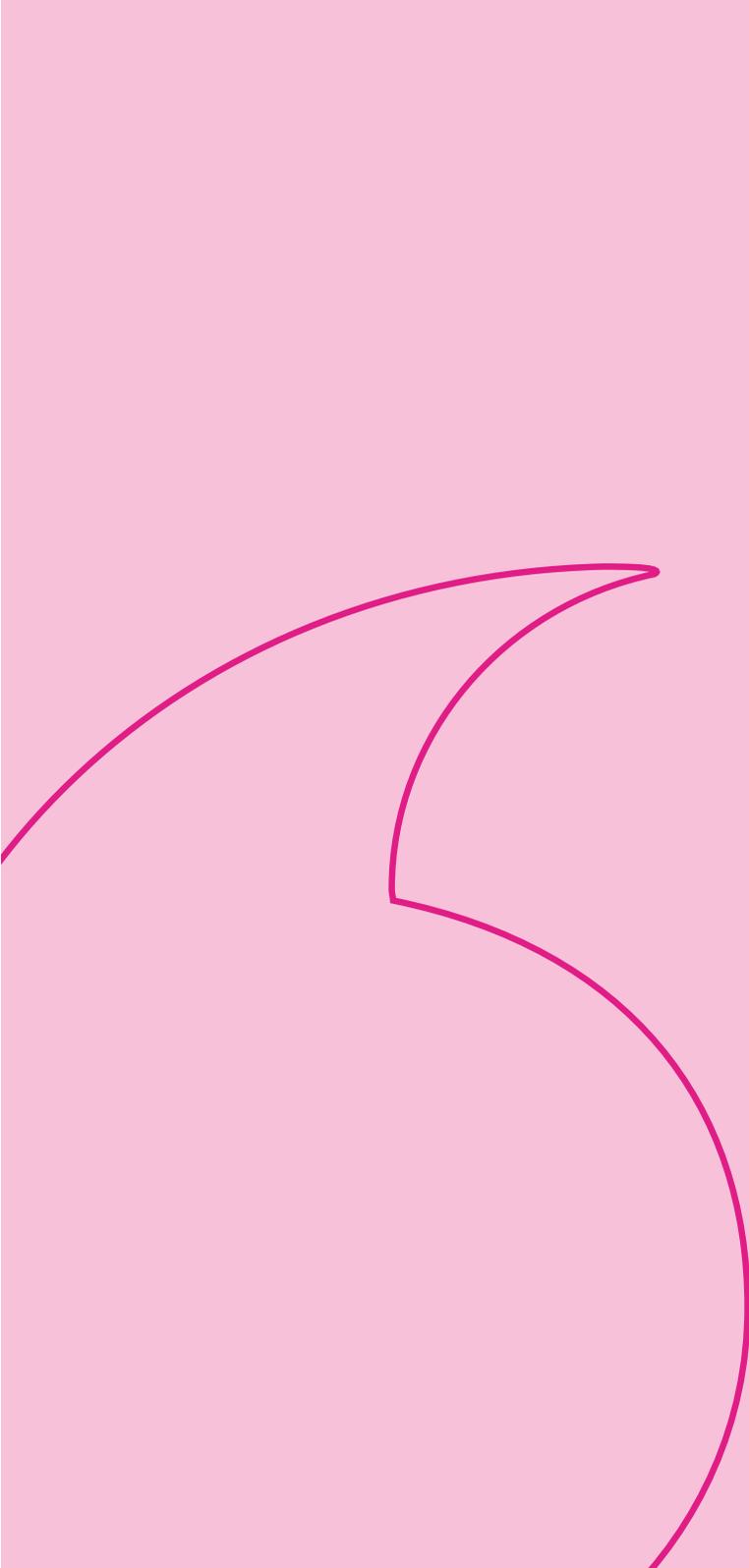
Default Font Size: Normal, Image Size: 100%

Press **Menu** → **Select Set Display Size** → Press → **Select**
1 Font Size or **2 Image Size** → Press → **Select a size** → Press

- Alternatively, press to toggle image size.

Tip

- The setting applies to both received and sent messages. It remains even after exiting Mail.
- To change font size from Font Size menu, see [Basic](#) P.7-6.



Server Mail

Unretrieved List

Acquire Mail List

Retrieve a list of messages stored at the Center (Server Mail), then retrieve selected messages.

- 1 Press **[Left Arrow]**, select **[0] Mail Box** and press **[Enter]**
- 2 Select **[5] Mail Request** and press **[Enter]**
 - To retrieve all Server Mail, select **[2] Retrieve All** → Press **[Enter]** → Choose **[1] Yes** → Press **[Enter]**
 - To delete all Server Mail, select **[3] Delete All Mail** → Press **[Enter]** → Enter Security Code → Choose **[1] Yes** → Press **[Enter]**
- 3 Select **[1] Acquire List** and press **[Enter]**
- 4 Choose **[1] Yes** and press **[Enter]**

After Unretrieved List is retrieved, Inbox opens.

 - When Unretrieved List has already been retrieved, it is refreshed.
- 5 Press **[Enter]**

Unretrieved List (containing sender's name, handset number or address of each Server Mail message) appears.

 - For details, select a message → Press **[Enter]**
 - Press **[Back Arrow]** to return.

Tip **Server Message** appears in the list when there is more Server Mail. (Select **Server Message** and press **[Enter]** to see notice from the Server.) To see the rest, retrieve or delete messages on the list and refresh Unretrieved List.

Retrieving Selected Messages

Retrieve up to three messages at one time.

- 1 **Open Unretrieved List**
 - To retrieve all messages, press **[Left Arrow]** **Menu** → Select **Retrieve all Mail** → Press **[Enter]** (Omit the next steps.)
- 2 **Select a message and press [Enter]**

The box is checked.

 - To uncheck, select a message with **[Checkmark]** → Press **[Enter]**
- 3 **Repeat Step 2**
- 4 Press **[Left Arrow]** **Menu**
- 5 **Select Next and press [Enter]**

After messages are retrieved, Inbox opens.

 - Downloaded messages are deleted from Unretrieved List.

Deleting Unretrieved List Messages

Deleted messages cannot be recovered.

- 1 **Open Unretrieved List**
- 2 **Deleting Selected Messages**
 - 1 **Select a message and press [Enter]**

The box is checked.

 - To uncheck, select a message with **[Checkmark]** → Press **[Enter]**
 - 2 **Repeat Step 1**
 - 3 Press **[Left Arrow]** **Menu**
 - 4 **Select Delete Item and press [Enter]**
- 3 **Deleting All Messages**
 - 1 Press **[Left Arrow]** **Menu**
 - 2 **Select Delete all Mail and press [Enter]**
 - 3 **Enter Security Code**
- 3 **Select [1] Delete and press [Enter]**
 - Unretrieved List is deleted from Inbox.
 - To cancel, select **[2] Cancel** → Press **[Enter]**

Server Mail

Deleting Server Mail

Delete Server Mail directly without downloading messages first.

1 Select a message (Long Mail Notice)

- Select a Long Mail message with .

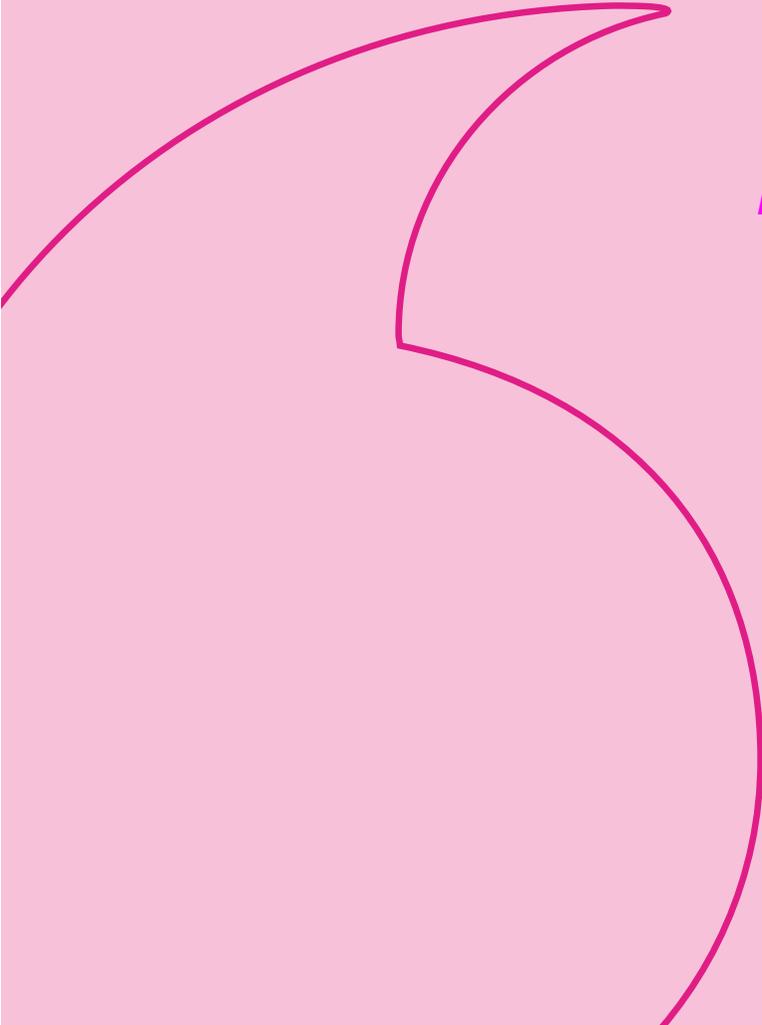
2 Press **Menu**

3 Select *Delete Mail* and press



To delete Long Mail Notice only, select *Delete* and press .

4 Choose **Yes** and press



Mail Settings

Basic Settings

Mail Notice

Select contents or cancel notices for messages received during handset use

Default: Name

Press → Select **6 Mail Settings** → Press → Select **5 Mail Notice** → Press → Select from **1 Name to 4 Off** → Press

Confirm Delivery

Request a Delivery Report (see P.2-4) to confirm message delivery

Default: Off

Press → Select **6 Mail Settings** → Press → Select **6 Confirm Delivery** → Press → Choose **1 On (request) or 2 Off** → Press

Tip

- Delivery Report is available for:
 - Sky Mail messages sent to Vodafone handsets
 - Greeting messages
 - Long Mail messages sent to a single Vodafone handset
- To change settings for individual messages, see P.3-5.
- To check delivery status of Sky Mail or Greeting messages sent without Confirm Delivery, see P.4-18.

Auto Send

Outbox messages saved as Auto Send when handset is out-of-range are sent automatically when signal returns

Default: On

Press → Select **6 Mail Settings** → Press → Select **2 Auto Send** → Press → Choose **1 On or 2 Off** → Press

Tip

Save Auto Send does not appear in Mail Composition window when Auto Send is *Off*.

Custom Fixed Text (Japanese Only)

Save phrases to Custom Fixed Text (No.118 to 127)

Saving Text

Press → Select **6 メール設定** → Press → Select **9 ユーザー定型文** → Press → Select a number → Press → Enter text → Press

- Enter up to 128 single-byte alphanumerics (126 single-byte katakana or 61 double-byte characters).

Editing Text

Press → Select **6 メール設定** → Press → Select **9 ユーザー定型文** → Press → Select a number → Press → Edit text → Press

To delete text, open an entry and press (Long Press) → Press

Note

When sending Sky Mail or Greeting messages using Custom Fixed Text to other Vodafone handsets, the recipient must have the same Custom Fixed Text saved under the same number to read the message.

Long Mail Settings

Save & Send Image

Automatically save new Sha-mail images to Data Folder before attaching them to messages (see **Basic P.6-25**)

Default: On

Press → Select **6 Mail Settings** → Press → Select **1 Touch Mail** → Press → Select **2 Save & Send Image** → Press → Choose **1 On or 2 Off** → Press

Auto Retrieve

Set complete Long Mail retrieval to auto or manual

Default: Manual

Press → Select **6 Mail Settings** → Press → Select **4 Auto Retrieve** → Press → Select **1 Auto or 2 Manual** → Press

Note

Even when Auto Retrieve is active, Long Mail Notices may appear when signal is weak, etc. When short, complete message may be delivered automatically even if *Manual* is set.

Sky Mail Settings

PIN Filter

Set PIN and activate PIN Filter to reject incoming messages without the matching PIN. Sender must include the same PIN to send mail to your handset.

- PIN Filter cannot be used for Long Mail messages.
- PIN Filter is *Off* by default.

- 1 Press , select **6 Mail Settings** and press
- 2 Select **3 Security** and press
- 3 Select **1 PIN Setting** and press
- 4 Enter a 4-digit PIN and press
- 5 Select **2 PIN Filter** and press

6 Select a type and press ●

1 Standard	Standard Sky Mail messages*
2 Concatenation	Two or more linked messages
3 Polling	Location Info/Polling requests
4 E-Mail	E-mail messages

*E-mail under 128 bytes is also rejected.

7 Choose 1 On and press ●

- Repeat Steps 6 - 7 for other types.

■ To cancel PIN Filter, choose 2 Off → Press ●

8 Press [Exit] to exit

Note Senders of rejected mail are not notified.

Address Filter

Activate Address Filter to reject incoming mail from up to 10 numbers (digits only) or addresses saved in Reject List.

- Address Filter cannot be used for Long Mail messages.
- Reject List is effective only when Address Filter is active.

Saving to Reject List

1 Press [Menu], select 6 Mail Settings and press ●

2 Select 3 Security and press ●

3 Select 3 Reject List and press ●

4 Select a number and press ●

- Select ----- for new entry.

■ To edit entries, select one → Press ● → Edit → Press ●

■ To delete entries, select one → Press ● → Press [クリア] (Long Press) → Press ●

5 Enter a phone number or mail address and press ●

- Enter up to 60 single-byte alphanumerics for mail addresses.
- Repeat Steps 4 - 5 to add more numbers/addresses.

6 Press [Exit] to exit

Activating Address Filter

Address Filter is **Off** by default.

1 Press [Menu], select 6 Mail Settings and press ●

2 Select 3 Security and press ●

3 Select 4 Address Filter and press ●

4 Choose 1 On and press ●

■ To cancel, choose 2 Off → Press ●

Additional Settings

Set Priority

Set priority when sending mail

Default Normal

Press [Menu] → Select 6 Mail Settings → Press ● → Select 7 Set Priority → Press ● → Select from 1 Low to 4 By Express → Press ●

- To change priority for individual messages, see P.3-12.

Note

By Express messages are delivered faster for additional fees. Other levels indicate the importance of the message and do not affect delivery speed.

Sender

Save sender name for Greeting

Press [Menu] → Select 6 Mail Settings → Press ● → Select 8 Sender → Press ● → Enter name → Press ●

- To delete Sender, press [クリア] (Long Press) in Sender name entry window → Press ●
- Enter up to 12 single-byte alphanumerics (10 single-byte katakana or 3 double-byte characters).
- Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

BBS

Save and share BBS message.

- Send Polling request (see P.3-13) to receive BBS message (Sky Mail option setting).
- Save and share Location Info.

BBS

Share message or Location Info

Default: Off

Activating BBS

Press → Select **0 Mail Box** → Press → Select **6 BBS** →
 Press → Select **1 Settings** → Press → Choose **1 On** →
 Press → Select **1 Message** or **2 Location Info** → Press

■ Enter Code appears for **2 Location Info**. Enter Security Code → Choose **1 Yes** →
 Press

Canceling BBS

Press → Select **0 Mail Box** → Press → Select **6 BBS** →
 Press → Select **1 Settings** → Press → Choose **2 Off** →
 Press

- Saved message remains even after BBS is canceled. Reactivate BBS to use.
- Set PIN to restrict message access (see P.6-3).

Saving Message

Save message & Location Info

Saving Message

Press → Select **0 Mail Box** → Press → Select **6 BBS** → Press →
 Select **2 New Message** → Press → Enter message → Press

■ To delete the message, press (Long Press) in BBS message entry window →
 Press

- Activate BBS to share the message.
- 掲示板データなし appears by default.
- Enter up to 128 single-byte alphanumerics (126 single-byte katakana or 61 double-byte characters).
 - Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

Saving Location Info

Press → Select **0 Mail Box** → Press → Select **6 BBS** →
 Press → Select **3 Location Info** → Press → Enter Security
 Code → The latest information appears → Press **Back**

■ To update opened Location Info, press **Update** → Press

- Activate BBS to share the message.

Polling Message

Handset receives a Polling message when BBS is accessed; check readers

Press → Select **0 Mail Box** → Press → Select **1 Inbox** →
 Press → Select a message with → Press

Resetting Mail & Center Address

Reset

Reset Mail settings

See P.16-2 for the settings affected by Reset

Press → Select **6 Mail Settings** → Press → Select **0 Reset** →
 Press → Enter Security Code → Select **1 Reset** → Press →
 Select **1 OK** or **2 Cancel** → Press

Delete All

Delete all sent/received mail messages at one time

Press → Select **6 Mail Settings** → Press → Select **0 Reset** →
 Press → Enter Security Code → Select **2 Delete All** → Press →
 Select **1 Select All** or **2 Read/Sent Only** → Press → Select **1 OK**
 or **2 Cancel** → Press

- Messages are deleted as follows:

Select All	Delete all Inbox, Sent and Outbox messages, except for saved or failed Auto Send messages
Read/Sent Only	Delete all unprotected read Inbox and Sent messages

Access Points

Set Mail Center Address or Server Address

Default: Short Message: ¥7032 Data Access: ¥7132, Long Mail Line: ¥7042, Server Address: 5000

Center Address

Press → Select **6 Mail Settings** → Press → Select **Access
 Points** → Press → Enter Security Code → Select **2 Center
 Address** → Press → Select **1 Short Message** to **3 Long Mail Line**
 → Press → Enter Center Address → Press

Server Address

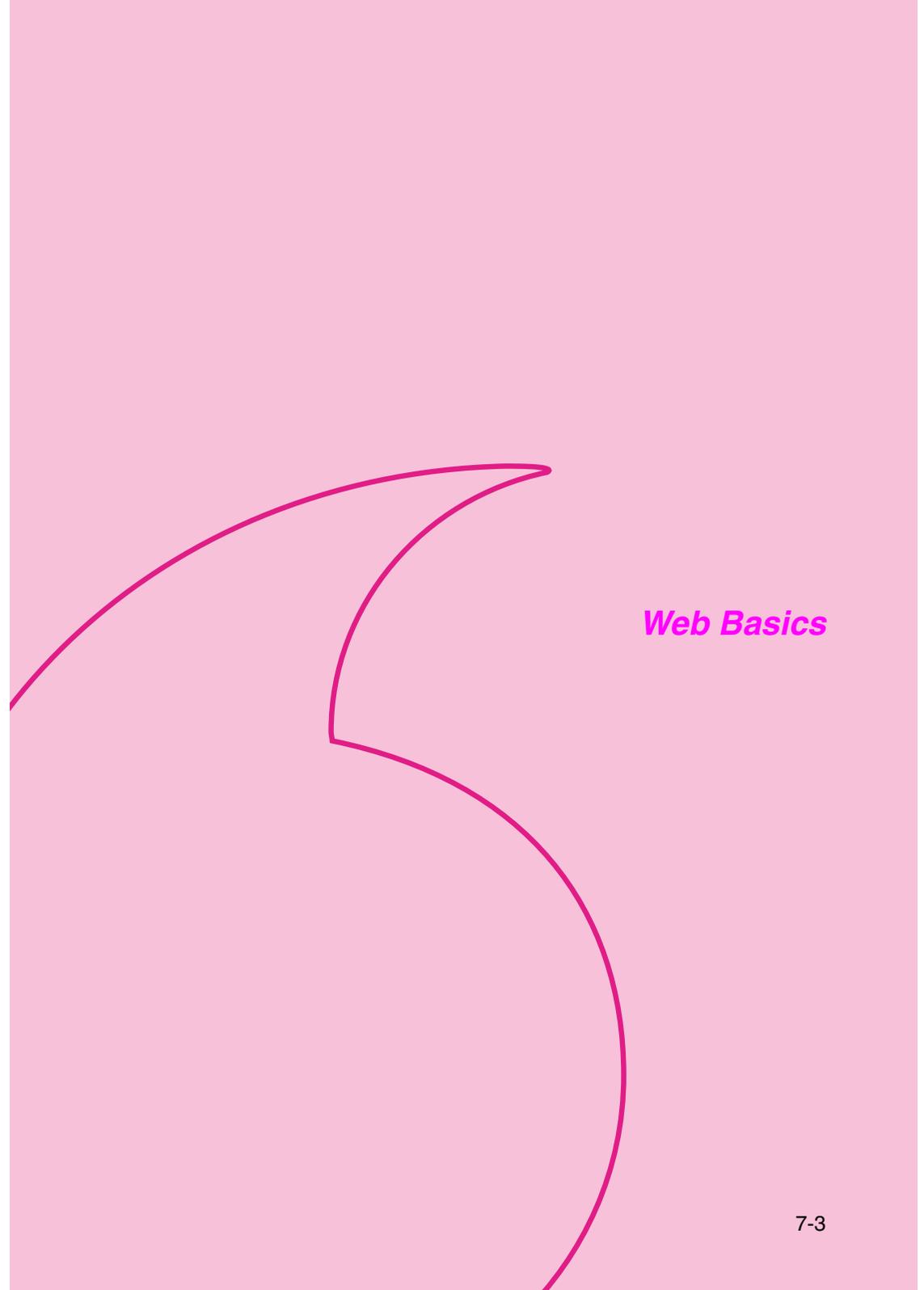
Press → Select **6 Mail Settings** → Press → Select **Access
 Points** → Press → Enter Security Code → Select **1 Server
 Address** → Press → Select **1 Server Address** or **2 Sub Address**
 → Press → Enter Server Address or Sub Address → Press

Note

Do not change Center Address or Server Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

Web

MEMO



Web Basics

Getting Started

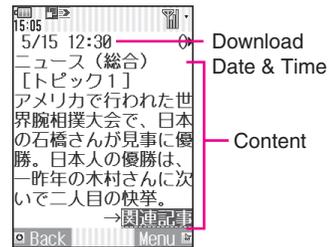
Access the Mobile Internet via Vodafone Web. Browse for image or sound files as well as information.

- An additional contract is required to use Web service.
- Address questions about Vodafone Web to Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.16-14).

Web Content

Sample Web information page:

- Press **[Back]** to see the previous page. From that page, press **[Menu]** then **[Next]** to return to the initial page.
- For details, see P.7-8.
- When there is more than one item with the same title in Message Folder (Overwrite Type), the most recent item appears first. To see the next saved item, press **[Next]**, select **Next** and press **[Enter]**.



Enlarging Images and SMAF File Images

- Select an image (or a SMAF file with image) → Press **[Enter]** → Select **Enlarge Display** or **Enlarge Image** → Press **[Enter]**
 - Use **[D-Pad]** to view the portion outside Display.
- Images can only be enlarged when **Enlarge Display** or **Enlarge Image** appears.

Note After 20 minutes of inactivity handset returns to Standby.

Information Types

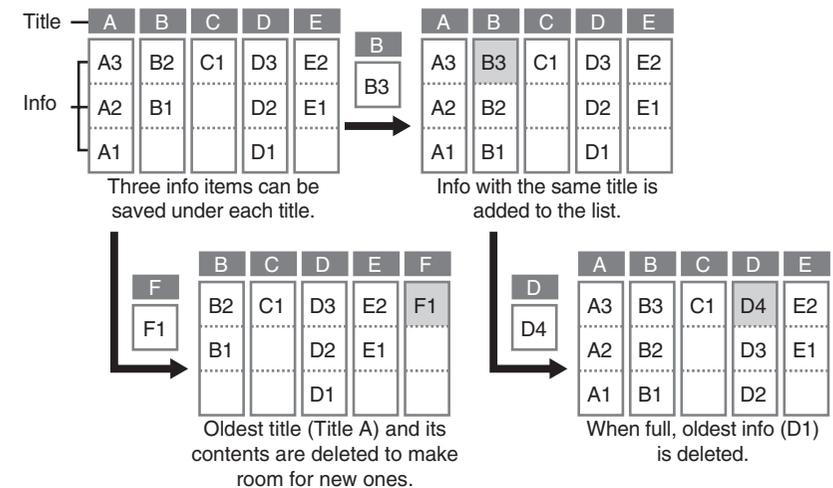
There are four types of Web information. They can be identified by the indicators below. Information is saved differently according to type.

	Overwrite Type (temporarily saved information)
	Storage Type (saved information)
	Work Type (unsaved information)
No Indicator	Vodafone Web Menu

Overwrite Type

Overwrite Type information is saved temporarily in Message Folder.

Up to five titles are saved, and up to three information items are saved under each title. When full, oldest items are deleted to make room for new ones.



Overwrite Type information is similar to data saved in cache memory of a Web browser on a PC. Content remains even after handset power is turned off.

Storage Type

Storage Type information is saved in Message Folder until it is deleted manually. Approximately 375 KB is shared between Inbox (Mail), Storage Type (Web) and Saved Information (Station). (Saving large files reduces the number of items that can be saved.)

- Overwrite Type and Work Type information can be changed to Storage Type (see P.8-2).
- Storage Type information is similar to files stored on a computer hard disk or floppy disk. Content remains even after handset power is turned off.
- Memory Status: see P.1-3

Work Type

Work Type information is not saved in Message Folder.

To change Work Type information to Storage Type, see **P.8-2**.

Vodafone Web Menu

- Vodafone Web Menus are saved temporarily. New Menu replaces old. Temporarily saved Menus remain even after handset power is turned off.
- Vodafone Web Menus cannot be saved to Message Folder.

Using Web

Opening Vodafone Web Menu

Select topics from Vodafone Web Menu to access sites.

Address questions about Vodafone Web to Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-14**).

1 Press **[O]**, select **[1] Vodafone Web** and press **[●]**

Vodafone Web Menu appears.

- Vodafone Web Menu is subject to change.

2 Highlight a menu item and press **[●]**

Handset connects to the Network.

- Handset remains connected to the Network even if it is closed.
- To disconnect, press **[クリア]**.

3 Repeat Step 2 to open additional links

- Basic Operations: see **P.7-8**.

4 Press **[☎]** to exit Web



- Temporarily saved Information and Vodafone Web Menus may open without connecting to the Network.
- While information appears, press **[文字]** for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner Mode.



Entering URLs Directly

Enter URLs directly to access Mobile Internet sites.

1 Press **[O]**, select **[4] Internet** and press **[●]**

2 Select **[00] New** and press **[●]**

3 Enter URL

- To copy from Phone Book, press **[☰] Menu** → Press **[O] [TEL]** → Open a Phone Book entry (perform Steps 2 - 3 on **Basic P.5-11**) → Select an item → Press **[●]** → Press **[●]**
- To read from barcode, press **[☰] Menu** → Press **[☰] Barcode** → Frame barcode in the center of Display → Press **[●]** → Press **[●]**

4 Press **[●]**

- To edit URL, press **[クリア]** → Edit URL → Press **[●]**

5 Select **[1] Send** and press **[●]**

Handset connects to the Network.

6 Press **[☎]** to exit Web



Some sites may not be accessible via V403SH; site images and layouts, etc. may differ from those viewed via PC.

Using URL Log

Access Mobile Internet sites using previously entered URLs. Up to 30 URLs are saved. When log memory is full, oldest URLs are deleted to make room for new ones.

1 Press **[O]**, select **[4] Internet** and press **[●]**

- Shortcut: Then select a URL and press **[☰] Send** (Omit the next steps.)

2 Select a URL and press **[●]**

3 Press **[●]**

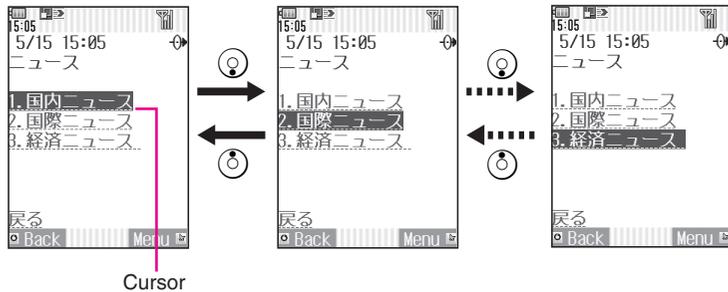
4 Select **[1] Send** and press **[●]**

- To edit URL, select **[2] Edit** → Press **[●]** → Edit URL → Press **[●]**
- To delete log, select **[3] Delete** → Press **[●]** → Choose **[1] Yes** → Press **[●]**

Basic Operations

Using Cursor

Use cursor to select menu items underlined with a dotted line.
Use to scroll through items.

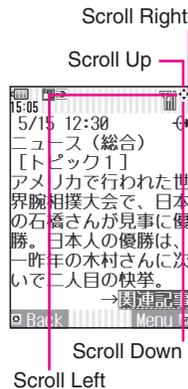


Cursor

Use to move left and right when multiple items are listed in one row.
Cursor does not appear for unselectable items.

Scrolling Pages

Triangular indicators appear at the top when page content continues beyond view. Use to scroll.



Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.

- Text Entry Field**
 - Highlight and press . Text entry window opens. Enter text and press .
- Check-box**
 - Highlight (check-box) and press . The box changes to , indicating that the item is selected.
 - may also appear as selection indicators.
- Menu List**
 - Highlight the field and press to select an item.
- Command Button**
 - Use to send, reset, etc.
 - Highlight and press to execute the indicated command.

Input Memory

- Entered text (except Security Code) is saved to Input Memory. Use saved text in other applications.
- Up to 5 entries are saved. When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.

Using Input Memory

- In a text entry window, press **Menu** → Select **Saved Info** → Press → Select **Input Memory** → Press → Select an entry → Press

Auto Delivery Service

Register with Auto Delivery Service to receive update notifications and other information on handset. Use the notification to access the information provider or Mobile Internet sites to download more information. Register from Mobile Internet sites that support Auto Delivery Service.

Received Information

Delivered information is automatically saved to Message Folder.

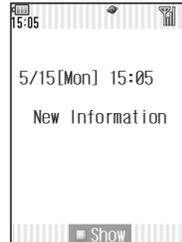
1 When new information arrives, animation plays and Delivery Notice appears

☎ appears.

- When handset is closed, **[☎]** appears on Sub Display. Open handset to see Delivery Notice.

2 Press **[☎]**

Information appears (and is deleted from Unread Messages).



Delivery Notice

Ring Tone Volume

- While handset is ringing, press **[↑]** (up) or **[↓]** (down).
 - Ring Tone Level setting (see [Basic P.8-2](#)) changes accordingly.
 - Cancel Manner Mode (see [Basic P.3-3](#)) to adjust level.

Quick Silent

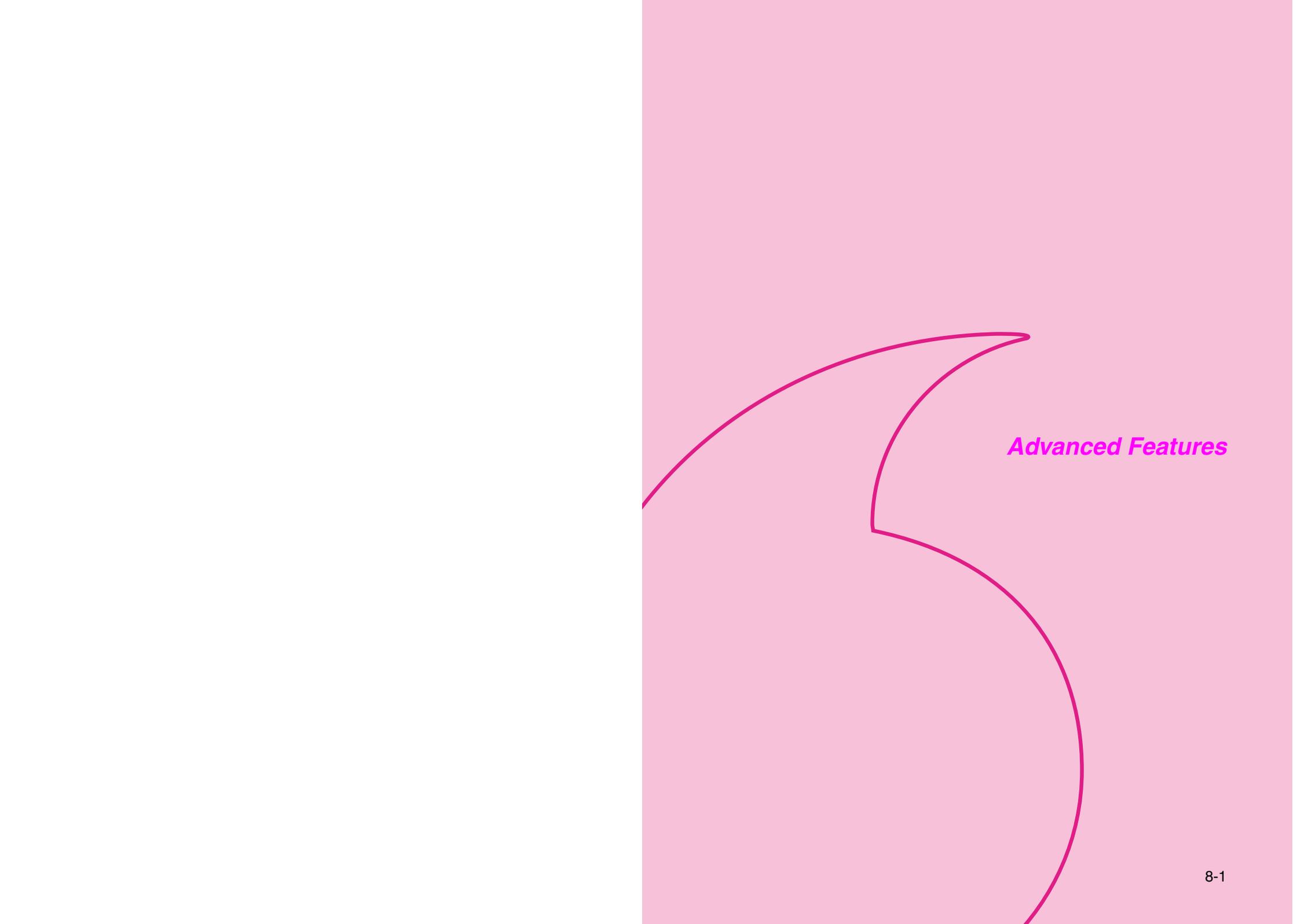
- Press **[文字]** to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.

In Standby

- Press **[☎]** → Select **[5] Unread Messages** → Press **[☎]** → Select a title → Press **[☎]**
 - Once read, information appears in **[6] Message Folder** (see [P.8-3](#)).

Tip

- If information is received during an operation, Delivery Notice may not appear.
- When Screen Savers is active (see [P.9-3](#)), new information appears automatically.



Advanced Features

Favorites, Storage Type & Bookmarks

Save frequently used information/URLs to Favorites, Storage Type or Bookmarks.

Function	Description	Moving Title	Adding Icon	Editing Title
Favorites	Save Mobile Internet site content. Handset does not connect to the	Available	Available	N/A
Storage Type	Network to open saved information.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bookmarks	Save links to Mobile Internet sites. Handset connects to the Network to access the site.	N/A	N/A	Available

- Save items of interest to Storage Type and save frequently used information to Favorites.
- Information in Favorites is saved as Storage Type.

Space Town

- **Space Town** is bookmarked by default. Space Town (Japanese Only) is dedicated to Vodafone handsets manufactured by Sharp. Visit **Space Town** to download Wallpaper, games, Dictionary files, etc.

Saving Information & URLs

- Save up to 30 links in Bookmarks.
- For Storage Type memory, see P.16-10.

1 Open information and press **Menu**

- Information can only be saved when **Save** appears.

2 Select **Save** and press

- Available destinations appear.

3 Favorites & Storage Type

1 Select **Save to Favorites** or **Save to Accumulate** and press

Information returns. ( appears for information saved to Favorites, and  for Storage Type.)

Bookmarks

1 Select **Save to Bookmarks** and press

2 Press

Tip

Information may not be saved if memory is low (used for Inbox, Storage Type or Saved Information).

Opening Saved Info & Links

Overwrite Type information is saved to Message Folder automatically.

1 Press

2 Favorites

1 Select 2 Favorites and press

- To rearrange the list, select a title → Press  **Menu** → Select  **Move** → Press  → Use  to move the title → Press 

2 Select a title and press

- To remove information from Favorites, press  **Menu** → Select **Save** → Press  → Select  **Cancel Favorite** → Press 
- Information deleted from Favorites appears in Storage Type.

Message Folder

1 Select 6 Message Folder and press

- To open folder status, select information type → Press  **Menu**

2 Select 1 Storage Type or 2 Overwrite Type and press

3 Select a title and press

Bookmarks

1 Select 3 Bookmarks and press

2 Select a title and press **Send**

Note

Overwrite Type information is saved to Message Folder by title. When more than one item shares the same title, the number of titles may not correspond to the number of items.

Editing & Deleting

Editing Titles

1 Press

2 **Adding Icons (Favorites)**

1 Select 2 **Favorites** and press

2 Select a title and press **Menu**

■ To delete icon, select 3 **Delete Icon** → Press → Choose 1 **Yes** → Press

3 Select 2 **Select Icon** and press

■ Press to open more icons.

4 Use to select icon and press

Editing Titles (Bookmarks)

1 Select 3 **Bookmarks** and press

2 Select a title and press

3 Select 2 **Edit** and press

4 Edit title and press

Deleting Entries

1 Press

2 **Favorites**

1 Select 2 **Favorites** and press

■ To delete all entries, press **Menu** → Select 1 **Delete All** → Press → Enter Security Code → Skip ahead to Step 6

Message Folder

1 Select 6 **Message Folder** and press

■ To delete all entries, select information type → **Menu** → Select 2 **Delete All** → Press → Enter Security Code → Skip ahead to Step 6

2 Select 1 **Storage Type** or 2 **Overwrite Type** and press

Bookmarks

1 Select 3 **Bookmarks** and press

3 Select a title and press

• For Bookmarks, skip ahead to Step 5.

4 Press **Menu**

5 Select **Delete** or 3 **Delete** and press

6 Choose 1 **Yes** and press

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs (**http://**) to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites.

- Available only when number, address or URL is underlined with a dotted line.
- Words may serve as a linked number, address or URL.

1 Open information containing a phone number, mail address or URL

2 **Dialing Numbers**

1 Highlight a number and press

2 Select **Dial** and press

Number is dialed.

Sending Messages

1 Highlight a mail address and press

2 Select **Send** and press

3 Select 1 **Send Long Mail** or 2 **Send Sky Mail** and press

■ To complete and send message, perform from Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) on P.3-4.

Accessing Mobile Internet Sites

1 Highlight a URL and press

Handset connects to the Network.

Saving to Phone Book

■ To save as new entry, open information and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address → Press → Select **Save** →

Press → Select 1 **New Entry** → Press

■ Phone Book Details (see [Basic P.5-4](#)) appears. Complete other fields and save.

■ To save as new item, open information and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address → Press → Select **Save** →

Press → Select 2 **New Item** → Press → Select an entry (perform Steps

2 - 3 on [Basic P.5-11](#)) → Select an icon → Press

■ Phone Book Details (see [Basic P.5-4](#)) appears. Complete other fields and save.

Images

Saving to Data Folder

Download and save images from Mobile Internet sites to Data Folder.
Some images may not be saved to Data Folder.

1 Open information

2 Select an image and press ●

- Images can only be saved when **To Data Folder** appears.
- To open properties, select **Property** → Press ●
- Press **クリア** to return.

3 Select **To Data Folder** and press ●

4 Press ●

- When memory is full, delete files (see **Basic**P.10-12) and try again.

Linked Images

- From Menu, select **To Link Address** and press ● to jump to the linked site.

Wallpaper & Display Images

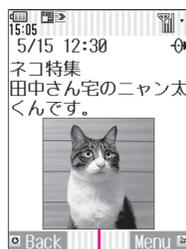
Save images as Wallpaper or to Display Images (Power On, Power Off, Incoming Call or Alarm).

- Some images may not be used as Wallpaper or Display Images.
- Image files saved as Wallpaper or Display Images are not saved to Data Folder.

1 Open information

2 Select an image and press ●

- Selected image is outlined in blue.
- Images can only be used when **Save As Wallpaper** or **To Display Images** appears.
- To open properties, select **Property** → Press ●
- Press **クリア** to return.



Blue Line

3 Wallpaper

1 Select **Save As Wallpaper** and press ●

- For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.

Display Images

1 Select **To Display Images** and press ●

- E-Animation (NEVA) cannot be used for **Incoming Call** and **Alarm**.
- Maximum Image Size:

Power On	W 240 x H 260 dots	Incoming Call	W 240 x H 80 dots
Power Off	W 240 x H 260 dots	Alarm	W 240 x H 100 dots

2 Select an item and press ●

- For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.

4 Use ● to specify display area and press ●

- Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.
- Existing image is replaced.

Sound Files

Playing Sound Files

1 Open information

2 Select a sound file and press ●

- To change tone or loudness, select **Tone** or **Adjust Loudness** → Press ●
(See **Basic**P.8-13 - 8-14 for more.)
- To open properties, select **Property** → Press ●
- Press **クリア** to return.

3 Select **Play** and press ●

The sound plays.

- Press **Back** to stop playback.
- To adjust volume, press ● (up) or ● (down) during playback.

Linked Sounds

- From Menu, select **To Link Address** and press ● to jump to the linked site.

Saving to Data Folder

- 1 Open information
- 2 Select a sound file and press ●
- 3 Select  **To Data Folder** and press ●
 - Files can only be saved when  **To Data Folder** appears.
 - To attach to Long Mail, select  **Copy** → Press ● → Perform from Step 3 in "Attaching Mail & Web Files" on P.3-10
- 4 Press ●
 - When memory is full, delete files (see [Basic](#)P.10-12) and try again.

Dictionary Files

See [Basic](#)P.4-15 "V403SH Download Dictionary" for handling of Dictionary files.

Title & Version

Check the title and version of the file.

- 1 Open information
 -  indicates Dictionary files.
- 2 Select a file and press ●
 - To download and activate dictionary, select **Save Dictionary** → Press ● →
 - Select a number → Press ●
 - To replace the current dictionary, choose **Yes** → Press ●
 - To open properties, select **Property** → Press ●
 - Press  to return.
- 3 Select **Show** and press ●

Title and version appear.

Saving to Dictionary Library

- 1 Open information
 -  indicates Dictionary files.
- 2 Select a file and press ●
- 3 Select **Save to Library** and press ●
 - Files can only be saved when **Save to Library** appears.
- 4 Press ●
- 5 Select a number and press ●
 - When overwriting, choose **Yes** → Press ●



Web Settings

Sub Menu Settings

Follow these steps after opening information.

Copy

Copy text

Press **Menu** → Select **Copy** → Press → Use to underline the first line of the text block → Press → Use to specify text → Press

- To paste copied text, perform from Step 5 on [Basic](#) P.4-17.
- Text can only be copied when **Copy** appears.

Property

Open information details

Press **Menu** → Select **Property** → Press

- Press again to return to information.

Screen Scroll

Select from three scroll units

Press **Menu** → Select **Screen Scroll** → Press → Select from **Full Screen** to **Line** → Press

Default Line

Set Display Size

Change font and image size

Press **Menu** → Select **Set Display Size** → Press → Select **Font Size** or **Image Size** → Press → Select a size → Press

Default Font Size: Standard, Image Size: 100%

Note

- Some images always appear at 100% depending on the original size.
- Select **100%** if information does not appear properly at **200%**.

Tip

- Press to toggle size as follows: **Standard/200%** → **Small/100%** → **Small/200%** → **Standard/100%**. (appears for 100% and for 200%.)
- To change font size from Font Size menu, see [Basic](#) P.7-6.

Reacquire

Reload image or sound when file does not open properly due to Text Only mode setting or weak signal

Select icon for image or sound file → Press → Select **Reacquire** → Press

Save to Text Memo

Copy text and save to Text Memo (see [Basic](#) P.4-18)

Press **Menu** → Select **Save** → Press → Select **Save to Text Memo** → Press → Use to underline the first line of the text block → Press → Use to specify text → Press → Select a number → Press

- To overwrite, choose **Yes** → Press
- Text can only be saved when **Save to Text Memo** appears.

Basic Settings

Screen Savers

Set new Auto Delivery information to automatically appear in Standby

Press → Select **Web Settings** → Press → Select **Screen Savers** → Press → Choose **On** or **Off** → Press

Default Off

- When there are multiple pages/information items, they appear in turn every five seconds.
- While information appears in Standby, press to open it.

Note

- Battery runs out faster with Screen Savers.
- While information appears in Standby, Wallpaper does not appear. When a V-Application is set for Standby, information does not appear in Standby.
- Full information may not appear in Standby.

Text Only

Select whether to download images and sounds on Mobile Internet sites automatically or to open text information only

Press → Select **Web Settings** → Press → Select **Text Only** → Press → Select **Acquire Image** or **Acquire BGM** → Press → Choose **On** or **Off** → Press

Default On

Auto Retrieve

Select whether to download large Auto Delivery information automatically or manually

Press → Select **Web Settings** → Press → Select **Auto Retrieve** → Press → Select **Auto Retrieve** or **Manual Retrieve** → Press

Default Auto Retrieve

- Set to **Manual Retrieve** to receive New Information notice before download.

Note

- New Information notice may appear even when **Auto Retrieve** is set, depending on signal strength.

Image Link

Select whether to update Wallpaper automatically when the source image is updated

Default: Off

Press **[0]** → Select **[7] Web Settings** → Press **[●]** → Select **[5] Image Link** → Press **[●]** → Choose **[1] On (update)** or **[2] Off** → Press **[●]**

Note

- When Wallpaper is updated, the original image used as Wallpaper is deleted.
- Web Image Link and Station Image Link cannot be set **On** at the same time. When either is set on, the other one turns off automatically.
- Wallpaper is updated automatically only when the image is saved as Wallpaper directly from opened information, not from Data Folder.

Location Info

Choose whether or not to send your Location Info upon request

Default: On

Press **[0]** → Select **[7] Web Settings** → Press **[●]** → Select **[8] Location Info** → Press **[●]** → Choose **[1] On (send)** or **[2] Off** → Press **[●]**

- Handset automatically acquires current Location Info via Station service.

Link Limiter

Disable Mobile Internet access via **Internet**

Default: Off, Link Limiter Code: 9999

Activating/Canceling

Press **[0]** → Select **[7] Web Settings** → Press **[●]** → Select **[9] Link Limiter** → Press **[●]** → Enter Link Limiter Code (4 digits) → Choose **[1] On (disable access)** or **[2] Off** → Press **[●]**

- When Link Limiter is active, links within mail messages are also disabled.

Changing Link Limiter Code

Press **[0]** → Select **[7] Web Settings** → Press **[●]** → Select **[9] Link Limiter** → Press **[●]** → Enter Link Limiter Code (4 digits) → Select **[3] Change Code** → Press **[●]** → Enter new code (4 digits) → Enter the same code again

Resetting Web & Center Address**Reset**

Reset Web settings
See P.16-3 for the settings affected by Reset

Press **[0]** → Select **[7] Web Settings** → Press **[●]** → Select **[3] Web Reset** → Press **[●]** → Enter Security Code → Select **[1] Reset** → Press **[●]** → Select **[1] OK** or **[2] Cancel** → Press **[●]**

Clear Memory

Delete all information acquired from Mobile Internet sites

Press **[0]** → Select **[7] Web Settings** → Press **[●]** → Select **[3] Web Reset** → Press **[●]** → Enter Security Code → Select **[2] Clear Memory** → Press **[●]** → Select **[1] OK** or **[2] Cancel** → Press **[●]**

Tip

- All files in the following locations will be deleted:
 - Favorites
 - Message Folder (including unread messages)
 - Internet (URL log)
 - Menu Request (Keyword)
- Bookmarks return to default (only **Space Town** is saved).

Server Address

Set Web Center Address

Default: *7122

Press **[0]** → Select **[7] Web Settings** → Press **[●]** → Select **[6] Server Address** → Press **[●]** → Enter Security Code → Enter Center Address → Press **[●]**

Note

Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

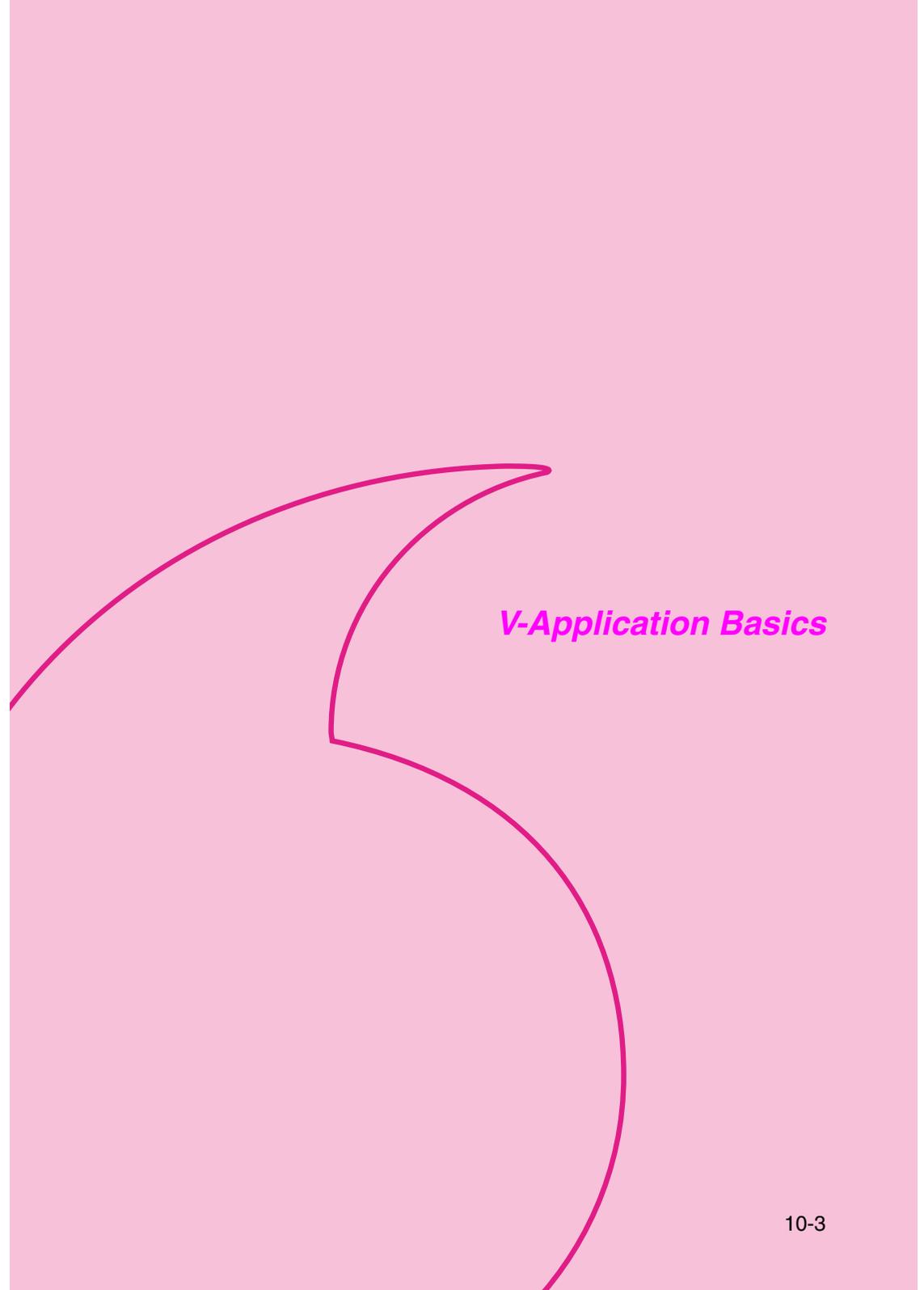
V-Applications



This product is equipped with JBlend designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application.

Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 1997-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

MEMO



V-Application Basics

Getting Started

Download V-Applications, including games.

Address questions about V-Applications to Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.16-14).

Network V-Applications

Network V-Applications require a network connection.

Before downloading an application, check its properties for network connection information (see P.10-5).

Before using a Network V-Application, a message appears indicating that a network connection is required. To skip this confirmation, see P.12-3 "Confirm Network."

Opening Java™ License Information

- Press **⬇** → Select *Vodafone live!* → Press **⬇** → Select **4** *V-Appli* → Press **⬇** → Select **2** *V-Appli Settings* → Press **⬇** → Select **5** *Other Settings* → Press **⬇** → Select **4** *Copyright* → Press **⬇**

Downloading V-Applications

- User authentication may be required before download.
- Make sure signal is strong.

1 Open a Mobile Internet site offering V-Applications

2 Select a V-Application and press **⬇**

After *V-Appli Received Data Analyzing...*, properties (see P.10-5) appear.

■ When a V-Application is paused (⏸), choose **1** *Yes* → Press **⬇**

3 Press **⬇** **Yes**

Download starts.

- Download may take time.

■ To return to the site, press **⬅** **No**.

4 Downloaded V-Application is automatically saved (see sample screen shot shown to the right)

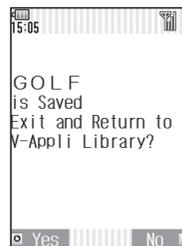
- Downloading a new version of a Standby V-Application may cancel Standby V-Appli.

5 Press **⬇** **Yes**

V-Appli Library opens.

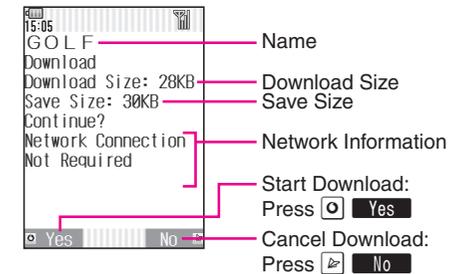
■ To return to the site, press **⬅** **No**.

■ Starting V-Applications: see P.10-5



Properties

Check V-Application properties before completing download.



Starting V-Applications

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli

1 Select **1** *V-Appli Library* and press **⬇**

■ When a V-Application is paused (⏸), choose **1** *Yes* → Press **⬇**

2 Select a V-Application and press **⬇**

V-Application starts (⏸ appears).

- For operations, refer to the source Mobile Internet site, etc.
- V-Applications are enlarged twice vertically and horizontally when activated.

Starting Network V-Applications

- After Step 2 above, select **1** *Connect* → Press **⬇**

■ When **1** *Connect* is selected in Off-Line Mode (see Basic P.3-7), *Establish Network Connection?* appears. Choose **1** *Yes* or **2** *No* and press **⬇**.

Memory Status

- Press **⬇** → Select *My Files* → Press **⬇** → Select **2** *Memory Status* → Press **⬇**

Tip

- V-Applications automatically pause for incoming transmissions. To set V403SH to ignore them, see "Incoming Settings" (P.12-2 "General Settings").
- While using a V-Application, press **⏸** for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner Mode.

Exit, Pause & Resume

Exiting or Pausing V-Applications

1 Press **[Ⓞ]** while using a V-Application

2 **Exiting V-Application**

1 Select **[3] End** and press **[Ⓞ]**
 • **[Ⓞ]** disappears and V-Appli Library returns.

Pausing V-Application

1 Select **[1] Pause** and press **[Ⓞ]**
 Handset returns to Standby (**[Ⓞ]** remains).
 • V-Application resumes from pause point.

Resuming V-Applications

1 While a V-Application is paused, press **[Ⓞ]** in Standby

• **[Ⓞ]** appears while a V-Application is paused.

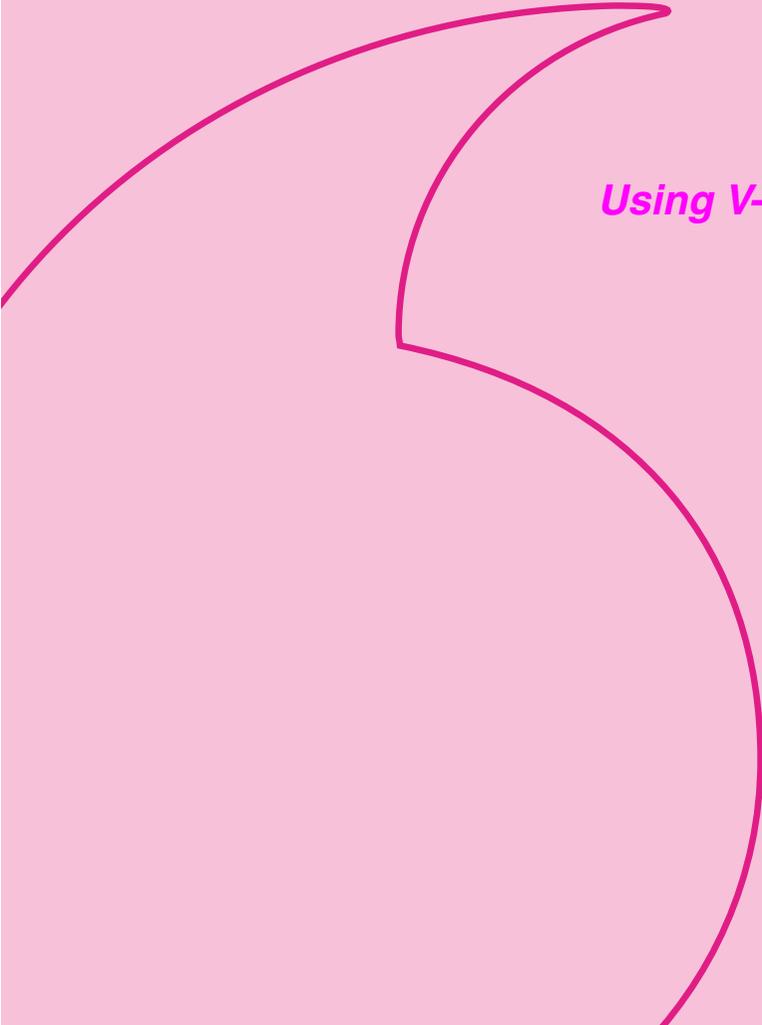
2 Select **[1] Resume** and press **[Ⓞ]**

■ To end the V-Application, select **[2] End** → Press **[Ⓞ]**

■ To open Index Menu and keep the V-Application paused, select **[3] Cancel** → Press **[Ⓞ]**

Opening V-Appli Library while V-Application is Paused

■ **V-Appli Paused Exit?** appears. To exit, choose **[1] Yes** and press **[Ⓞ]**



Using V-Applications

Managing V-Applications

Opening V-Application Properties

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli ► V-Appli Library

1 Select a V-Application and press **Menu**

2 Select **Property** and press

Vendor	Name of the distributor (or supplier/manufacturer)
Version	V-Application version information
Size	Downloaded file size
Network Connect	Network Connection requirements
StandbyDisp	Standby V-Appli compatibility (see P.11-3)

Press to scroll down.

Press to scroll back.

To return to V-Appli Library, press or .

Deleting V-Applications

To delete a Standby V-Application (see P.11-3), cancel Standby V-Appli first.

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli ► V-Appli Library

1 Select a V-Application and press **Menu**

2 Select **Delete** and press

3 Choose **Yes** and press

• Security Code may be required.

Standby V-Application

Set a V-Application to activate when handset enters Standby.

- Only one compatible V-Application can be set for Standby V-Appli.
- Standby V-Appli cannot be set when another V-Application is paused ().
- Standby V-Appli is **Off** by default.

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli ► V-Appli Settings

1 Select **Standby V-Appli** and press

For network connection setting, select **Network Connection** ► Press ►
Select **Connect** (default) or **Stay Off-line** ► Press

2 Select **On/Off** and press

3 Choose **On** and press

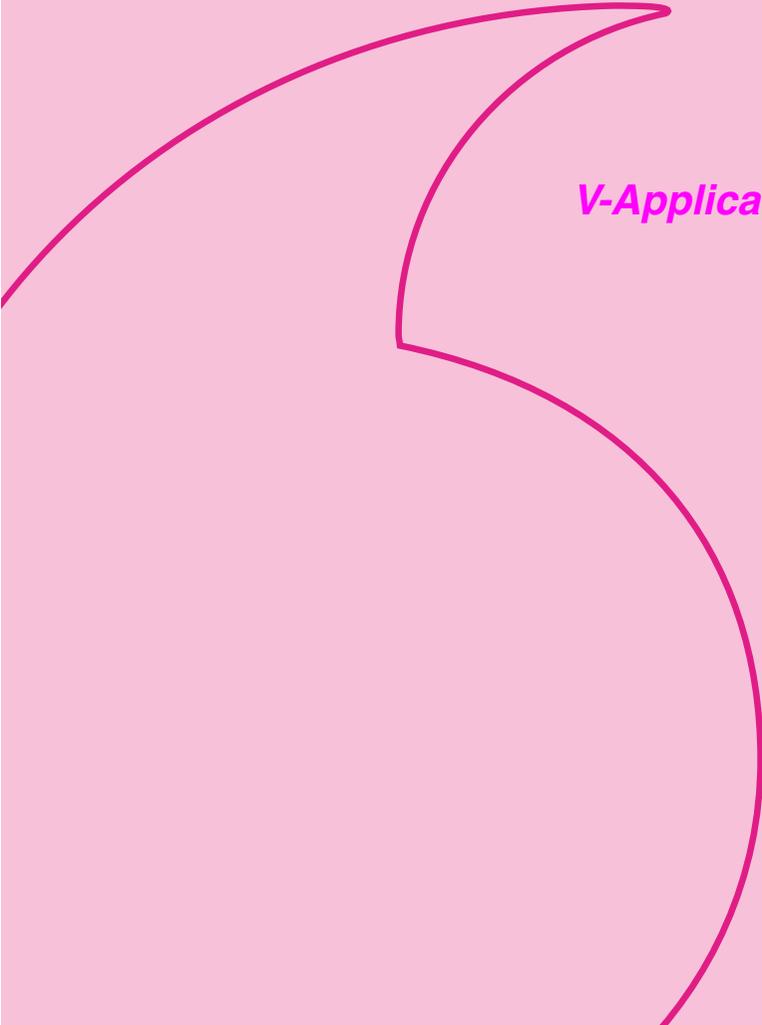
To cancel Standby V-Application, choose **Off** ► Press (Omit the next steps.)

4 Select a V-Application and press

5 Press to exit

Note

- V-Applications may not start when an external device (hands free kit, etc.) is connected to handset.
- V-Application set for Standby that responds to incoming transmissions may cancel out incoming settings set in Call Functions.



V-Application Settings

General Settings

Incoming Settings

Select a handset response to incoming calls, etc. while a V-Application is active

Default: Pause Application

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli ► V-Appli Settings ► Incoming Settings

Select from **1 Incoming Call to 6 Alarm** ► Press ● ► Select a handset response ► Press ●

Pause Application	V-Application pauses for incoming calls, mail, etc.
Show Message	A message appears for incoming calls, mail, etc. For example, 090392XXXX1 appears. Press [] to answer the call or read the message.

- Regardless of the setting, a message appears for Standby V-Application.

Playback Volume

Adjust the volume of V-Application sounds

Default: Level 3

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli ► V-Appli Settings ► Volume/Vibration ► Playback Volume

Use [] to adjust volume ► Press ●

- In Manner Mode, volume set in Manner Settings (see **Basic P.3-6**) applies.

Vibration

When activated, handset vibrates while compatible V-Applications play

Default: On

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli ► V-Appli Settings ► Volume/Vibration ► Vibration

Choose **1 On (handset vibrates)** or **2 Off** ► Press ●

- In Manner Mode, vibration set in Manner Settings (see **Basic P.3-6**) applies.

Backlight

Select a Backlight status for V-Applications

Default: Normal

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli ► V-Appli Settings ► Backlight ► On/Off

Select from **1 Always Active to 3 Normal** ► Press ●

Always Active	Backlight remains on while V-Application runs
Always Inactive	Backlight does not turn on while V-Application runs
Normal	Applies Display Light Settings (see Basic P.7-12)

Set to Flash

When activated, backlight flashes while compatible V-Applications play

Default: On

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli ► V-Appli Settings ► Backlight ► Set to Flash

Choose **1 On (activate)** or **2 Off** ► Press ●

Confirm Network

Show or hide confirmation for network connection
Select **Connect** to show and **Stay Off-line** to hide

Default: Connect

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli ► V-Appli Settings ► Other Settings ► Confirm Network

Select **1 Connect** or **2 Stay Off-line** ► Press ●

- Regardless of this setting, confirmation does not appear for Standby V-Application; choose to connect or not in Step 1 on **P.11-3**.

Resetting V-Appli & Center Address

Reset

Reset V-Application settings
See P.16-3 for the settings affected by Reset

Index Menu

▶ Vodafone live! ▶ V-Appli ▶ V-Appli Settings ▶ Other Settings ▶ Reset
V-Appli

Enter Security Code ▶ Select **1** *Reset* ▶ Press **●** ▶ Select **1** *OK* or
2 *Cancel* ▶ Press **●**

Clear Memory

Restore V-Appli Library to default setting

Index Menu

▶ Vodafone live! ▶ V-Appli ▶ V-Appli Settings ▶ Other Settings ▶ Reset
V-Appli

Enter Security Code ▶ Select **2** *Clear Memory* ▶ Press **●** ▶ Select
1 *OK* or **2** *Cancel* ▶ Press **●**

- Clear Memory cancels Standby V-Application.

Center Address

Set V-Application Center Address

Default: 7162

Index Menu

▶ Vodafone live! ▶ V-Appli ▶ V-Appli Settings ▶ Other Settings ▶ Center
Address

Enter Security Code ▶ Enter Center Address ▶ Press **●**

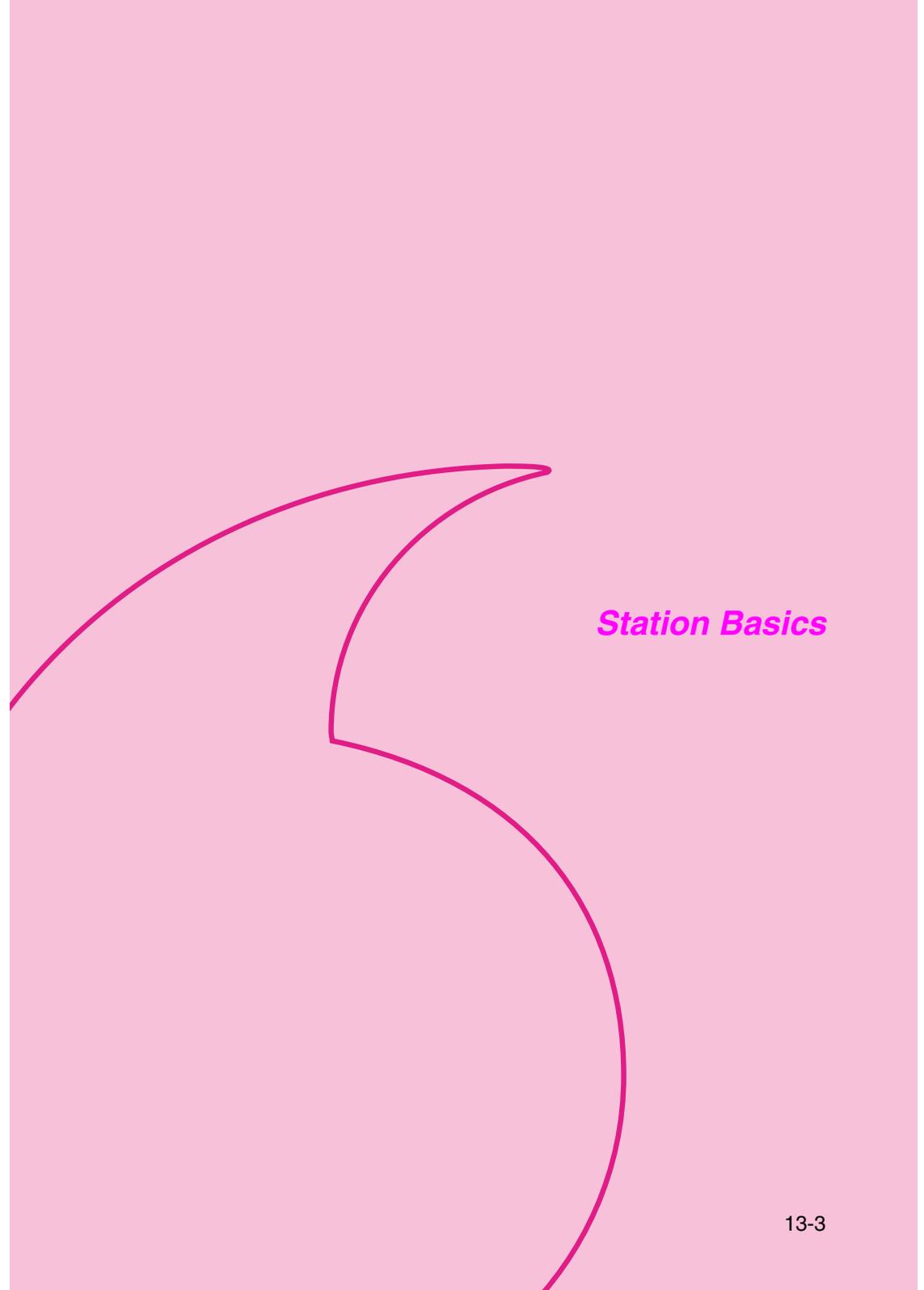
Note

Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.



**Station
(Japanese Only)**

MEMO



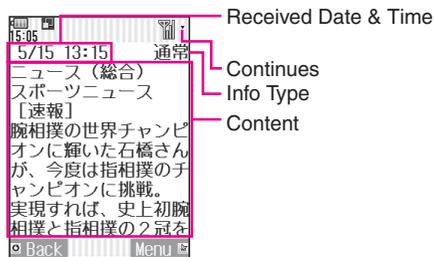
Station Basics

Getting Started

Use Station to access a variety of area-specific local information, periodically updated automatically. An additional contract is required to use Station service.

Station Content

Sample Station information page:
Use or to scroll information.



Subscription Status

Request confirmation after subscribing to or canceling fee-based information.
To subscribe to fee-based information, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.16-14).

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► Station

1 Select **Confirm Request** and press

Original subscription status appears.
○: Subscribed
X: Not subscribed

2 Press

3 Choose **Yes** and press

Confirm Request Accepted appears.

- Handset returns to Standby.

When Reply from Service Center Arrives

■ Delivery Notice appears.

To see the reply, press ► Select **Station Notification** ► Press

■ Press to exit. (Reply will be deleted.)

• Alternatively, in Station, open **New Information** to see reply (see P.13-8 "In Standby").

Opening Main List

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► Station

1 Select **Main List** and press

■ If Main List is empty, choose **Yes** ► Press

2 Select a topic and press

• Subscription is required for viewing fee-based information.
■ Station Content: see P.13-4



If title list appears after Step 2, select a title and press to open information.

3 Press to exit Station

Updating Main List

■ Main List is updated automatically when:

- Specified hours pass (see P.15-3 "Update Frequency")
- Handset receives different area information
- An update time for each topic in My List is reached

■ To update Main List manually, follow these steps.

Press ► Select **Vodafone live!** ► Press ► Select **Station** ►

Press ► Select **Update List** ► Press

- In Standby (gray) appears. When Main List is updated, **Complete** appears.
- Updates may not be received depending on signal strength.

My List

Saving to My List

Save topics to **My List** to receive periodic updates, delivered automatically.

- Save up to 20 topics.
- **Urgent Information** is saved automatically.

From Information

- 1 Open information
- 2 Press  **Menu**
- 3 Select **Save** and press 
 - Topic can only be saved when **Save** appears.
- 4 Select  **Save to My List** and press 
 - If the topic is already in My List,  **Save to My List** does not appear.

From List

- 1 Select a topic
- 2 Press  **Menu**
 - If the topic is already in My List, **Saved** appears.
- 3 Select **Save to My List** and press 
 - If the topic has more than one information item, handset saves as many as possible.

Tip Follow the same steps to save from title list within a topic.

Editing My List

Moving Saved Topics

Urgent Information cannot be moved.

Index Menu ▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station ▶ My List

- 1 Select a topic and press  **Menu**
- 2 Select **Move** and press 
- 3 Use  to select target location and press 

The topic is moved.

Deleting Topics

- **Urgent Information** cannot be deleted.
- Deleting a topic automatically deletes all information saved under the topic.

Index Menu ▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station ▶ My List

- 1 Select a topic and press  **Menu**
- 2 Select **Delete** and press 

Delete? appears.

 - Check the number of information items.
- 3 Choose  **Yes** and press 

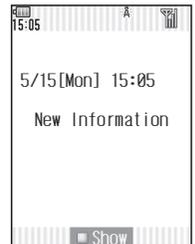
Received Information

Unread Information

- 1 When a topic in My List is updated, animation plays and **Delivery Notice** appears
 -  appears in red.
 - When handset is closed,  appears on Sub Display. Open handset to see Delivery Notice.
- 2 Press 
- 3 Select a topic and press 

Information appears (and is deleted from New Information).

 - Saving Information: see **P.14-2**
 - To save files within information to Data Folder, see **P.14-4** "To Data Folder."



Delivery Notice

Ring Tone Volume

- While handset is ringing, press (up) or (down).
 - Ring Tone Level setting (see [Basic P.8-2](#)) changes accordingly.
 - Cancel Manner Mode (see [Basic P.3-3](#)) to adjust level.

Quick Silent

- Press to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.

In Standby

- Press → Select *Vodafone live!* → Press → Select *Station* → Press → Select *New Information* → Press → Select a topic → Press

Tip

- Information may appear automatically without a notice.
- For Urgent Information, **Urgent Information** appears even when it arrives with other information.
- If information is received during an operation, Delivery Notice may not appear.
- Depending on information type, Ring Tone may not sound or other tone may sound.
- When Screen Savers is active (see [P.15-3](#)), new information appears automatically.

Read Information

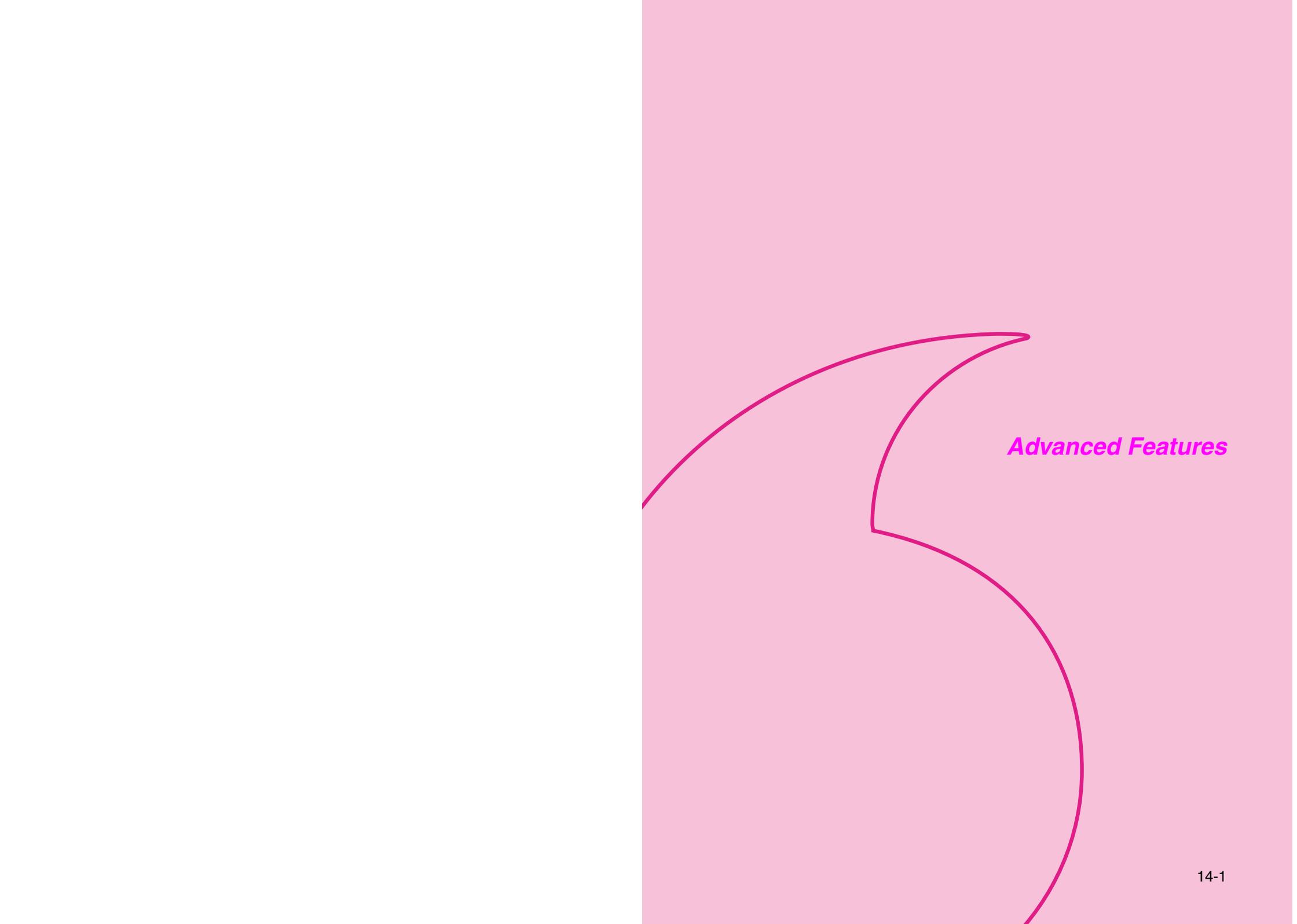
- My List holds up to 100 information items.
- Urgent information is saved to My List.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ▶ *Station*

- Select *My List* and press
 - Topics with unread information appear in red.
- Select a topic and press
- Select a title and press

Note

When there are 100 items in My List and new information arrives, the oldest item is replaced. Save important information to Saved Information (see [P.14-2](#)). Even when there are fewer than 100 items, items may be deleted depending on the size or type of information.



Advanced Features

Saving Information

Saved Information

Information in Main List is updated automatically (see P.13-5).

To protect information, save items to Saved Information.

- Approximately 375 KB is shared between Inbox (Mail), Storage Type (Web) and Saved Information (Station).
- Information in My List can be saved to Saved Information.

1 Open information

2 Press **Menu**

- Information can only be saved when **Save** appears.

3 Select **Save** and press

- Information can only be saved when **Station Info Log** appears.

4 Select **Station Info Log** and press

- When memory is full, delete entries (see below) and try again.



Information may not be saved if memory is low (used for Inbox, Storage Type or Saved Information).

Checking Information

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ▶ *Station*

1 Select **Saved Information** and press

- Received date and time appear in [].

2 Select a title and press

- To save files within information to Data Folder, see P.14-4 "To Data Folder."

Deleting Selected Information

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ▶ *Station* ▶ *Saved Information*

1 Select a title and press **Menu**

2 Select **Delete** and press

3 Choose **Yes** and press

Deleting All Information

- Press  ▶ Select *Vodafone live!* ▶ Press  ▶ Select  **Station** ▶ Press  ▶ Select  **Saved Information** ▶ Press  **Menu** ▶ Select  **Delete All** ▶ Press  ▶ Enter Security Code ▶ Choose  **Yes** ▶ Press 

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs (*http://*) to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites.

- Available only when number, address or URL is underlined with a dotted line.
- Words may serve as a linked number, address or URL.

1 Open information containing a phone number, mail address or URL

2 **Dialing Numbers**

1 Highlight a number and press

2 Select **Dial** and press

Number is dialed.

Sending Messages

1 Highlight an address and press

2 Select **Send** and press

3 Select **Send Long Mail** or **Send Sky Mail** and press

- To complete and send message, perform from Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) on P.3-4.

Accessing Mobile Internet Sites

1 Highlight a URL and press

Handset connects to the Network.

Saving to Phone Book

- To save as new entry, open information and follow these steps.
Select a phone number or mail address ▶ Press  ▶ Select **Save** ▶ Press  ▶ Select  **New Entry** ▶ Press 
- To save as new item, open information and follow these steps.
Select a phone number or mail address ▶ Press  ▶ Select **Save** ▶ Press  ▶ Select  **New Item** ▶ Press  ▶ Select an entry (perform Step 2 - 3 on [Basic P.5-11](#)) ▶ Select an icon ▶ Press 
- Phone Book Details (see [Basic P.5-4](#)) appears. Complete other fields and save.

Files within Information

- Follow these steps after opening information.
- Use information in My List or Saved Information.

To Data Folder Save images and other files within information to Data Folder

Select a file → Press **○** → Select **To Data Folder** → Press **○** → Perform Step 4 on P.8-6

- Files can only be saved when **To Data Folder** appears.
- Some files may not be saved to Data Folder.

Wallpaper & Display Images Save images as Wallpaper or as Display Images

Wallpaper

Select an image → Press **○** → Select **Save As Wallpaper** → Press **○** → Use **○** to specify display area → Press **○**

Display Images

Select an image → Press **○** → Select **To Display Images** → Press **○** → Select an item → Press **○** → Use **○** to specify display area → Press **○**

- For details, see P.8-7.
- Images can only be used when **Save As Wallpaper** or **To Display Images** appears.
- Some images may not be used as Wallpaper or Display Images.
- Image files saved as Wallpaper or Display Images are not saved to Data Folder.

Weather Indicator

Activating Weather Indicator

The weather forecast for your current location (sent via the Center) appears as Weather Indicator in Standby.

- Subscription to fee-based information is required to use this service.
- **Off** (no Weather Indicator) is set by default.

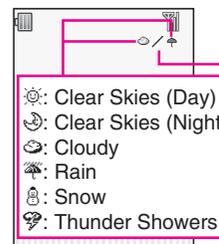
Index Menu → **Vodafone live!** → **Station** → **Weather Indicator** → **Standby Display**

1 Choose **1 On** and press **○**
 To cancel, choose **2 Off** → Press **○** (Omit the next step.)

2 Press **○**
 Weather Indicator appears when forecast is updated.

Tip After you subscribe to fee-based information, **Weather Icon Set Now?** appears. Follow these steps to activate Weather Indicator.
 Choose **1 Yes** → Press **○** → Press **○**
On is set for **2 Standby Display** automatically.

Indicators & Updates



Weather Indicator is updated when:

- Weather Indicator update time arrives
- A different area forecast is received
- Main List update time arrives (see P.15-3)
- Manually updated (see P.13-5)

Example: ☁ / ☔
 → Partly cloudy with a chance of rain

Weather Forecast

See a more detailed weather forecast.

Index Menu → **Vodafone live!** → **Station** → **Weather Indicator**

1 Select **1 Weather Forecast** and press **○**
 Information appears.

Changing Weather Indicator Info Number

Do not change Info Number unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

Press **○** → Select **Vodafone live!** → Press **○** → Select **3 Station** → Press **○**
 → Select **5 Weather Indicator** → Press **○** → Select **3 Set Info Number**

Press **○** → Enter Security Code → Enter a new Info Number → Press **○**

- **57451** is set by default.

Location Info

Checking Location Info

Index Menu ▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station

1 Select **Location Info** and press

Location Info Log opens.

 When Location Info is protected (see below), enter Security Code.

 To update Location Info, press  **Menu** ▶ Select **Update Location Info** ▶ Press 

 To delete all Location Info, press  **Menu** ▶ Select **Delete All** ▶ Press  ▶
Choose  **Yes** ▶ Press 

2 Select **Location Info** and press

 To delete the Location Info, press  **Menu** ▶ Select **Delete** ▶ Press 

Using Location Info

- Send via One-Shot Mail (see P.3-18)
- Share on BBS (see P.6-6)
- Send via Web (see P.9-4)
- Copy and paste into messages (see below)

Pasting into Messages

 In a text entry window, move cursor to the paste location and follow these steps.

Press  **Menu** ▶ Select  **Saved Info** ▶ Press  ▶ Select  **Location Info** ▶ Press  ▶ Press  ▶ Use  to move cursor ▶ Press 

- Location Info is inserted to the left of the cursor.

Tip Up to five locations, including the current one, are saved in Location Info Log. When this limit is exceeded, the oldest Location is replaced with the newest.

Protecting Location Info

Restrict access to Location Info Log by making Security Code required to open Location Info. **No** (Security Code not required) is set by default.

Index Menu ▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station ▶ Location Info

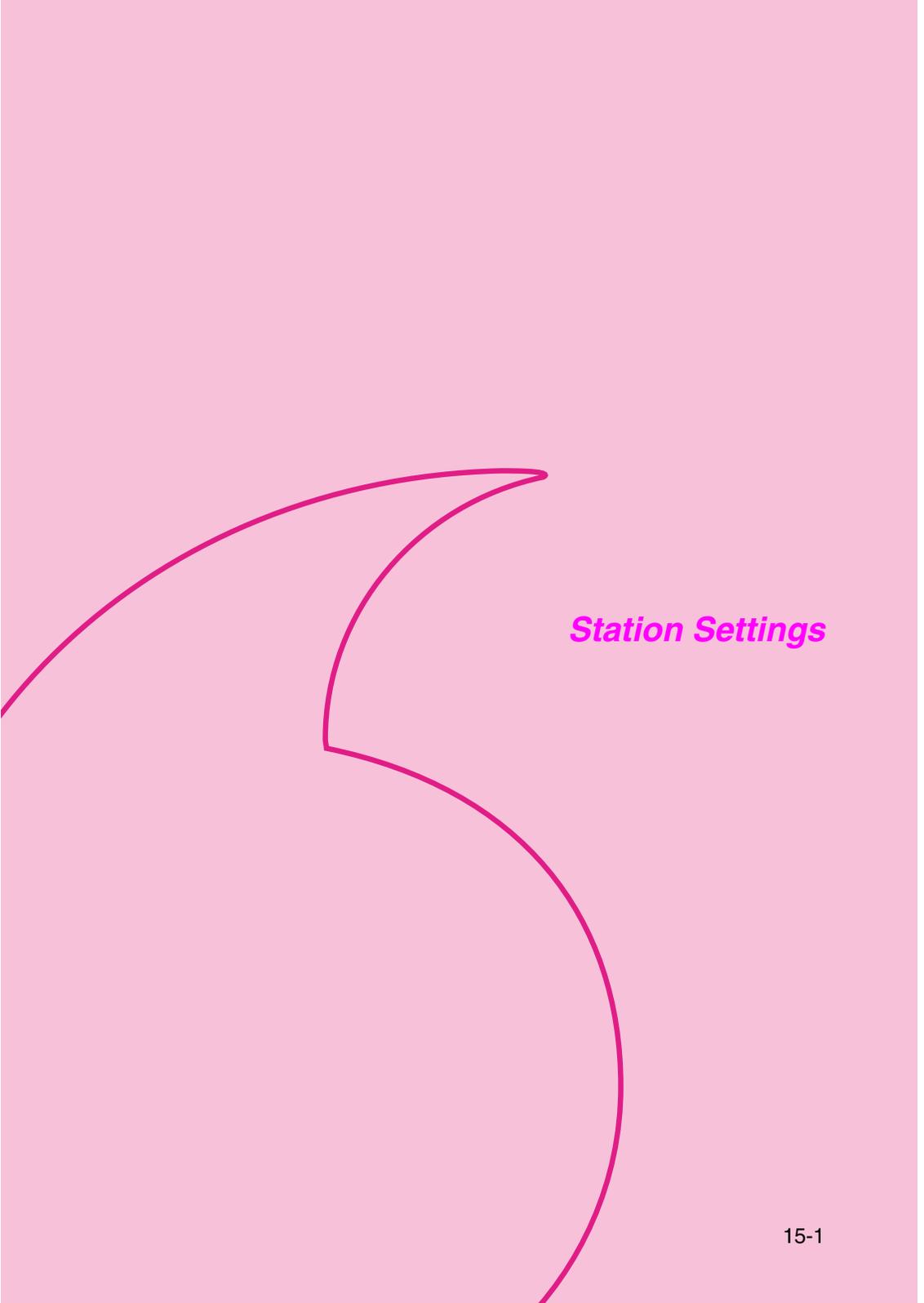
1 Press **Menu**

2 Select **Set Security Code** and press

3 Select **Need Setting** and press

• Handset is set to ask for Security Code.

 To cancel, choose  **No** ▶ Press 



Station Settings

Sub Menu Settings

Follow these steps after opening information.

Copy

Copy text

Press **Menu** → Select **Copy** → Press → Use to underline the first line of the text block → Press → Use to specify text → Press

- To paste copied text, perform from Step 5 on [Basic](#) P.4-17.
- Text can only be copied when **Copy** appears.

Property

Open information details

Press **Menu** → Select **Property** → Press

- Press again to return to information.
- Check **Reception No.** The smaller the number, the later the information is received.

Screen Scroll

Select from three scroll units

Default Line

Press **Menu** → Select **Screen Scroll** → Press → Select **Full Screen** to **Line** → Press

Set Display Size

Change font and image size

Default Font Size: Standard, Image Size: 100%

Press **Menu** → Select **Set Display Size** → Press → Select **Font Size** or **Image Size** → Press → Select a size → Press

Note

- Some images always appear at 100% depending on the original size.
- Select **100%** if information does not appear properly at **200%**.

Tip

- Press to toggle size as follows: **Standard/200%** → **Small/100%** → **Small/200%** → **Standard/100%**. (appears for 100% and for 200%.)
- To change font size from Font Size menu, see [Basic](#) P.7-6.

Save to Text Memo

Copy text and save to Text Memo (see [Basic](#) P.4-18)

Press **Menu** → Select **Save** → Press → Select **Save to Text Memo** → Press → Use to underline the first line of the text block → Press → Use to specify text → Press → Select a number → Press

- To overwrite, choose **Yes** → Press
- Text can only be saved when **Save to Text Memo** appears.

Basic Settings

Screen Savers

Set new information to automatically appear in Standby

Default Off

Index Menu

▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station ▶ Station Settings ▶ Screen Savers

Choose **On** or **Off** → Press

- When there are multiple pages/information items, they appear in turn every five seconds. (As for images, only those in the latest information appear.)
- When Web Screen Savers is **On**, Station Screen Savers appears afterward.
- While information appears in Standby, press to open it.

Note

- Battery runs out faster with Screen Savers.
- While information appears in Standby, Wallpaper does not appear. When a V-Application is set for Standby, information does not appear in Standby.
- Full information may not appear in Standby.

Update Frequency

Set an interval for Main List automatic update

Default 6 hours

Index Menu

▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station ▶ Station Settings ▶ Update Frequency

Select from **6 Hours** to **Off** → Press

- Main List is updated automatically when not updated by other means (see [P.13-5](#)) within the set interval.

Save Info Number

Save topics to My List directly using **Info Number**

Index Menu

▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station ▶ Station Settings ▶ Save Info Number

Enter **Info Number** → Press

- When 20 topics are saved in My List, **No Space Cannot Save** appears. Delete topics (see [P.13-7](#)) and try again.

Image Link

Select whether to update Wallpaper automatically when the source image is updated

- Image Link is available only when the information containing the image used as Wallpaper is saved to My List (see [P.13-6](#)).

Default Off

Index Menu

▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station ▶ Station Settings ▶ Image Link

Choose **On (update)** or **Off** → Press

Note

- When Wallpaper is updated, the original image used as Wallpaper is deleted.
- Station Image Link and Web Image Link cannot be set **On** at the same time. When either is set on, the other one turns off automatically.
- Wallpaper is updated automatically only when the image is saved as Wallpaper directly from opened information, not from Data Folder.

Resetting Station & Center Address

Reset

Reset Station settings
See P.16-3 for the settings affected by Reset

Index Menu ▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station ▶ Station Settings ▶ Reset Station

Enter Security Code ▶ **Select** **1** **Reset** ▶ **Press** **⏏** ▶ **Select** **1** **OK** or **2** **Cancel** ▶ **Press** **⏏**

Clear Memory

Delete all information in Station

Index Menu ▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station ▶ Station Settings ▶ Reset Station

Enter Security Code ▶ **Select** **2** **Clear Memory** ▶ **Press** **⏏** ▶ **Select** **1** **OK** or **2** **Cancel** ▶ **Press** **⏏**

Tip

- All files in the following locations will be deleted:
 - New Information
 - Main List
 - My List*
 - Saved Information
 - Location InfoUrgent Information remains.
- Executing Clear Memory cancels active Main List update (see P.13-5).

Center Address

Set Station Center Address

Default: 7052

Index Menu ▶ Vodafone live! ▶ Station ▶ Station Settings ▶ Center Address

Enter Security Code ▶ **Enter Center Address** ▶ **Press** **⏏**

Note

Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

15

Station Settings

Appendix

Reset Settings

Mail Settings

See P.6-7 for resetting Mail Settings.

Touch Mail	Add Address: all deleted, Save & Send Image: On	
Auto Send	On	
Security	PIN Setting	0000
	PIN Filter	Off (all)
	Reject List	Deleted
	Address Filter	Off
Auto Retrieve	Manual	
Mail Notice	Name	
Confirm Delivery	Off	
Set Priority	Normal	
Sender	Deleted	
Custom Fixed Text	Deleted	
Sound Auto Play	Off	
Auto Delete Old	Off	
List	Pattern 1	
Access Points	Server Address	Server Address: 5000, Sub Address: none
	Center Address	1
BBS	2	
Scroll Unit	Line	
Layout	List (all)	
Set Folders	Folder Name: all deleted, Secret Mode: Off (all)	
Set Display Size	Font Size: Normal, Image Size: 100%	
One-Shot Mail³	Recipient and message text: deleted Confirm Delivery and Send Location Info: Off	
Designate Folder	Off	
Show Original Text	Off	

¹Short Message: ¥7032, Data Access: ¥7132, Long Mail Line: ¥7042

²Settings: Off, New Message: deleted (掲示板データなし), Location Info: deleted (no data)

³When Side Key Settings (see [Basic](#) P.12-7) for Standby is **One-Shot Mail**, the setting automatically returns to **Details** after resetting Mail Settings.



Sky Melody Center Address returns to ¥1790.

Web Settings

See P.9-5 for resetting Web settings.

Screen Savers	Off
Text Only	Acquire Image: On, Acquire BGM: On
Auto Retrieve	Auto Retrieve
Image Link	Off
Server Address	¥7122
Location Info	On
Set Display Size	Font Size: Standard, Image Size: 100%
Screen Scroll	Line

V-Application Settings

See P.12-4 for resetting V-Application settings.

Standby V-Appli	Off
Incoming Settings	Pause Application (all)
Playback Volume	Level 3
Vibration	On
Backlight	On/Off: Normal, Set to Flash: On
Center Address	¥7162
Confirm Network	Connect

Station Settings

See P.15-4 for resetting Station settings.

Screen Savers	Off
Update Frequency	6 hours
Center Address	¥7052
Image Link	Off
Weather Indicator	Off

Display Messages

Mail

Out-of-Range
Cannot Send

Send failed due to weak signal.
➔ Make sure signal is stable and try again.

Delivery Rejected

The message was not delivered to the recipient.
➔ Check the handset number and try again.

Cannot Send

The Center is undergoing maintenance.
➔ Wait and try again.

Confirm

Unknown if the Center received the message.
➔ Confirm delivery (see **P.4-18**).

No response
Connection
interrupted

Unknown if the Center received the message.
➔ Wait and try again.

Connection
Interrupted.

Cannot connect to
Network

The Center did not receive the message.
➔ Wait and try again.

Connection
Interrupted
Reconnect?

Disconnected due to weak signal.
➔ Choose **Yes** and press to reconnect.



The message was not delivered to the recipient.
➔ If recipient is using PIN Filter, enter the matching PIN and resend (see **P.3-12**).
➔ The recipient may be using Address Filter for security.
➔ If included, remove **184** or **186** from the recipient number and try again.

When Long Mail is not Delivered as Sent

Causes include the following scenarios. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-14**).

- **Recipient is not subscribed to Super Mail or Long Mail.**
- **Recipient handset is not JPEG-compatible.**
 - Some Long Mail-compatible handsets may only be able to process PNG images; convert JPEG files to PNG, then attach and send (see **Basic P.10-25**).

When Handset Memory is Insufficient

New messages cannot be delivered to handset. Undeliverable mail is saved at the Center for up to 30 days.

- Delete messages to free memory for new ones (see **P.4-10**). When memory is available, new messages are delivered automatically.
- Delete unprotected messages automatically to receive new ones (see **P.4-11** "Auto Delete").
- Even if memory is not full, handset cannot receive new messages larger than remaining memory.

Web

Cannot connect to
Network

The Center did not respond.
➔ Wait and try again.
Center Address is incorrect.
➔ Correct Center Address and try again. See "Server Address" (**P.9-5** "Resetting Web & Center Address").
You are out-of-range.
➔ Try again where signal is stable.

No response
Connection
interrupted

The Center did not respond, or time limit passed.
➔ Establish a connection within the time limit.

Connection
Interrupted
Reconnect?

Disconnected due to weak signal.
➔ Choose **Yes** and press to reconnect.

V-Applications

V-Appli Paused Exit?	A V-Application is paused. ➔ Choose <input type="checkbox"/> Yes and press <input type="radio"/> to close the application and try again.
Battery Low Download May Fail	Download may fail due to low battery. ➔ Charge battery and try again.
Memory Low Cannot Download	Library memory is full. ➔ Delete files/applications in File Cabinet (see Basic P.10-2) and try again.
No Space Cannot Save	100 V-Applications are already saved. ➔ Delete applications (see P.11-2) and try again.
New Version Found Application will be Updated Continue Download?	An older version of the same V-Application is saved. ➔ Press <input type="checkbox"/> Yes to download or press <input type="checkbox"/> No to cancel.

Tip

V-Applications cannot be downloaded when the following messages appear:

- *Improper Data Cannot Download Application*
- *Application Size too large Cannot download*
- *V-Appli already saved*

Station

Cannot connect to Network	You tried to update Main List or Location Info out-of-range. ➔ Try again where signal is stable.
Cannot Update	Location Info cannot be received from the Center. ➔ Try again.
Service unavailable in this area	You tried to update Main List or Location Info outside the Service Area. ➔ Try again within the Service Area.

Pictograph List

Open Pictograph Code mode and press **List**.

Use to select a Pictograph and press to enter it.

- Pictographs do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible Vodafone handsets.
- Pictographs in are animated.
- Pictographs with appear with background animation in received messages when Mail Background (see **Basic P.7-14**) is **On**. (When more than one is included in a message, animation for first entered Pictograph appears.)

Pictograph Code 1

Code	Pictograph								
01		19		37		55		73	
02		20		38		56		74	
03		21		39		57		75	
04		22		40		58		76	
05		23		41		59		77	
06		24		42		60		78	
07		25		43		61		79	
08		26		44		62		80	
09		27		45		63		81	
10		28		46		64		82	
11		29		47		65		83	
12		30		48		66		84	
13		31		49		67		85	
14		32		50		68		86	
15		33		51		69		87	
16		34		52		70		88	
17		35		53		71		89	
18		36		54		72		90	

Pictograph Code 2

Code	Pictograph								
01		19		37		55		73	
02		20		38		56		74	
03		21		39		57		75	
04		22		40		58		76	
05		23		41		59		77	
06		24		42		60		78	
07		25		43		61		79	
08		26		44		62		80	
09		27		45		63		81	
10		28		46		64		82	
11		29		47		65		83	
12		30		48		66		84	
13		31		49		67		85	
14		32		50		68		86	
15		33		51		69		87	
16		34		52		70		88	
17		35		53		71		89	
18		36		54		72		90	

Pictograph Code 3

Code	Pictograph								
01		19		37		55		73	
02		20		38		56		74	
03		21		39		57		75	
04		22		40		58		76	
05		23		41		59		77	
06		24		42		60		78	
07		25		43		61		79	
08		26		44		62		80	
09		27		45		63		81	
10		28		46		64		82	
11		29		47		65		83	
12		30		48		66		84	
13		31		49		67		85	
14		32		50		68		86	
15		33		51		69			
16		34		52		70			
17		35		53		71			
18		36		54		72			

Pictograph Code 4

Code	Pictograph								
01		17		33		49		65	
02		18		34		50		66	
03		19		35		51		67	
04		20		36		52		68	
05		21		37		53		69	
06		22		38		54		70	
07		23		39		55		71	
08		24		40		56		72	
09		25		41		57		73	
10		26		42		58		74	
11		27		43		59		75	
12		28		44		60		76	
13		29		45		61		77	
14		30		46		62			
15		31		47		63			
16		32		48		64			

Pictograph Code 5

Code	Pictograph								
01		17		33		49		65	
02		18		34		50		66	
03		19		35		51		67	
04		20		36		52		68	
05		21		37		53		69	
06		22		38		54		70	
07		23		39		55		71	
08		24		40		56		72	
09		25		41		57		73	
10		26		42		58		74	
11		27		43		59		75	
12		28		44		60		76	
13		29		45		61			
14		30		46		62			
15		31		47		63			
16		32		48		64			

Pictograph Code 6

Code	Pictograph								
01		13		25		37		49	
02		14		26		38		50	
03		15		27		39		51	
04		16		28		40		52	
05		17		29		41		53	
06		18		30		42		54	
07		19		31		43		55	
08		20		32		44		56	
09		21		33		45		57	
10		22		34		46		58	
11		23		35		47			
12		24		36		48			

Memory List

Mail

Sent	Approximately 120 KB
Outbox	Approximately 100 KB
Inbox	Approximately 375 KB*

*Shared with Storage Type (Web) and Saved Information (Station).

Web

Overwrite Type	Up to 15 information items
Storage Type	Approximately 375 KB*
Work Type Information	Approximately 32 KB
Bookmarks	Up to 30 links
Internet	Up to 30 URLs

*Shared with Inbox (Mail) and Saved Information (Station).

Station

Main List	Up to 63 titles
Saved Information	Approximately 375 KB*
My List	Up to 20 topics (100 information items)
Location Info	Up to 5

*Shared with Inbox (Mail) and Storage Type (Web).

V-Application

V-Appli Library	Approximately 8 MB* (100 items)
------------------------	---------------------------------

*Shared with File Cabinet (see **Basic P.10-2**).

Index

A

Acquire List.....	5-2
Add to PhoneBook.....	4-7
Address Filter.....	6-4
Attach 1/4 Size.....	3-9
Attachment (attaching images/sounds).....	3-9
Attachment (changing sound format).....	3-9
Attachment (saving).....	4-20
Auto Delete Old.....	4-11
Auto Delivery Service.....	7-10
Auto Retrieve.....	6-3, 9-3
Auto Send.....	6-2

B

Backlight (V-Application).....	12-3
BBS.....	6-6
Bookmarks.....	8-2
Bookmarks (accessing from).....	8-3
Bookmarks (deleting from).....	8-4
Bookmarks (editing titles).....	8-4
Bookmarks (saving to).....	8-2
By Express.....	3-12, 6-5

C

Call Text Memo.....	3-4
Cancel Delivery.....	4-18
Cc.....	3-5
Center Address.....	6-7, 9-5, 12-4, 15-4
chat group.....	4-12
Chat Mail Log.....	4-13
Clear Memory.....	9-5, 12-4, 15-4
Combine Split Mail.....	4-22
Confirm Delivery.....	4-18, 6-2
Confirm Network.....	12-3
Confirm Request.....	13-4
Convert Sky Mail.....	3-7
Copy.....	4-24, 9-2, 15-2
Copyright (V-Application).....	10-4
Create QR Code.....	4-23

cursor.....	7-8
Custom Fixed Text.....	6-2

D

Delete All (mail messages).....	6-7
Delete All Mail (Server Mail).....	5-2
Delete all Mail (Unretrieved List).....	5-3
Delete Item (Unretrieved List message).....	5-3

Delivery Report.....	2-4
Dictionary files.....	8-8
Display Address.....	4-23
Display Images.....	4-20, 8-6, 14-4

F

Favorites.....	8-2
Favorites (adding icon).....	8-4
Fixed Text.....	3-6
Folder Name.....	4-14

G

Greeting.....	1-2, 3-19
---------------	-----------

I

Image Link.....	9-4, 15-3
images (saving).....	8-6, 14-4
Inbox.....	4-2
Inbox Auto Sort.....	4-16
Incoming.....	2-5, 4-4
Incoming Settings.....	12-2
information content.....	7-4, 13-4
Input Memory.....	7-9
Internet.....	7-7

L

Layout.....	4-14
Link Limiter.....	9-4
Location Info.....	6-6, 14-6
Location Info (Web).....	9-4
Long Mail.....	1-2, 3-3
Long Mail (retrieving).....	2-7, 5-3
Long Mail Notice.....	2-7, 5-4

M

Mail	2-1
Mail (checking messages).....	4-2
Mail (checking new messages).....	2-4
Mail (converting Sky/Long Mail)	3-7
Mail (creating & sending)	3-3
Mail (deleting messages)	4-10
Mail (disabling).....	1-4
Mail (editing messages)	4-2
Mail (entering message text).....	3-4
Mail (entering recipient)	3-4
Mail (entering subject).....	3-4
Mail (forwarding)	4-6
Mail (protecting messages).....	4-9
Mail (replying).....	4-6
Mail (resending)	4-7
Mail (resetting)	6-7
Mail (saving to Outbox)	3-11
mail address	
(customizing handset address)	1-4
Mail Box	4-2
Mail Box (changing List view).....	4-23
Mail Box (contents).....	2-5, 4-4, 4-13
Mail Notice	6-2
Mail Request.....	5-2
Mail Templates	3-16
Main List	13-5
Melody Format	3-9
Memory List.....	16-10
Memory Status	1-3, 10-5
message contents.....	2-6, 4-5
Message Folder	
(deleting information)	8-4
Message Folder	
(opening information)	8-3
Mobile Internet (accessing).....	7-6
Move to Folder	4-16
Multi Selector	i
My List.....	13-6

N

Network V-Applications.....	10-4
New Information	13-8
Next (Unretrieved List)	5-3

O

One-Shot Mail	3-18
One-Touch Mail	3-15
Open Link.....	4-8
Option Settings.....	3-12
Outbox	4-2, 4-18
Overwrite Type.....	7-5

P

Pause Application	12-2
Pictograph List	16-7
PIN.....	3-12
PIN Filter.....	6-3
Playback Volume (V-Application)	12-2
Polling.....	3-13, 6-7
Privacy Level.....	3-12

R

Reacquire (Web image/sound)	9-2
Recipient Type	3-13
Reject List	6-4
Reset.....	6-7, 9-5, 12-4, 15-4
Retrieve All (Mail Request)	5-2
Retrieve all Mail (Unretrieved List).....	5-3

S

Save & Send Image	6-3
Save As Wallpaper.....	4-20, 8-6, 14-4
Save Auto Send	3-13
Save Dictionary.....	8-8
Save Info Number	15-3
Save to Text Memo	9-3, 15-2
Saved Information	14-2
Scan Code.....	4-22
Screen Savers.....	9-3, 15-3
Screen Scroll.....	9-2, 15-2
Scroll Unit.....	4-5
Secret Mode	4-15
Send Continuously.....	4-19
Sender	6-5
Sent.....	4-2
Sent Auto Sort	4-16
Sent Mail.....	3-6
Server	3-6

Server Address.....	6-7, 9-5
Set Display Size.....	4-24, 9-2, 15-2
Set Info Number	
(Weather Indicator)	14-5
Set Priority	3-12, 6-5
Set to Flash (V-Application).....	12-3
Show Address.....	4-23
Show Inbox Mail	3-8
Show Message.....	12-2
Show Original Text	4-6
Side Key	i
Sky Mail	1-2, 3-3
Sky Melody.....	1-2, 2-7
SMAF (MA-2) Format	3-9
SMAF (MA-3) Format	3-9
Sound Auto Play	4-21
sound files (saving).....	8-8
Space Town	8-2
Standby Display	
(Weather Indicator)	14-4
Standby V-Application	11-3
Station	13-4
Station (disabling)	1-4
Station (resetting).....	15-4
Storage Type	7-5, 8-2

T

Text Only	9-3
To Long Mail.....	3-7
Touch Mail (sending).....	3-15
Touch Mail List.....	3-14

U

Unread Messages (Web)	7-10
Unretrieved List	5-2
Update Frequency	15-3
URL log (accessing from).....	7-7

V

V-Application.....	10-4
V-Application (deleting)	11-2
V-Application (downloading)	10-4
V-Application (exiting or pausing)	10-6
V-Application (resetting)	12-4
V-Application (resuming).....	10-6

V-Application (starting).....	10-5
Vibration (V-Application)	12-2
Vodafone live! (disabling).....	1-4

W

Weather Forecast	14-5
Weather Indicator	14-4
Web.....	7-4
Web (disabling).....	1-4
Web (resetting)	9-5
Work Type information (Web).....	7-6

Customer Service

If you have questions about Vodafone handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

Vodafone Customer Centers

From a Vodafone handset, dial toll free at
157 for General Information or
113 for Customer Assistance

16

Appendix

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	☎ 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	☎ 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	☎ 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane	General Information	☎ 0088-259-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-259-113
Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi	General Information	☎ 0088-247-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-247-113
Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	☎ 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-250-113

V403SH Instruction Manual Vodafone live!

April 2006, First Edition

Vodafone K.K.

For additional information, please visit a Vodafone shop.

Model: V403SH

Manufacturer: SHARP Corporation



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always be sure to erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.